

PROJECT MANUAL

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, GENERAL CONDITIONS,
AND ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

**ODNR – BUCK CREEK STATE PARK-
NEW NATURE CENTER
CLARK COUNTY, OHIO**

PROJECT NUMBER: DNR-230014.03
FMS PROJECT NO. 22009

Ohio Department of Natural Resources
Division of Engineering
2045 Morse Rd., Bldg E-3
Columbus, OH 43229

Re-Bid Documents

February 6, 2024

PREPARED BY:

ARCHITECT OF RECORD:

FEINKNOPF MACIOCE SCHAPPA ARCHITECTS, INC.
995 WEST THIRD AVENUE
COLUMBUS, OHIO 43212
TEL: 614.297.1020 / FAX: 614.291.1020

MEP/FP ENGINEERING:

METRO CD ENGINEERING
3510 SNOUFFER ROAD, SUITE 200
COLUMBUS, OHIO 43235
TEL: 614.923.3930 / FAX: 614.543.8308

STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING:

JEZERINAC GEERS AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
5640 FRANTZ ROAD
DUBLIN, OHIO 43017
TEL: 614.766.0066 / FAX: 614.766.1223

Document 00 10 00 - Solicitation (General Contracting / Electronic Bid) State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

Electronic bids will be received by:

OFCC
<https://bidexpress.com>

for the following Project:

Project DNR-230014.03
FY23+24 New Nature Center _ Buck Creek State Park Re-Bid
Ohio Department of Natural Resources
1901 Buck Creek Lane, Springfield, Ohio 45502, Clark County

in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by:

Feinknopf Macioce Schappa Architects, Inc.
995 West 3rd Avenue
Columbus, Ohio 43212
Contact: Joe Pax, AIA
jpax@fmsarchitects.com
tel 614 570-6643
main ofc 614 869-2160

In compliance with Section 153.08 of the Ohio Revised Code and Section 153:1-8-01 of the Ohio Administrative Code, Bids for this Project are being received, opened, and published through electronic means using the State's electronic bidding service.

To access this Project through the electronic bidding service, you must first register at <https://bidexpress.com> by clicking on the "REGISTER FOR FREE" button and following the instructions. In order to bid, you must create and enable a digital ID within the service. This process requires the submission of notarized paperwork and may take up to five business days to complete. There are no fees to register, create and enable a digital ID, or to download bid documents. There is a small expense on a monthly or per bid basis to submit a bid. The electronic bidding service offers customer support that may be reached at 888.352.2439 or via email at support@bidexpress.com.

Bidders may submit requests for consideration of a proposed Substitution for a specified product, equipment, or service to the Architect/Engineer ("A/E") no later than 10 days prior to the bid opening. Additional products, equipment, and services may be accepted as approved Substitutions only by written Addendum.

From time to time, the Commission issues new editions of the "State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction" and may issue interim changes. Bidders must submit Bids that comply with the version of the Standard Requirements included in the Contract Documents.

Prevailing Wage rates and Equal Employment Opportunity requirements are applicable to this Project.

This Project is subject to the State of Ohio's Encouraging Diversity, Growth, and Equity ("EDGE") Business Development Program. A Bidder is required to submit with its Bid and with its Bidder's Qualifications form, certain information about the certified EDGE Business Enterprise(s) participating on the Project with the Bidder. Refer to **Section 6.1.10** of the **Instructions to Bidders**.

The EDGE Participation Goal for the Project is **5.0 percent**.

The percentage is determined by the contracted value of goods, services, materials, and labor that are provided by EDGE-certified business(es). The participation is calculated on the total amount of each awarded contract. For more information about EDGE, contact the Business Certification Compliance Manager at Stacy.Cornett@development.ohio.gov, or at 77 South High Street, 28th Floor, Columbus, Ohio 43215; or by telephone at (614) 728-0088.

The Bidder may be subject to a Pre-Award Affirmative Action Compliance Review in accordance with Section 123:2-5-01 of the Ohio Administrative Code including a review of the Bidder's employment records and an on-site review.

The Bidder must indicate on the electronic Bid Form, the locations where its services will be performed in the spaces provided or by attachment in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 2019-12D related to providing services only within the United States and the requirements of Executive Order 2022-02D prohibiting purchases from or investment in any Russian institution or company. Failure to do so may cause the Bid to be rejected as non-responsive.

DOMESTIC STEEL USE REQUIREMENTS AS SPECIFIED IN OHIO REVISED CODE SECTION 153.011 APPLY TO THIS PROJECT. COPIES OF OHIO REVISED CODE SECTION 153.011 CAN BE OBTAINED FROM ANY OF THE OFFICES OF THE OHIO FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION COMMISSION.

Bidders are encouraged to be enrolled in and to be in good standing in a Drug-Free Safety Program (“DFSP”) approved by the Ohio Bureau of Workers' Compensation (“OBWC”) prior to submitting a Bid and provide, on the Electronic Bid Form with its Bid, certain information relative to their enrollment in such a program; and, if awarded a Contract, shall comply with other DFSP criteria described in **Section 1.6** of the **General Conditions**.

Electronic bids will be received for:

<u>Trade</u>	<u>Estimate</u>
General Trades (Lead)	\$2,020,000.00
Add Alternate (FF&E)	\$15,000.00

until **February 29, 2024**, at **2:00 p.m.**, when all Bids will be electronically opened. Bid tabulations will be posted no later than 5:00 p.m. on the day Bids are opened.

All Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting on **February 15, 2024**, at **10:00 a.m.** until approximately **11:00 a.m.** starting at the proposed construction site: Marina Building by docks at 1901 Buck Creek Lane, Springfield, Ohio 45502.

The Contractor is responsible for scheduling the Project, coordinating the Subcontractors, and providing other services identified in the Contract Documents.

The Contract Documents may be downloaded as electronic PDF files from the State’s electronic bidding service at <https://bidexpress.com> at no charge.

END OF SECTION 00 10 00

SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Ohio Department of Natural Resources
Buck Creek State Park
New Nature Center – Clark County, Ohio
Project No.: DNR-230014.03
FMS Project No. 22009**

Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements

00 01 10	Table of Contents
00 10 00	Solicitation
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
00 22 00	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
00 41 13	Bid Form
00 52 00	Agreement Form
00 61 13	Performance and Payment Bond Form
00 71 00	Contracting Definitions
00 72 13	General Conditions
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions (ARPA-Funded Project)
00 73 43	Wage Rate Requirements

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary of Work
01 20 00	Project Meetings
01 23 00	Alternates
01 30 00	Submittals
01 40 00	Quality Control and Special Inspections Required Special Inspections are Identified in Part 3.1
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 70 00	Project Closeout
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project Record Documents
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 73 20	Selective Demolition
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
----------	------------------------

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

04 73 25	Thin-Adhered Building Stone
----------	-----------------------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 12 00	Structural Steel
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
06 15 16	Wood Roof Decking (in association with Glu-Laminated Roof Structure)
06 18 00	Glued-Laminated Construction
06 20 13	Exterior Finish Carpentry (includes treated vertical exterior wood siding)
06 40 20	Interior Architectural Woodwork and Plastics
06 64 00	Plastic Paneling

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 20 00 Thermal Insulation
07 27 15 Non-Bituminous Self-Adhering Sheet Air Barriers
07 41 13.16 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels
07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 72 53 Snow Guards
07 90 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 00 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors
08 31 00 Access Doors and Frames
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 71 00 Door Hardware
08 80 00 Glass Glazing
08 81 13 Decorative Glass Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 25 00 Gypsum Wallboard and Accessories
09 31 00 Ceramic Tile and Wallbase
09 51 23 Acoustical Tile Ceilings
09 65 16 Resilient Flooring
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 90 00 Painting
09 93 00 Staining and Transparent Finishing

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 28 00 Toilet and Bath Accessories
10 40 00 Building Signage and Letters
10 44 13 Fire Protection Cabinets
10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 00 00 Plumbing Index
22 05 01 General Plumbing Requirements
22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment...
22 07 00 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 33 00 Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters
22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23 00 00	HVAC Index
23 05 01	General HVAC Requirements
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
23 81 26	Split System Air-Conditioners
23 82 39	Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 00	Electrical Index
26 01 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways And Cabling
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices and Plates
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 51 14	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT USED

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing
31 20 00	Earthwork

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 10 00	New and Replacement Paving
32 91 19	Landscape Grading

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

NOT USED

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders (General Contracting / Electronic Bid) State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 - BIDDING PROCEDURES	1
ARTICLE 3 - BID OPENING AND EVALUATION.....	5
ARTICLE 4 - WITHDRAWAL OF BID	8
ARTICLE 5 - BID GUARANTY AND BOND.....	9
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION.....	10
KEYWORD INDEX.....	12

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1.1 Applicable Law and Forum

1.1.1 The rights of any Bidder or any party to a subsequent Contract shall be governed by the laws of the state of Ohio and only Ohio courts shall have jurisdiction over any action or proceeding related to the Bid or any subsequent Contract. The Bidder irrevocably consents to such jurisdiction.

1.2 Project Scheduling and Coordination

1.2.1 When the Contract Documents refer to a period of time by a number of days, it excludes the first day and includes the last day of the period. If the last day of the period falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday, that day shall be omitted and the period shall end on the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.

1.2.2 The time for completion of the Project indicated on the electronic **Bid Form** is the time for Substantial Completion of all Work applicable to the Bidder.

1.2.3 The State may assign all or any portion of its interest in a Contract with one or more of the successful Bidders to another successful Bidder as an agreed condition for an award of the Contract for the respective Bid. The assignment may include, without limitation, the duty to schedule, coordinate, and administer the Contract.

1.2.4 The Contractor is responsible for scheduling the Project, coordinating the Subcontractors, and providing other services identified in the Contract Documents.

1.2.5 By submitting its Bid, the Bidder indicates its understanding that the Contract Sum, based on its Bid and as amended by Change Orders, includes all costs that the Contracting Authority owes the Bidder.

1.3 Written Notice

1.3.1 Notice under the Contract Documents shall be validly given if:

1.3.1.1 delivered personally to a member of the organization for whom the notice is intended;

1.3.1.2 delivered, or sent by registered or certified mail, to the last known business address of the organization; or

1.3.1.3 sent by facsimile, email, or web-based project management software, provided the original signed document is delivered within 3 business days after the date of the electronic transmission.

1.3.2 Notices provided to one Project Participant from another shall be simultaneously copied to the prospective Bidders, the Owner, the Contracting Authority, and the A/E.

1.4 Use of the State's Electronic Bidding Software

1.4.1 The Bidder shall use the State's Electronic Bidding Software to submit its Bid for this Project. Paper Bids will not be accepted.

1.4.2 Bidders, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers may download the Contract Documents as PDF files from the State's Electronic Bidding Software at no charge by registering and associating with a company at <https://bidexpress.com>.

1.4.3 Bidders are encouraged to create and obtain approval of their Digital ID well in advance of the bid deadline. Approval may take up to seven business days.

1.4.4 Bidders are also encouraged to click the “Select for Bidding” link on the electronic **Bid Form** to be listed on the electronic Plan Holder’s list and submit payment to receive notifications regarding Addenda and other announcements.

1.4.5 Subcontractors and Material Suppliers may view the electronic Plan Holder’s list to determine potential Bidders.

1.4.6 Bidders, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers are encouraged to attend a contractor webinar or contact the vendor’s help desk through the means identified at <https://bidexpress.com> to increase their knowledge of using the State’s Electronic Bidding Software.

ARTICLE 2 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

2.1 Examination of Contract Documents and the Site

2.1.1 Before submitting a Bid, the Bidder shall examine all Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda for all divisions of Work for the Project, noting in particular all requirements that may affect its Work in any way.

2.1.2 The Bidder’s failure to become acquainted with the extent and nature of Work required to complete any portion of the Work in conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not be a basis for additional compensation.

2.1.3 Before submitting a Bid, the Bidder should not only examine and evaluate the Site and related Project conditions where the Work will be performed, but shall also consider when the Work will be performed including, but not limited to, the following:

- 2.1.3.1** the condition, layout, and nature of the Site and surrounding area;
- 2.1.3.2** the availability and cost of labor;
- 2.1.3.3** the availability and cost of materials, supplies, and equipment;
- 2.1.3.4** the cost of temporary utilities required in the Bid;
- 2.1.3.5** the cost of any permit or license required by a local or regional authority having jurisdiction over the Project;
- 2.1.3.6** the usual weather conditions of the Project location;
- 2.1.3.7** conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of equipment, materials, and waste; and
- 2.1.3.8** subsurface and concealed physical conditions and related information provided in the Contract Documents.

2.2 Pre-Bid Meeting

2.2.1 The Bidder is encouraged to attend the pre-bid meeting, where the A/E, the Contracting Authority, and the Owner will receive questions regarding the Contract Documents. If not given in **Document 00 10 00 - Solicitation**, the A/E shall issue notice of the time and place of any pre-bid meeting to each registered Plan Holder.

2.2.2 The A/E shall prepare minutes of the pre-bid meeting for the Project record. If questions raised by the prospective Bidders require changes to, or clarifications of, the Contract Documents, the A/E shall issue the changes by written Addendum, along with a list of pre-bid meeting attendees.

2.2.3 Additional compensation shall not be based upon the Bidder’s failure to attend the pre-bid meeting, which results in the Bidder’s incomplete knowledge and familiarity of the Project requirements.

2.3 Request for Interpretation

2.3.1 If the Bidder finds any perceived ambiguity, conflict, error, omission, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, including the Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda, or between any of the Contract Documents and Applicable Law, the Bidder shall submit a written Request for Interpretation (“RFI”) to the A/E for an interpretation or clarification.

2.3.1.1 The Bidder is responsible for prompt delivery of the RFI.

2.3.1.2 The A/E shall respond to RFIs received more than 7 days before the bid opening.

2.3.2 The A/E shall issue Addenda in response to RFIs that modify or clarify the Contract Documents. Any Addenda issued within 72 hours before any bid opening (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) shall extend the bid opening date by 7 days pursuant to **Section 3.3.1**.

2.3.2.1 The Addenda may be delivered via the State's State's Electronic Bidding Software, facsimile or e-mail, posted to a web or FTP site, or otherwise furnished to each registered Plan Holder.

2.3.3 Any interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents made by any Person other than the A/E, in any manner other than a written Addendum, shall not be binding, and the Bidder shall not rely upon the interpretation or clarification.

2.3.4 The successful Bidder shall not be compensated for a claim alleging insufficient data, incomplete, ambiguous, conflicting, or erroneous Contract Documents or proposed Contract Documents, or assumed conditions regarding the nature, extent, or character of the Work, if the Bidder did not submit a related RFI prior to the bid opening.

2.4 Basis of Design and Acceptable Components

2.4.1 The Contract Documents may list components produced by specific manufacturers to denote kind, quality, or performance requirements.

2.4.2 The component listed first is the Basis of Design Component.

2.4.3 Other listed components are Acceptable Components.

2.4.3.1 If the Bidder includes an Acceptable Component in its Bid, the Bidder is responsible for the costs of coordination and modification required.

2.5 Substitutions Prior to Bid Opening

2.5.1 If the Bidder proposes to use an article, device, material, equipment, form of construction, fixture, or item other than the Basis of Design or Acceptable Components named in the Specifications, the Bidder shall certify that the proposed item is equal in quality and all aspects of performance and appearance, to the item specified.

2.5.1.1 If approval of a Substitution requires changes to the Contract Documents or affects the work of other trades, the Bidder is responsible for the additional costs, including, but not limited to, changes to the design by the A/E.

2.5.2 The Bidder shall submit its request for Substitution to the A/E no later than 10 days prior to the bid opening, which must include:

2.5.2.1 the name and complete description of the proposed Substitution, including Drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for a complete evaluation; and

2.5.2.2 a statement setting forth any changes that the Proposed Substitution will require in the Contract Documents or the Project.

2.5.3 If the A/E approves the Proposed Substitution, the A/E shall issue an Addendum.

2.5.4 If the A/E does not approve the Proposed Substitution, the A/E shall inform the Bidder of its decision, which is final. The A/E may reject a proposed Substitution because the Bidder failed to provide sufficient information to enable the A/E to completely evaluate the Proposed Substitution without causing a delay in the bid deadline.

2.5.5 Proposed Substitutions received by the A/E less than 10 days prior to the bid deadline shall not be considered.

2.6 Electronic Bid Form

2.6.1 Each Bid shall be submitted on the electronic **Bid Form** through the State's Electronic Bidding Software.

2.6.1.1 All sections of the electronic **Bid Form**, including a completed "Bidder Affirmation and Disclosure" section acknowledging that the Bidder affirms, understands, and will abide by the requirements of Executive Order 2019-12D related to providing services only within the United States and Executive Order 2022-02D prohibiting purchases from or investment in any Russian institution or company, and a completed "Commitment to Participate in the EDGE Business Assistance Program" page, shall be submitted with the Bid. Failure to do so may cause the Bid to be rejected as non-responsive.

.1 If the names, locations, and service locations of Subcontractors are not known at the time of the Bid deadline, the Bidder must provide the information requested with its **Subcontractor and Material Supplier Declaration**.

2.6.1.2 Unless the Bidder withdraws the Bid as provided in **Article 4**, the Bidder is required to comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether the Bidder had actual knowledge of the requirements and regardless of any statement or omission made by the Bidder that might indicate a contrary intention.

2.6.2 The Bidder shall fill in all relevant spaces on the electronic **Bid Form**. The State's Electronic Bidding Software will identify any incomplete required fields.

2.6.3 If the Bidder is a corporation, partnership, or sole proprietorship, an officer, partner or principal of the Bidder shall enter the legal name of the Bidder in the space provided on the electronic **Bid Form**. If the Bidder is a joint venture, an officer, partner or principal, as applicable, of each member of the joint venture shall enter the legal name of the applicable member in the space provided.

2.7 Allowances

2.7.1 If Allowances are provided on the electronic **Bid Form**, the amount of each Allowance shall be included in the Base Bid amount. Allowances shall be used solely for the purpose of determining the adjustment to the Contract Sum for the difference between the amount of the Allowance and the actual cost of the related Work provided. Allowances shall not include the Contractor's Fee.

2.8 Unit Prices

2.8.1 If Unit Prices are requested on the electronic **Bid Form**, the amount of the scheduled quantities shall be included in the Base Bid amount. Unit prices shall be used solely for the purpose of determining the adjustment to the Contract Sum for the difference between the estimated quantities on the electronic **Bid Form** and the actual quantities provided.

2.8.2 Unit Prices shall include all materials, equipment, labor, delivery, installation, and any other cost or expense, in connection with, or incidental to, the performance of that portion of the Work. Unit Prices shall not include the Contractor's Fee on account of the associated Unit Price Work. The Bidder shall submit Unit Prices for all items listed.

2.9 Alternates

2.9.1 If an Alternate is listed on the electronic **Bid Form**, the Bidder shall fill in the applicable space with a positive or negative bid amount as applicable. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bid amounts for Alternates, in whole or in part, and in any order.

2.9.1.1 If no change in the bid amount is required, indicate "\$0."

2.9.1.2 Failure to make an entry on any Alternate shall cause the Bid to be rejected as non-responsive if that Alternate is selected.

2.9.1.3 Failure to indicate a negative number will indicate the Bidder's intent to increase the Base Bid by the amount entered in the applicable space.

2.9.1.4 If an Alternate is not selected, an entry as listed in **Section 2.9.1.2** on that Alternate shall not, by itself, render a Bid non-responsive.

2.10 Submittals with Electronic Bid Form

2.10.1 The Contracting Authority shall reject a Bid as non-responsive if the Bidder fails to submit the following with the Bid:

2.10.1.1 An electronic facsimile of the Bid Guaranty as provided in **Article 5**, meeting the requirements of Ohio Revised Code ("ORC") Sections 153.54 and 153.571.

2.10.1.2 The original unaltered Bid Guaranty shall be delivered to the Contracting Authority within 3 business days after the public bid opening as provided in Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") Section 153:1-8-01(H).

2.10.2 If the apparent low Bidder does not submit a valid Power of Attorney of the agent signing for the Surety with its Bid, the Contracting Authority shall direct the apparent low Bidder to deliver a valid and appropriate Power of Attorney to the Contracting Authority within a period determined by the Contracting Authority. The Contracting Authority shall not enter into a Contract without a valid Power of Attorney.

2.10.3 The Bidder is encouraged to submit background information with its Bid using the **Bidder's Qualifications** form and including, but not limited to, the information listed in this **Section 2.10**. If the apparent low Bidder does not submit the **Bidder's Qualifications** form and related information attached to the electronic **Bid Form**, the Bidder shall provide it upon request in accordance with **Section 3.5.4**, including, but not limited to:

2.10.3.1 the overall experience of the Bidder, including number of years in business under present and former business names;

2.10.3.2 a complete listing of all the Bidder's ongoing construction projects and a listing of construction projects which are similar in cost and type to the Project completed by the Bidder in the last 5 years. Include information of

the scope of work and value of each contract, a description of Encouraging Diversity Growth and Equity (“EDGE”) participation and performance, and a project name/contact Person/address/phone number for the owner and the architect or engineer for each project;

2.10.3.3 a Certificate of Compliance with Affirmative Action Programs, issued pursuant to ORC Section 9.47, by the Equal Opportunity Coordinator of the Department of Administrative Services;

2.10.3.4 a complete listing of Affirmative Action and EDGE program violations in the last 5 years;

2.10.3.5 a complete listing of Prevailing Wage, EPA, OSHA, or other regulatory entity issues or violations in the last 5 years;

2.10.3.6 a complete listing of judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding in the last 5 years;

2.10.3.7 a complete listing of Drug-Free Workplace Program and Drug-Free Safety Program (“DFSP”) violations in the last 5 years;

2.10.3.8 upon request of the Contracting Authority, the apparent low Bidder shall submit the following information, which is not a public record under ORC Section 149.43; and shall remain confidential, except under proper order of a court:

- .1** an annual financial statement prepared within the 12 months prior to the bid opening by an independent licensed accounting firm; and the name, address, contact Person, and phone number of the bank normally used by the Bidder for its primary banking; or
- .2** a financial report generated within 30 days prior to the bid opening from Standard and Poor, Dun and Bradstreet or a similar company acceptable to the Contracting Authority documenting the financial condition of the Bidder; and the name, address, contact Person, and phone number of the bank normally used by the Bidder for its primary banking.

2.10.3.9 a description of the Bidder’s relevant facilities and major equipment, whether leased or owned;

2.10.3.10 a description of the management experience of the Bidder’s project manager(s) and superintendent(s) and a comprehensive resume for each;

2.10.3.11 a description of the EDGE-certified Business Enterprises the Bidder proposes as Subcontractors for this Project by attaching a fully completed **EDGE Affidavit** form for each EDGE-certified Business Enterprise;

2.10.3.12 to support a Bond, a current and signed Certificate of Compliance issued by the Ohio Department of Insurance, showing the Surety is licensed to do business as a surety in Ohio;

2.10.3.13 a current Ohio Workers' Compensation Certificate;

2.10.3.14 if the Bidder is a foreign corporation not incorporated under the laws of Ohio, a Certificate of Good Standing from the Ohio Secretary of State; or, if the Bidder is a foreign person or partnership, evidence that the Bidder filed, with the Ohio Secretary of State, a Power of Attorney designating the Ohio Secretary of State as the Bidder's agent for the purpose of accepting service of summons in any action brought under ORC Section 153.05 or under ORC Sections 4123.01 to 4123.94, inclusive;

2.10.3.15 evidence that the Bidder is enrolled in, and in good standing in, a DFSP approved by the Ohio Bureau of Workers' Compensation (“OBWC”); and

2.10.3.16 any other data or information which the A/E may request concerning the responsibility of the Bidder, including a complete list of major Subcontractors with an estimated contract value of \$200,000 or more, which the Bidder proposes to employ on the Project.

2.11 Changes in the Bid Amount

2.11.1 Any change to a previously submitted Bid shall be resubmitted through the State’s Electronic Bidding Software prior to the deadline for submission of Bids.

ARTICLE 3 - BID OPENING AND EVALUATION

3.1 Delivery of Bid

3.1.1 The Bidder shall submit its Bid to the Contracting Authority prior to the time of the bid deadline.

3.1.2 Bids that are submitted after the time of the bid deadline shall not be considered.

3.2 Bid Opening

3.2.1 Electronic Bids shall be received until the time stated when all Bids shall be electronically opened and the Bid tabulation made public by posting on the State's Electronic Bidding Software.

3.2.2 The posting of Bid tabulations is for informational purposes only and is not to be construed as an acceptance or rejection of any Bid submitted.

3.2.3 The contents of the electronic **Bid Form** and its attachments are public records and shall be available for inspection, upon request, at any time after the bid deadline, except for any information that is not defined as a public record under Ohio law.

3.3 Bid Deadline Extension

3.3.1 If an Addendum is issued within 72 hours prior to the published time for the bid deadline, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, the bid deadline shall be extended 7 days. If the Contracting Authority approves, the bid deadline may be extended for more than 7 days, and consideration for additional advertising may be recommended.

3.3.2 As part of issuing any Addendum earlier than 72 hours prior to the published time for the bid deadline, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, only the Contracting Authority may approve a revised bid deadline or additional advertising.

3.4 Bid Evaluation Criteria

3.4.1 The Contracting Authority reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Bids, in whole or in part, and reserves the right to award the Contract to any remaining Bidder the Contracting Authority determines, in its sole discretion, to have submitted the lowest responsive and responsible Bid.

3.4.2 The Contracting Authority reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Alternates. Alternates may be accepted or rejected in any order.

3.4.3 If any Bidder has engaged in collusive bidding, the Contracting Authority shall reject that Bidder's Bid as non-responsive for the Contract. A collusive bidder may also be debarred from future State Contracts.

3.4.4 The Contracting Authority reserves the right to waive, or to allow any Bidder a reasonable opportunity to cure a minor irregularity or technical deficiency in a Bid, provided the irregularity or deficiency does not affect the bid amount, or otherwise give the Bidder a competitive advantage. Noncompliance with any material requirements of the Contract Documents shall cause a Bid to be rejected as non-responsive.

3.4.5 If, in the opinion of the Owner, the award of the Contract to the lowest Bidder is not in the best interest of the State, with the written consent of the Contracting Authority, the Owner may accept, in its discretion, another Bid so opened, or the Contracting Authority may reject all Bids and advertise for other Bids. The advertisement shall be for the period, in the form, and in the publications directed by the Contracting Authority.

3.5 Bid Evaluation Procedure

3.5.1 The Contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder as determined in the discretion of the Contracting Authority, or all Bids may be rejected in accordance with Applicable Law.

3.5.1.1 In determining which Bid is the lowest, the Contracting Authority shall consider the Base Bid and the bid amounts for any Alternate, or Alternates, which the Owner decides, in its sole discretion, to accept.

3.5.1.2 The total of the bid amounts for the accepted Alternate(s) shall be added to, or deducted from, the Base Bid, as applicable, for determining the lowest Bidder.

3.5.1.3 If two Bidders submit the same bid amount and both are determined to be responsive and responsible, the Contracting Authority may select one Bidder by the flip of a coin, which shall be conducted in the presence of both Bidders and shall be final.

.1 If one of the Bidders refuses to participate in, or fails to be present at, the flip of a coin, the remaining Bidder shall be selected.

3.5.2 A Bidder for a Contract shall be considered responsive if the Bidder's Bid responds to the Contract Documents in all material respects and contains no irregularities or deviations from the Contract Documents that would affect the amount of the Bid or otherwise give the Bidder a competitive advantage.

3.5.2.1 A Bid shall be rejected as non-responsive if the Bid contains a Bid Guaranty executed by a Surety not licensed in Ohio or a Bid Guaranty that is otherwise determined to be insufficient by the Contracting Authority.

3.5.2.2 The Bidder may be subject to a Pre-Award Affirmative Action Compliance Review pursuant to OAC Section 123:2-5-01 including a review of the Bidder's employment records and an on-site review.

- .1** The Bidder must submit the information requested no later than 10 days after receipt of the request. Failure to timely respond to this request for records may result in the Bidder being found non-responsive.

3.5.2.3 If the lowest Bidder is non-responsive, the Bidder shall be notified according to **Section 3.6**.

3.5.3 In determining whether a Bidder is responsible, factors to be considered include, without limitation:

3.5.3.1 preferences required by law, where applicable;

3.5.3.2 the experience of the Bidder;

3.5.3.3 the financial condition of the Bidder;

3.5.3.4 the conduct and performance of the Bidder on previous Contracts, including compliance with Equal Employment Opportunity in the Construction Industry Administrative Rules, OSHA and Prevailing Wage laws, and demonstration of good faith effort to participate in the EDGE Business Development program, or actual participation in the EDGE Business Development program, or both, as indicated in the ORC and the Ohio Administrative Code;

3.5.3.5 the facilities of the Bidder;

3.5.3.6 the management skills of the Bidder, including the capability of the Bidder to construct and manage the entire Project, including but not limited to the plumbing, fire protection, heating, ventilating and air conditioning, and electrical branches or classes of the Work; and

3.5.3.7 the Bidder's ability to execute the Contract properly, including past performance of the Bidder and the Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use on the Project.

3.5.4 The A/E shall obtain from the lowest responsive Bidder any information the Contracting Authority determines appropriate to consideration of factors showing responsibility. If the lowest responsive Bidder is responsible, the Contract shall be awarded to that Bidder, unless all Bids are rejected. The Bidder shall provide all requested information within 3 days of a request from the A/E, or a longer period, if the Contracting Authority consents in writing.

3.5.5 If the lowest responsive Bidder is not responsible, the Contracting Authority shall evaluate the next lowest Bidder according to the procedures set forth in this **Section 3.5** until the Contract is awarded, all Bids are rejected, or all responsive Bidders are determined to be not responsible.

3.6 Rejection of Bid

3.6.1 If the lowest Bidder is not responsive or responsible, the Contracting Authority shall reject the Bid and notify the Bidder in writing by Certified Mail of the finding and the reasons for the finding.

3.6.2 Ten Percent Rule.

3.6.2.1 If the lowest responsive and responsible Bid for the Contract, including the Base Bid and accepted Alternates if any, exceeds an amount 10 percent greater than the published Estimated Construction Cost for the Contract, the Contracting Authority shall reject all Bids.

3.6.3 A Bidder notified in accordance with **Section 3.6.1** may object to its rejection by filing a written protest, which must be received by the Contracting Authority within 5 days of the notification provided pursuant to **Section 3.6.1**.

3.6.4 Upon receipt of a timely protest, the Contracting Authority shall meet with the protesting Bidder to hear its objections. ORC Chapter 119 administrative hearing requirements are not applicable to the bid protest meeting.

3.6.4.1 No Contract award shall become final until after the Contracting Authority has met with all Bidders who have timely filed protests and the award of the Contract is affirmed by the Contracting Authority.

3.6.4.2 If all protests are rejected, the Contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, or all Bids shall be rejected.

3.7 Notice of Intent to Award

3.7.1 The Contracting Authority shall notify the apparent successful Bidder that upon satisfactory compliance with all conditions precedent for execution of the Contract, within the time specified, the Bidder shall be awarded the Contract.

3.7.2 The Contracting Authority reserves the right to rescind any Notice of Intent to Award if the Contracting Authority determines it issued the Notice of Intent to Award in error, or if the conditions precedent for execution of Contract set forth in **Article 6** are not met.

ARTICLE 4 - WITHDRAWAL OF BID**4.1 Withdrawal prior to Bid Opening**

4.1.1 A Bidder may withdraw a Bid after submitting the Bid through the State's Electronic Bidding Software, provided the Bidder submits its request through the State's Electronic Bidding Software prior to the bid deadline.

4.2 Withdrawal after Bid Opening

4.2.1 The Bid shall remain valid and open for acceptance for a period of 60 days after the bid opening; provided, however, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid from consideration after the bid opening if the bid amount was substantially lower than the amounts of other Bids, providing the Bid was submitted in good faith, and the reason for the bid amount being substantially lower was a clerical mistake, as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of Work, labor, or material made directly in the compilation of the bid amount.

4.2.1.1 Notice of a request to withdraw a Bid shall be made in writing filed with the Contracting Authority within 2 business days after the bid opening. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to request the Bidder to submit evidence substantiating the Bidder's request to withdraw the Bid.

4.2.1.2 No Bid may be withdrawn under **Section 4.2.1** which would result in awarding a Contract involving the same item on another Bid to the same Bidder.

4.2.2 If a Bidder withdraws its Bid under **Section 4.2.1**, the Contracting Authority may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, or reject all Bids and advertise for other Bids. In the event the Contracting Authority advertises for other Bids, the withdrawing Bidder shall pay the costs, in connection with the re-bidding, of printing new Contract Documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing of notices to prospective Bidders, if the Contracting Authority finds that these costs would not have been incurred but for the withdrawal.

4.2.3 A Bidder may withdraw the Bidder's Bid at any time after the 60-day period described in **Section 4.2.1** by giving written notice to the Contracting Authority.

4.3 Refusal to Accept Withdrawal

4.3.1 If the Contracting Authority contests the right of a Bidder to withdraw a Bid pursuant to **Section 4.2.1**, a hearing shall be held within 10 days after the bid opening and the Contracting Authority shall issue an order allowing or denying the claim of this right within 5 days after the hearing is concluded. The Contracting Authority shall give the withdrawing Bidder timely notice of the time and place of the hearing.

4.3.1.1 The Contracting Authority shall make a stenographic record of all testimony, other evidence, and rulings on the admissibility of evidence presented at the hearing. The Bidder shall pay the costs of the hearing.

4.3.1.2 Pursuant to ORC Section 119.12, the Bidder may appeal the order of the Contracting Authority required by **Section 4.3.1**.

4.4 Refusal to Perform

4.4.1 In the event the Contracting Authority denies the request for withdrawal and the Bidder refuses to perform the Contract, the Contracting Authority may reject all Bids or award the Contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder.

4.5 Effect of Withdrawal

4.5.1 A Bidder, who is permitted to withdraw a Bid under **Section 4.2.1**, shall not supply material or labor to, or perform a subcontract or other work for, the Person to whom the Contract is awarded; or otherwise benefit, directly or indirectly, from the performance of the Project for which the withdrawn Bid was submitted; without the Contracting Authority's prior written consent.

ARTICLE 5 - BID GUARANTY AND BOND

5.1 Bid Guaranty

5.1.1 The Bidder shall submit a Bid Guaranty with the Bidder's Bid, payable to the Contracting Authority, in the form of either:

5.1.1.1 the signed **Document 00 43 13 - Bid Security Form** contained in the Contract Documents for the amount of the Base Bid plus all additive Alternates; or

5.1.1.2 a certified check, cashier's check, or letter of credit, for 10 percent of the Base Bid, plus all additive Alternates – a letter of credit shall expressly provide that it is revocable only by the Contracting Authority.

5.1.2 The Bid Guaranty shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Authority and shall serve as an assurance that upon acceptance of the Bid, the Bidder shall comply with all conditions precedent for Contract execution, within the time specified by the Contracting Authority.

5.1.3 If the blank line on the **Bid Security Form** is not filled in, the penal sum shall be the full amount of the Base Bid plus all additive Alternates. If the blank line is filled in, the amount shall not be less than the full amount of the Base Bid plus all additive Alternates, stated in dollars and cents. A percentage is not acceptable. In the event the blank line is filled in for an amount less than the full amount of the Base Bid plus all additive alternates, the Bid shall be rejected as non-responsive.

5.1.4 An authorized agent must sign the **Bid Security Form**, and the Bidder shall provide a Power of Attorney from the Surety. A Surety authorized by the Ohio Department of Insurance to transact business in Ohio must issue the **Bid Security Form**.

5.1.5 The requirements of ORC Section 3901.86 may be applicable requiring an Ohio resident agent countersign the **Bid Security Form**. The Bidder shall determine the applicability of this provision.

5.1.6 Bid Guaranties in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, or letter of credit shall be returned to unsuccessful Bidders 60 days after the bid opening. Bid Guaranties in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, or letter of credit shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon providing **Document 00 61 13 - Performance and Payment Bond Form** from a Surety satisfactory to the Contracting Authority.

5.2 Forfeiture of Bid Guaranty

5.2.1 If for any reason, other than as authorized by **Section 4.2.1** or **Section 5.3**, the Bidder fails to execute the Agreement, and the Contracting Authority awards the Contract to another Bidder, which the Contracting Authority determines is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder:

5.2.1.1 The Bidder who failed to execute the Agreement is liable to the State for the difference between its Bid and the Bid of the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, or for a penal sum not to exceed ten percent of the bid amount, whichever is less.

5.2.2 If the Contracting Authority then awards a Contract to another Bidder, which the Contracting Authority determines is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder and that Bidder fails or refuses to execute the Agreement:

5.2.2.1 The liability of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder shall be the difference between the bid amount of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder and another Bidder which the Contracting Authority determines is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, except as provided in **Section 5.3**, but not in excess of the liability specified in **Section 4.2.2**.

5.2.2.2 The liability on account of an award to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder beyond the third lowest responsive and responsible Bidder shall be determined in like manner.

5.2.3 If the Contracting Authority does not award the Contract to another Bidder under **Section 5.2.2**, but submits the Project for re-bidding:

5.2.3.1 The Bidder failing or refusing to execute the Agreement is liable to the State for a penal sum not to exceed 10 percent of the Bidder's bid amount or the costs in connection with the resubmission of printing new Contract Documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective Bidders, whichever is less, except as provided in **Section 5.3**.

5.3 Exception to Forfeiture

5.3.1 A Bidder for a Contract with the State costing less than \$500,000 may withdraw its Bid from consideration if its Bid for another Contract with the State for less than \$500,000 has already been accepted if:

5.3.1.1 the Bidder certifies in good faith that the total amount of its current contracts is less than \$500,000; and

5.3.1.2 the Bidder's Surety certifies in good faith that the Bidder is unable to perform the subsequent Contract because such performance would exceed the Bidder's bonding capacity.

5.3.2 If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to **Section 5.3.1**:

5.3.2.1 the Contracting Authority may award the Contract to another Bidder which the Contracting Authority determines is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder or reject all Bids and submit the Project for re-bidding; and

5.3.2.2 neither the withdrawing Bidder nor the Bidder's Surety shall be liable for the difference between the Bidder's Bid and that of the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder for a penal sum, or for the costs of printing new Contract Documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective Bidders.

5.4 Bond

5.4.1 Prior to signing the Agreement, the Bidder shall provide the Bond required by law in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Authority, and from a Surety licensed to do business in the state of Ohio and satisfactory to the Contracting Authority.

5.4.1.1 If the Bidder provided **Document 00 43 13 - Bid Security Form**, described in **Section 5.1.1.1**, as its Bid Guaranty then that form shall be the Bond.

5.4.1.2 If the Bidder provided another form of Bid Guaranty, described in **Section 5.1.1.2**, then **Document 00 61 13 - Performance and Payment Bond Form**, described in **Section 5.1.6**, shall be the Bond.

5.4.1.3 The Bidder shall not be required to provide both forms described above.

5.4.2 The Bond must be in the full amount of the Contract to indemnify the State against all direct and consequential damages suffered by failure of the Contractor to perform according to the provisions of the Contract and in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, details, and bills of material therefore and pay all lawful claims of Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, and laborers for labor performed or materials furnished in performing and completing the Contract.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

6.1 Conditions Precedent for Execution of Contract

6.1.1 The successful Bidder must submit the items in this **Section 6.1** to the Contracting Authority before executing the Agreement.

6.1.2 Bond, and to support the Bond, a Certificate of Compliance issued by the Ohio Department of Insurance, showing the Surety is licensed to do business in the state of Ohio.

6.1.3 Ohio Workers' Compensation Certificate

6.1.4 Certificate of Compliance with Affirmative Action Programs, issued by the Equal Opportunity Coordinator. The form must be submitted through the Ohio Business Gateway: <http://business.ohio.gov/efiling/>.

6.1.5 Certificate of Insurance (ACORD form is acceptable) and copy of additional insured or loss payee endorsement. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to request and receive a certified copy of the Contractor's insurance policies.

6.1.6 If a Bidder is a foreign corporation (e.g., not incorporated under the laws of Ohio) it must submit a Certificate of Good Standing from the Ohio Secretary of State showing the right of the Bidder to do business in the state of Ohio.

6.1.7 If a Bidder is an individual or partnership, nonresident of the State, it must submit a Power of Attorney designating the Ohio Secretary of State as the Bidder's agent for accepting service of summons in any action brought under ORC Section 153.05 or under ORC Sections 4123.01 to 4123.94, inclusive.

6.1.8 Evidence that the Bidder is enrolled in, and in good standing in, a DFSP approved by the OBWC.

6.1.9 Required Notice of Unresolved Findings for Recovery.

6.1.9.1 By submitting its Bid, the Bidder warrants that it is not subject to an unresolved findings for recovery under ORC Section 9.24. ORC Section 9.24 prohibits the State from awarding a Contract to any Bidder against whom the Auditor of State has issued a finding for recovery if the finding for recovery is unresolved at the time of award. If the Contract is awarded to a Bidder subject to an unresolved finding for recovery under ORC Section 9.24, the Contract is void on its face and the Contractor shall immediately repay to the Owner any funds paid under the Contract.

6.1.10 EDGE Program – Supporting Documentation Required.

6.1.10.1 The Bidder shall provide evidence acceptable to the Contracting Authority of the Bidder's participation in the EDGE Program by contracting with EDGE-certified Business Enterprise(s) for the Project by submitting a fully completed EDGE Affidavit for each EDGE-certified Business Enterprise, by requesting a waiver or partial waiver of the advertised EDGE Program participation goal for the Project on the Bidder's company letterhead including full documentation of the Bidder's good faith effort to contract with EDGE-certified Business Enterprise(s) for this Project, or both.

6.1.11 If the Bidder is a joint venture, it must submit the executed agreement between the joint venturers describing the division of services/work and percentage of contract for each company, and a Power of Attorney which authorizes one or more individuals to bind the joint venture and each individual joint venturer to Contract Modifications.

6.2 Non-compliance with Conditions Precedent

6.2.1 The award of the Contract and execution of the Agreement require the Contractor to comply with:

6.2.1.1 all conditions precedent for execution of the Contract within 10 days of the date of the Notice of Intent to Award; and

6.2.1.2 the **Bidder's Qualifications** form, including a fully completed **EDGE Affidavit** for each EDGE-certified Business Enterprise, not previously provided within 3 business days of receiving the Contracting Authority's request.

6.2.2 Non-compliance with the conditions precedent for execution of the Contract as stated in **Section 6.1** within the timelines stated in **Section 6.2.1** following the date of the Notice of Intent to Award shall be sufficient cause to permit the Contracting Authority to cancel the Notice of Intent to Award, for the Bidder's lack of responsibility and award the Contract to another Bidder, which the Contracting Authority determines is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder; or the Contracting Authority may re-bid the Work at its sole discretion.

6.2.3 The Contracting Authority may extend the time for complying with the conditions precedent for execution of the Contract for good cause. The extension is not a waiver of the conditions precedent for execution of the Contract.

6.3 Time Limits

6.3.1 The Contracting Authority's failure to award the Contract and execute the Agreement-within 60 days of the bid opening invalidates the entire bid process and all Bids submitted, unless the time is extended by written consent of the apparent lowest responsive and responsible Bidder and the Contracting Authority.

6.3.1.1 If the Contracting Authority awards the Contract within 60 days of the bid opening, increases in material, labor, and subcontract costs shall be borne by the Bidder.

6.3.1.2 If failure to execute the Contract within 60 days of the bid opening is due to matters for which the State is solely responsible, the Contractor is entitled to a Change Order authorizing payment of verifiable increased costs in materials, labor, or subcontracts. This increase shall not exceed the difference in price between the successful Bidder and the price of the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder.

6.3.1.3 If failure to execute the Contract within 60 days of the bid opening is due to matters for which the Contractor is responsible, the Contracting Authority shall not grant a request for increased costs.

6.4 Notice to Proceed

6.4.1 The Contracting Authority shall issue a Notice to Proceed to the Contractor, which establishes the date for commencement and the calendar days allocated for Substantial Completion of all Work. Within 10 days of the date of the Notice to Proceed, or other period as mutually agreed by the Contractor and the Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall furnish the following submittals to the A/E:

6.4.1.1 Schedule of Values;

6.4.1.2 preliminary schedule of Shop Drawings and other Submittals;

6.4.1.3 Subcontractor and Material Supplier Declaration form, with completed “Bidder Affirmation and Disclosure” forms acknowledging that the Contractor affirms, understands, and will abide by the requirements of Executive Order 2019-12D and Executive Order 2022-02D for Subcontractors that were not identified in the electronic **Bid Form**;

6.4.1.4 qualifications of proposed project manager(s) and superintendent(s) and a comprehensive resume of each; and

6.4.1.5 evidence that an authorization agreement for automatic deposit of state warrants has been submitted to Ohio Shared Services using the electronic funds transfer form provided on the Internet at <http://supplier.ohio.gov>.

6.5 Prevailing Wage Rates

6.5.1 The Bidder shall base its Bid upon the prevailing rates of wages as ascertained by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau for the Project as provided in ORC Sections 4115.03 through 4115.14. Refer to **Document 00 73 43 - Wage Rate Requirements** for related information and the Project’s prevailing rates of wages with an appropriate ratio of registered apprentices.

6.5.2 The Bidder shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum on account of an increase in prevailing wage rates, except as otherwise provided by Applicable Law. The Bidder is responsible for compliance of its Subcontractors with prevailing wage requirements.

6.5.3 Within 10 days of the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Authority’s Prevailing Wage Coordinator with a schedule of dates during the term of the Contract when the Contractor shall pay wages to its employees for the Project.

KEYWORD INDEX

A

Acceptable Components, 3
 Addenda, 2, 3
 Addendum, 2, 3, 6
 Affirmative Action, 5, 6, 10
 Agreement, 9, 10, 11
 Allowances, 4
 Alternate, 4, 6, 7
 Applicable Law, 2, 6, 12
 award of the Contract, 1, 6, 7, 11

B

Base Bid, 4, 6, 7, 9
 Basis of Design Component, 3
 Bid, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
 Bid Form, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6
 Bid Guaranty, 4, 6, 9, 10
 Bidder, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
 Bond, 5, 10

C

Change Order, 1, 11
 Contract, 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
 Contract Documents, 1, 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10
 Contract Sum, 1, 4

D

Drawings, 2, 3
 Drug-Free Safety Program (“DFSP”), 5, 10

E

Encouraging Diversity Growth and Equity (“EDGE”), 3, 4, 5, 7, 11
 Equal Employment Opportunity, 7
 Equal Opportunity Coordinator, 5, 10
 Estimated Construction Cost, 7

I

insurance, 10

J

joint venture, 4, 11

N

Notice of Intent to Award, 7, 11
 Notice to Proceed, 11, 12

O

Ohio Bureau of Workers’ Compensation (“OBWC”), 5, 10

Ohio Department of Commerce, 12
Ohio Department of Insurance, 5, 9, 10
Ohio Secretary of State, 5, 10

P

Plan Holder, 2, 3
Prevailing Wage Rates, 12

R

Request for Interpretation, 2

S

Schedule of Values, 11
Shop Drawings, 12
Specifications, 2, 3, 10
State, 1, 6, 9, 10, 11

State's Electronic Bidding Software, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8
Subcontractor, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 12
Substantial Completion, 1, 11
Substitutions, 3
Surety, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10

T

Ten Percent Rule, 7

U

Unit Price, 4
unresolved findings for recovery, 11

W

Wage and Hour Bureau, 12

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 22 00 - Supplementary Instructions

State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

Certifications

These Supplementary Instructions amend and supplement the Instructions to Bidders and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions not amended remain in full force and effect. The terms in these Supplementary Instructions defined in the Contracting Definitions or the Instructions to Bidders shall have the meanings assigned to them in those documents.

These Supplementary Instructions are authorized, by the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission, for use on projects constructed by [Ohio Facilities Construction Commission](#) for [Ohio Department of Natural Resources](#).

Contracting Authority

Ohio Facilities Construction Commission

30 West Spring Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215
614-466-6290
<https://ofcc.ohio.gov/>

MODIFICATIONS TO INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Replace Section 2.7.1 with the following:

2.7.1 If Allowances are provided on the electronic **Bid Form**, the amount of each allowance will be automatically added to the Bid Total. Allowances shall not include the Contractor's Fee.

In Section 2.9.1.3 replace "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

In Section 3.5.1.1 replace "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

In Section 3.5.1.2 replace "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

In Section 3.6.2 replace "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

In Section 5.1.1.2 replace "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

In Section 5.1.3 replace all instances of "Base Bid" with "Bid Total".

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 41 13 - Bid Form (General Contract / Electronic Bid)

State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

THIS SAMPLE BID FORM IS PROVIDED WITH THE PROJECT MANUAL AS A PLACEHOLDER ONLY – SUBMIT YOUR BID USING THE ELECTRONIC BID FORM ON [HTTPS://BIDEXPRESS.COM](https://bidexpress.com)

■ General Info	Alt Total:	Bid Total:
<p>Deadline February 29, 2024</p> <p>Advertised Feb 06, 13, 20, 2024</p> <p>Number DNR-230014.03</p> <p>Business Name OFCC</p>	<p>Description The new Buck Creek Nature Center includes site pavement, utilities and landscaping improvements to the existing site with significant selective demolition of the existing building on site. Demolition includes the following: partial foundation removal, interior & exterior walls, roof in its entirety and typical MEP building systems. Partial foundations and existing concrete structural columns remain as indicated. The Work includes new construction of a 2,528 SF single-story steel post and beam structure with glu-lam roof rafters with 3” x 6” T&G roof decking. Scope of work includes new MEP systems and exterior envelope installed to meet current building and energy codes for intended use.</p>	

■ Procurement Documents
<p>«insert Public Bid Advertisement file name» → Public Bid Advertisement</p>
<p>«insert Solicitation file name» → Notice to Bidders</p>
<p>«insert Project Manual file name» → Procurement & Contracting Requirements and Specifications</p>
<p>«insert Drawings file name» → Plans, elevations, sections, details, and schedules</p>
<p>«4» Attachments</p>

■ Contract Times and Addenda								
<p>Contract Times</p> <p>The time for Substantial Completion of all Work is 500 consecutive days from the Notice to Proceed.</p>								
<p>Acknowledgement of receipt of Addenda</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date Addendum #1 Received</th> <th>Date Addendum #2 Received</th> <th>Date Addendum #3 Received</th> <th>Date Addendum #4 Received</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Date Addendum #1 Received	Date Addendum #2 Received	Date Addendum #3 Received	Date Addendum #4 Received	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Date Addendum #1 Received	Date Addendum #2 Received	Date Addendum #3 Received	Date Addendum #4 Received					
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>					

■ Allowance Instructions
<p>There are no Allowance items in this Bid.</p>

Unit Price Instructions

There are no Unit Price items in this Bid.

Base Bid Instructions

Enter the amount of the Base Bid for ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS to complete the scope of Work. Include the amount of each Allowance (if applicable) and the subtotal of each Unit Price Extension (if applicable) in the Base Bid amount. Failure to include Allowance or Unit Price Extensions in the Base Bid is the responsibility of the Bidder and will not be sufficient reason for adjustment of the Bid amount after the Bid deadline. Do not include Alternates (if applicable) in the Base Bid amount.

Base Bid (General Contract)

Item	Description	Base Bid Amount*	Extension
Base Bid	All Labor and Materials (include Allowances and Unit Price Extensions above)	_____	
1 Item			Total:

Alternate Instructions

The project has one (1) Alternate. See Specification Section 01 23 00 – ALTERNATES and Drawing A-12 for description of one (1) Alternate.

Bidder Affirmation and Disclosure

The Bidder acknowledges that by submitting its Bid, the Bidder has read and understands the applicable Executive Orders regarding the prohibitions of performance of offshore services, locating State data offshore in any way, or purchasing from Russian institutions or companies. If awarded a Contract, the Bidder will become the Contractor and affirms that both the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall perform no services requested under this Contract outside of the United States.

The Bidder shall provide the locations where services under this Contract will be performed in the spaces provided below or by attachment. Failure to provide this information as part of its Bid may cause the Bidder to be deemed non-responsive and no further consideration will be given to its Bid. If the Bidder will not be using Subcontractors, indicate "Not Applicable" in the appropriate spaces.

1. Principal business location of Contractor:

Contractor Address*	City, State, and Zip*
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Name / Principal business location of Subcontractor(s), if known at time of Bid deadline:

Subcontractor Name*	Address, City, State, and Zip*
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

2. Location(s) where services will be performed by Contractor (Project Sites):

Name*	Address, City, State, and Zip*
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Name(s) / Location(s) where services will be performed by Subcontractors (Project Sites): +	
Subcontractor Name	Address, City, State, and Zip
3. Location(s) where State data will be located by Contractor: +	
Address*	City, State, and Zip*
Location(s) where State data will be located by Subcontractor(s), if known at time of Bid deadline: +	
Subcontractor Name	Address, City, State, and Zip

Bidder also affirms, understands and agrees that the Contractor and its Subcontractors are under a duty to disclose to the State any change or shift in location of services performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors before, during and after execution of any Contract with the State. Bidder agrees it shall so notify the State immediately of any such change or shift in location of its services. The State has the right to immediately terminate the contract, unless a duly signed waiver from the State has been attained by the Contractor to perform the services outside the United States.

On behalf of the Bidder, I acknowledge that I am duly authorized to execute this electronic Bid Form including this Bidder Affirmation and Disclosure form and have read and understand that this form is a part of any Contract that Bidder may enter into with the State and is incorporated therein.

EDGE Program Commitment to Participate

Option A

The Bidder commits to meet or exceed the advertised EDGE Participation Goal of the Contract award amount, calculated as a portion of the Base Bid plus all accepted Alternates, by using EDGE-certified Business(es).

The Bidder agrees that if selected for consideration of the Contract, it shall provide (if not provided with the Bidder's Bid) to the Contracting Authority, at the location required and within 3 business days after receiving notice from the Contracting Authority, its fully completed Bidder's Qualification Form, including an EDGE Affidavit form for each EDGE-certified Business proposed for use by the Bidder if awarded the Contract for this Project.

Option B (indicate percentage of participation below)

The Bidder declares that it does not meet the advertised EDGE Participation Goal percentage, but, if awarded the Contract for this Project, commits to provide the percentage of the Contract award amount, indicated above, calculated as a portion of the Base Bid plus all accepted Alternates, by using EDGE-certified Business(es).

The Bidder acknowledges it understands the requirement for it to provide and agrees to provide to the Contracting Authority, if selected for consideration of the Contract, within 3 business days after notice from the Contracting Authority, a detailed Demonstration of Good Faith form describing its efforts undertaken prior to submitting its Bid to meet the advertised EDGE Participation Goal percentage for the Contract for this Project.

The Bidder commits to provide to the Contracting Authority at the location required, and within 3 days after receiving notice from the Contracting Authority, its fully completed Bidder's Qualifications Form, including an EDGE Affidavit form for each EDGE-certified Business proposed for use by the Bidder if awarded the Contract for this Project.

Option C

The Bidder declares that the Bidder is an EDGE-certified Business and that if awarded this Contract, the EDGE Participation percentage will be 100 percent of the Contract award amount.

Select EDGE option above*

Choices...

If option B selected, enter percentage

■ Certifications (State Prevailing Wages)

1. The Bidder has read and understands the proposed Contract Documents and agrees to comply with all requirements of the proposed Contract Documents, regardless of whether the Bidder has actual knowledge of the requirements and regardless of any statement or omission made by the Bidder, which might indicate a contrary intention.
2. The Bidder represents that the Bid is based upon the Basis of Design and Acceptable Components specified by the proposed Contract Documents.
3. The Bidder has visited the Site, become familiar with local conditions, and has correlated personal observations about the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidder has no outstanding questions regarding the interpretation or clarification of the proposed Contract Documents.
4. The Bidder understands that the execution of the Project will require sequential, coordinated, and interrelated operations, which may involve interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay in the progress of the Bidder's Work. The Bidder agrees that the Contract Sum, as amended from time to time, shall cover all amounts due from the State resulting from interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay that is not caused by the State or its agents and employees. The Bidder agrees that any such interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay is within the contemplation of the Bidder and the State and that the Contractor's sole remedy from the State for any such interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay shall be an extension of time in accordance with the proposed Contract Documents.
5. During the performance of the Contract, the Bidder agrees to comply with Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") Chapters 123:2-3 through 123:2-9 and agrees to incorporate the monthly reporting provisions of OAC Section 123:2-9-01 into all subcontracts on the Project, regardless of tier. The Bidder understands the State's Equal Opportunity Coordinator or the Contracting Authority may conduct pre-award and post-award compliance reviews to determine if the Bidder maintains nondiscriminatory employment practices, maintains an affirmative action program, and is exerting good faith efforts to accomplish the goals of the affirmative action program. For a full statement of the rules regarding Equal Employment Opportunity in the Construction Industry, see OAC Chapters 123:2-1 through 123:2-9.
6. The Bidder and each Person submitting a Bid on behalf of the Bidder certifies, and in the case of a Bid by a joint venture each member thereof certifies as to such member's entity, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge and belief: (a) the Base Bid, any Unit Prices, and any Alternate bid in the Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition as to any matter relating to such Base Bid, Unit Prices or Alternate bid with any other Bidder; (b) unless otherwise required by law, the Base Bid, any Unit Prices and any Alternate bid in the Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and shall not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to the bid opening, directly or indirectly, to any other Bidder who would have any interest in the Base Bid, Unit Prices, or Alternate bid; (c) no attempt has been made or shall be made by the Bidder to induce any other Person to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
7. The Bidder shall execute the Agreement with the Contracting Authority, if a Contract is awarded on the basis of this Bid, and if the Bidder does not execute the Agreement for any reason, other than as authorized by law, the Bidder and the Bidder's Surety are liable to the State as provided in Article 5 of the Instructions to Bidders.
8. The Bidder certifies that the upon the award of a Contract, as the Contractor it shall make a good faith effort to ensure that all of the Contractor's employees, while working on the Site, shall not purchase, transfer, use, or possess illegal drugs or alcohol or abuse prescription drugs in any way.
9. The Bidder acknowledges that it read all of the Instructions to Bidders, and in particular, Section 2.10 - Submittals With Bid Form, and by submitting its Bid certifies that it has read the Instructions to Bidders and it understands and agrees to the terms and conditions stated in them.
10. The Bidder agrees to furnish any information requested by the Contracting Authority or the Architect/Engineer to evaluate the responsibility of the Bidder.
11. The Bidder agrees to furnish the submittals required by Section 6.1 of the Instructions to Bidders for execution of the Agreement within 10 days of the date of the Notice of Intent to Award.

12. When the Bidder is a corporation, partnership or sole proprietorship, an officer, partner or principal of the Bidder, as applicable, shall enter the legal name of the Bidder and the name of the officer, partner or principal of the Bidder (in lieu of signing the Bid Form) in the data fields provided.
13. When the Bidder is a joint venture, an officer, partner or principal, as applicable, of each member of the joint venture shall enter the legal name of the applicable member and the name of the officer, partner or principal (in lieu of signing the Bid Form) in the data fields provided.
14. The Bidder understands that the Contract is subject to all the provisions, duties, obligations, remedies and penalties of Ohio Revised Code Chapter 4115 and that the Bidder shall pay any wage increase in the locality during the term of the Contract.
15. The Bidder represents that the individual that is submitting and digitally signing the electronic Bid is legally authorized to do so.
16. Bidder acknowledges that by the act of submitting an electronic Bid that it is digitally signing the actual Bid, which shall serve as the Bidder's authorization for the further consideration and activity in the bidding and contract process.



The Bidder hereby acknowledges that the above representations in this Bid are material and not mere recitals.*

■ Procurement Forms

[Document 00 43 13 - Bid Security Form](#)

→ Upload below and provide original document within 3 days

[Document 00 45 13 - Bidder's Qualifications](#)

→ Upload below or provide within 3 days of request

[Document 00 45 39 - EDGE Affidavit](#)

→ Upload below or provide within 3 days of request

3 Attachments

■ Instructions for Providing Bid Submittals

Submission of Electronic Facsimile of Bid Guaranty with Electronic Bid

The Bidder SHALL UPLOAD and ATTACH TO ITS BID an ELECTRONIC FACSIMILE (scanned PDF document) OF ITS BID GUARANTY, payable to the Contracting Authority, in the form of either: (1) the signed and sealed Document 00 43 13 - "Bid Security Form" contained in the Contract Documents (and provided for the Bidder's convenience in the block above) for the amount of the Base Bid plus all additive Alternates; or (2) a certified check, cashier's check, or letter of credit, for 10 percent of the Base Bid, plus all additive Alternates – a letter of credit shall expressly provide that it is revocable only by the Contracting Authority. Refer to Sections 2.10.1.1 and 5.1 of Document 00 21 13 - "Instructions to Bidders."

Submission of Original Bid Guaranty

In addition to the Electronic Facsimile above, the Bidder SHALL DELIVER ITS ORIGINAL UNALTERED BID GUARANTY to the Project Coordinator at the address identified below WITHIN 3 BUSINESS DAYS AFTER THE BID DEADLINE as provided in Ohio Administrative Code Section 153:1-8-01(H). THIS REQUIREMENT APPLIES TO ALL BIDDERS. Refer to Section 2.10.1.2 of the Instructions to Bidders.

[Gary Kubicki](#)
[Project Coordinator](#)
OFCC
30 West Spring Street, 4th floor
Columbus, OH 43215

Non-responsive Bid for Failure to Submit Bid Guaranty

Each Bidder MUST SUBMIT BOTH THE ELECTRONIC FACSIMILE AND THE ORIGINAL UNALTERED BID GUARANTY as described above. The Contracting Authority SHALL REJECT A BID AS NON-RESPONSIVE if the Bidder fails to submit BOTH elements of the Bid Guaranty. The checkboxes below are to identify that you have uploaded the other form of Bid Guaranty. DO NOT CHECK ALL BOXES. Refer to Section 2.10.1 of the Instructions to Bidders.

Submission of Bidder's Qualifications and EDGE Affidavit

The Bidder is encouraged to submit background information with its Bid using Document 00 45 13 - "Bidder's Qualifications" and Document 00 45 39 - "EDGE Affidavit" with the EDGE-certified Business(es) the Bidder proposes to use on the Project (forms provided for the Bidder's convenience in the block above). If the Bidder does not submit the Bidder's Qualifications form and/or the EDGE Affidavit form and related information attached to the electronic Bid Form, the Bidder shall provide it within 3 days of request. Refer to Sections 2.10.3 and 3.5.4 of the Instructions to Bidders.

Required Bid Guaranty Upload

Name	File*
Document 00 43 13 - Bid Security Form → Upload a scan of the fully executed Bid Security Form AND submit the original document to the Contracting Authority within 3 days of the bid deadline	Select file... no file selected <input type="checkbox"/> I am NOT enclosing this document because the omission terms have been met. (Bidder submitted a Cashier's check below)
Power of Attorney → Upload a scan of the fully executed Power of Attorney AND submit the original document to the Contracting Authority within 3 days of the bid deadline	Select file... no file selected <input type="checkbox"/> I am NOT enclosing this document because the omission terms have been met. (Bidder submitted a Cashier's check below OR included with the Bid Security Form above)
Cashier's Check for 10% of the Bid → Upload a scan of the Cashier's Check AND submit the original check to the Contracting Authority within 3 days of the bid deadline	Select file... no file selected <input type="checkbox"/> I am NOT enclosing this document because the omission terms have been met. (Bidder submitted the Bid Security Form AND Power of Attorney above)
3 Required Documents	

Bidder's Qualifications and EDGE Affidavit Upload

Name	File*
Document 00 45 13 - Bidder's Qualifications → Upload fully completed form and attachments	Select file... no file selected <input type="checkbox"/> I am NOT enclosing this document because the omission terms have been met. (Must be submitted to the Contracting Authority within 3 days of request)
Document 00 45 39 - EDGE Affidavit → Upload a completed form for each EDGE business	Select file... no file selected <input type="checkbox"/> I am NOT enclosing this document because the omission terms have been met. (Must be submitted to the Contracting Authority within 3 days of request)
2 Required Documents	

■ Bidder Signatory Information

Bidder Signatory

Name of Bidder's Authorized Signatory:*

Title of Authorized Signatory:*

All Bidders complete all information in this form. Duplicate and complete the block below for each Joint Venturer:

Bidder Information

Business Name:*

Business Mailing Address, City, State, Zip:*

Telephone Number:*

Facsimile Number:

Email Address:*

Federal Tax ID Number:*

State of Incorporation (if applicable):

Contact person for Contract processing:*

Date enrolled in an OBWC-approved DFSP
(month/date/year)

President or Chief Executive Officer's Name:*

President or Chief Executive Officer's Title:*

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 52 00 - Agreement Form

State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

This Agreement is made as of the date set forth below between the State of Ohio, acting by and through the Contracting Authority, and the Contractor in connection with the Project.

Project Number:	DNR-230014.03
Project Name:	Buck Creek Nature Center FY23-24 General Contracting
Site Address:	2250 Buck Creek Lane, Springfield, OH 45502 Clark County
Owner:	Ohio Department of Natural Resources
Owner's Representative:	Kyle Ruha
Address:	2045 Morse Road Bldg E-3 Columbus, Ohio 43229
Contracting Authority:	Ohio Facilities Construction Commission
Project Manager:	Tracey Marzich
Address:	30 West Spring Street Columbus, Ohio 43215
Contractor:	«insert name»
Contractor's Principal Contact:	«insert name»
Address:	«insert street address» «insert city, state zip code»
Architect/Engineer ("A/E"):	Feinknopf Macioce Schappa Architects, Inc.
A/E's Principal Contact:	Joseph Pax, AIA
Address:	995 West 3 rd Avenue Columbus, Ohio 43212

ARTICLE 1 - SCOPE OF WORK; EDGE COMMITMENT

- 1.1 The Contractor shall perform and provide all of the Work described in the Contract.
- 1.2 The project delivery method for this Project shall be [General Contracting](#)
- 1.3 The Contractor shall contract with EDGE-certified Business(es) for not less than 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

ARTICLE 2 - COMPENSATION

2.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum for the Contractor's proper, timely, and complete performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum is **\$«insert amount»**, subject to Modifications as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contract Sum is comprised of the following:

2.1.1 Base Bid:\$«Insert Base Bid Amount»

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT TIMES

3.1 The Contract Times are the periods established in the following table for the achievement of the associated Milestones:

Construction Stage Milestone(s) to which Liquidated Damages apply	Contract Time	Projected Date (as of the date of this Agreement)
Substantial Completion of all Work	500 days	August 18, 2025

3.1.1 The projected dates listed under “Projected Date (as of the date of this Agreement)” are provided only for convenient reference during consideration of the Agreement. The durations listed under “Contract Time” define the Contract Times and take precedence over the projected dates.

ARTICLE 4 - KEY PERSONNEL

4.1 The Contractor’s key personnel for the Project are:

- 4.1.1 «insert name», Project Manager;
- 4.1.2 «insert name», Lead Scheduling Engineer;
- 4.1.3 «insert name», General Superintendent.

4.2 The Contractor’s key personnel are authorized to act on the Contractor’s behalf with respect to the Project and all matters concerning the Project.

ARTICLE 5 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1 Effectiveness.

5.1.1 It is expressly understood by the Contractor that none of the rights, duties, and obligations described in the Contract Documents shall be valid and enforceable unless the Director of the Office of Budget and Management first certifies that there is a balance in the Owner’s appropriation not already encumbered to pay existing obligations and until all relevant statutory provisions of the Ohio Revised Code, including ORC Section 126.07, have been complied with, and until such time as all necessary funds are available or encumbered and, when required, such expenditure of such funds is approved by the State Controlling Board, or other applicable approving body.

5.1.2 In addition, if federal funds are to be used to pay fees and expenses under this Agreement, none of the rights, duties, and obligations contained in this Agreement shall be binding on any party until the Owner gives the Contractor written notice that such funds are available from the Owner’s funding source.

5.1.3 Subject to **Section 5.1.1**, the Contract shall become binding and effective upon execution by the Contracting Authority, Owner, Contractor, and Ohio Attorney General.

5.1.3.1 If the Contractor is a joint venture, **(1)** each individual joint venturer shall **(a)** sign the Agreement in its own name and **(b)** be a party to the Contract, and **(2)** the Contract and the Performance and Payment Bond shall be binding on and apply to all joint venturers jointly and severally.

5.1.3.2 If the Contractor is a limited liability company, which the Contracting Authority reasonably believes to be a special purpose or similar entity, the Contracting Authority may in its discretion require the limited liability company and each member of the limited liability company to **(1)** sign the Agreement in its own name and **(2)** be a party to the Contract. In that case, the Contract and the Performance and Payment Bond shall be binding on and apply to the limited liability company and to all of its members jointly and severally.

5.1.4 This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall constitute a complete original Agreement, which may be introduced in evidence or used for any other purpose without production of any other counterparts.

5.2 Representations.

5.2.1 The Contractor represents and warrants that it is not subject to an unresolved finding for recovery under ORC Section 9.24. If this representation and warranty is found to be false, the

Contract is void, and the Contractor shall immediately repay to the Owner any funds paid under this Contract.

5.2.2 The Contractor hereby certifies that neither the Contractor nor any of the Contractor's partners, officers, directors, shareholders nor the spouses of any such person have made contributions in excess of the limitations specified in ORC Section 3517.13.

5.2.3 The Contractor, by signature on this Agreement, certifies that it is currently in compliance with, and will continue to adhere to, the requirements of Ohio ethics laws and conflict of interest laws and will take no action inconsistent with those laws.

5.2.4 The Contractor affirms to have read and understands Executive Order 2019-12D and shall abide by those requirements in the performance of this Contract. Notwithstanding any other terms of this Contract, the State reserves the right to recover any funds paid for services the Contractor performs outside of the United States for which it did not receive a waiver. The State does not waive any other rights and remedies provided the State in this Contract.

5.2.5 The Contractor affirms to have read and understands Executive Order 2022-02D regarding the prohibition of purchases from or investment in a Russian institution or company and shall abide by those requirements in the performance of this Contract. Notwithstanding any other terms of this Contract, the State reserves the right to recover any funds paid to the Contractor for purchases or investments in a Russian institution or company in violation of this paragraph. The provisions of this paragraph will expire when the applicable Executive Order is no longer effective.

5.2.6 During the performance of this Contract, if the Contractor changes the location(s) disclosed on the **Affirmation and Disclosure Form** (a page in its **Bid Form**), the Contractor must complete and submit a revised **Affirmation and Disclosure Form**.

5.2.7 Pursuant to ORC Section 9.76(B), the Contractor warrants that it is not boycotting any jurisdiction with whom the State of Ohio can enjoy open trade, including Israel, and will not do so during the term of this Contract.

ARTICLE 6 - Enumeration of Documents

6.1 The Contract Documents constitute the substance of the Contract, and include this Agreement, Drawings, Specifications, Addenda if any, **Contracting Definitions, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions** if any, **Bid Form, Wage Rate Requirements, Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond or Performance and Payment Bond**, and Change Orders if any.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth below:

«INSERT CONTRACTOR'S NAME»

STATE OF OHIO

Signature

Signature

Printed Name

Printed Name

<hr/> <i>Title</i>	<hr/> <i>Title</i>
OWNER'S CONCURRENCE by Ohio Department of Natural Resources	OHIO ATTORNEY GENERAL Approval as to Form
<hr/> <i>Signature</i>	<hr/> <i>Signature</i>
<hr/> <i>Printed Name</i>	<hr/> <i>Printed Name</i>
<hr/> <i>Title</i>	<hr/> <i>Title</i>
	<hr/> <i>Date</i>

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 52 14 - State of Ohio Subcontract Form

State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

This Agreement is made as of the date set forth below between the Contractor and the Subcontractor in connection with the Project.

Project Number: DNR-230014
Project Name: Buck Creek New Store & Nature Center FY23-24
Site Address: 2250 Buck Creek Lane,
Springfield, OH 45502
Clark County

Contractor: «insert name»
Contractor's Principal Contact: «insert name»
Address: «insert street address»
«insert city, state zip code»

Subcontractor: «insert name»
Subcontractor's Principal Contact: «insert name»
Address: «insert street address»
«insert city, state zip code»

Public Authority: Ohio Facilities Construction Commission
Public Authority Contact: Tracy Marzich
Address: 30 West Spring Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215

ARTICLE 1 - NATURE OF SUBCONTRACT

1.1 The Subcontractor shall perform the entire Subcontract Work as specified in Exhibit «N» and described in the Contract Documents for the Project.

ARTICLE 2 - COMPENSATION

2.1 The Contractor agrees to pay for the performance of this Subcontract, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents, the Subcontract Sum of «insert Subcontract Sum», comprised of the following:

«insert Subcontract Sum component».....	\$«insert amount»
«insert Subcontract Sum component».....	\$«insert amount»
«insert Subcontract Sum component».....	\$«insert amount»
«insert Subcontract Sum component».....	\$«insert amount»

ARTICLE 3 - TIME OF PERFORMANCE

3.1 Time is of the essence. The Subcontractor shall diligently prosecute and complete all Subcontract Work in accordance with the construction progress schedule agreed between the parties.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

4.1 To the extent that the contract between the Public Authority and the Contractor applies to the Subcontract Work:

4.1.1 The Contractor and the Subcontractor agree to be mutually bound by the terms of the Contract Documents;

4.1.2 The Contractor assumes toward the Subcontractor the rights, remedies, obligations, and responsibilities that the Public Authority has and assumes toward the Contractor;

4.1.3 The Subcontractor assumes toward the Contractor the rights, remedies, obligations, and responsibilities that the Contractor assumes toward the Public Authority; and

4.1.4 The Subcontractor agrees to perform its portion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.2 The Subcontract and any modifications, amendments, or alterations thereto shall be governed, construed, and enforced by and under the laws of the State of Ohio.

4.3 If any term or provision of the Subcontract, or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance, is finally determined, to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of the Subcontract or the application of such term or provision to other Persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby, and each term and provision of the Subcontract shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

4.4 The Subcontract shall be binding on the Contractor and Subcontractor, their successors and assigns, in respect to all respective covenants and obligations contained in the Contract Documents, but the Subcontractor may not assign the Subcontract without the prior written consent of the Contractor and the Public Authority.

ARTICLE 5 - EFFECTIVENESS

5.1 The Subcontract shall become binding and effective upon execution by the Contractor.

5.2 This Subcontract has been executed in several counterparts, each of which shall constitute a complete original Subcontract, which may be introduced in evidence or used for any other purpose without production of any other counterparts.

5.3 Any signatory may deliver a copy of its counterpart signature page to this Subcontract via fax or e-mail. Each signatory shall be entitled to rely upon a signature of any other signatory delivered in such a manner as if such signature were an original.

ARTICLE 6 - REPRESENTATIONS

6.1 Contingent Assignment. The Contractor's contingent assignment of this Subcontract to the Public Authority, as provided in the Contract, is effective after termination of the Contractor by the Public Authority and the Public Authority's acceptance of the assignment in writing to the Subcontractor. The Subcontractor consents to the assignment and shall be bound at the same price and terms as in the Subcontract to the Public Authority. Unless the Public Authority takes assignment of the Subcontract, the Subcontractor will not have any contractual rights against the Public Authority.

6.2 Intended Third-Party Beneficiary. The Public Authority is an intended third party beneficiary of the Subcontract, entitled to enforce any rights thereunder for its benefit.

6.3 Insurance. The Subcontractor shall maintain insurance in accordance with the Contract Documents. Exhibit «N» sets forth the minimum limits of liability for the insurance required in the Contract Documents.

6.4 Right to Audit. The Subcontractor agrees that the Public Authority or any agents designated by the Public Authority have access to and the right to audit and the right to copy at the Public Authority's cost all of the Subcontractor's books, records, contracts, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, purchase orders, and memoranda relating to the Work for a period of not less than 3 years following completion of the Work consistent with Ohio Revised Code ("ORC") Section 149.43 with regard to the Public Authority's obligation to maintain confidentiality of trade secrets.

6.5 Indemnity. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Subcontractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Public Authority, the Contractor, their consultants and employees from all claims and expenses for bodily injury and property damage other than to the Work itself that may arise from the performance of the Subcontract Work, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Subcontractor or a person or entity for whom the Subcontractor may be liable. This Subcontract does not require a Subcontractor to waive its immunity under the Workers Compensation laws of Ohio from claims brought against the Subcontractor by the Subcontractor's employees.

6.6 Prompt Pay. The Contractor shall at a minimum make payments to the Subcontractor in accordance with Applicable Law, including ORC Section 4113.61. Progress payments to the Subcontractor for satisfactory performance of Subcontract Work shall be made no later than 10 days after receipt by the Contractor of payment from the Public Authority for Subcontract Work.

6.7 Retainage. Subcontractor retainage shall be at a rate equal to the percentage retained from the Contractor's payment by the Public Authority for the Subcontract Work, unless a lesser percentage is otherwise specified.

6.7.1 Labor Payments.

6.7.1.1 Partial payments to the Subcontractor for labor performed shall be made at the rate of 92 percent of the amount invoiced through the Subcontractor's request for payment that shows the Work of the Subcontractor is 50 percent complete.

6.7.1.2 After the Work of the Subcontractor is 50 percent complete, as evidenced by payments of at least 50 percent of the total amount due under the Subcontract, no additional funds shall be retained from payments for labor.

6.7.2 Material Payments.

6.7.2.1 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor at the rate of 100 percent of the scheduled value for materials incorporated into the Project.

6.7.2.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor at the rate of 92 percent of the invoice cost, not to exceed the scheduled value, for materials delivered to the Site, or other off-site storage location approved by the A/E, provided the Subcontractor provides the following information with its request for payment:

- .1 a list of the fabricated materials consigned to the Project, giving the place of storage, together with copies of invoices, in order to verify quantity and cost; and
- .2 a certification of materials stored off-site, prepared by the Subcontractor and signed by the A/E to evidence that the materials are in conformity with the Specifications and have been tagged with the Project name and number for delivery to the Project. The Subcontractor shall reimburse the A/E, through the Contractor, for all costs incurred to visit a storage site, other than the areas adjacent to the Project.
- .3 The Contractor shall pay the balance of the scheduled value when the materials are incorporated into and become a part of the Project.

6.8 Warranty. The Subcontractor fully warrants, for the benefit of the Public Authority, that all materials and equipment shall be new unless otherwise specified, of good quality, in conformance with the Contract Documents and free from defective workmanship or materials.

6.9 Non-Waiver of Lien Rights or Payment Bond Rights. This Subcontract shall not prohibit a Subcontractor from exercising its rights under ORC Chapter 1311 or under any Contractor-provided payment bond.

6.10 Non-Discrimination. The Subcontractor agrees to fully comply with Applicable Law regarding equal opportunity, including ORC Section 153.59 and, to the extent applicable, all Executive Orders issued by the Governor of the state of Ohio.

6.11 Dispute Resolution. The supplemental conditions to this Subcontract shall provide for a dispute resolution process comparable to the Contract's dispute resolution process in terms of timing, notice, substantiation, and informal dispute resolution efforts. The dispute resolution process provided in the supplemental conditions shall result in prompt access to the ultimate dispute resolution mechanism selected by the parties.

6.12 In the event that any supplemental conditions or other Subcontract terms conflict with the **State of Ohio Subcontract Form**, the **State of Ohio Subcontract Form** takes precedence and this Subcontract shall be read and enforced to include the provisions of the **State of Ohio Subcontract Form**.

6.13 The following exhibits are attached to and are a part of this Subcontract:

- 6.13.1 Exhibit A:**
- 6.13.2 Exhibit B:**
- 6.13.3 Exhibit C:**
- 6.13.4 Exhibit D:**

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Subcontract Form.

«INSERT SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME»

«INSERT CONTRACTOR'S NAME»

Signature

Signature

Printed Name

Printed Name

Title

Title

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

**Document 00 61 13 - Performance and Payment Bond Form
State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction**

(Form of Bond prescribed by Ohio Revised Code Section 153.57 - Not to be used as Bid Guaranty)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned
_____, as Principal,
at _____ (Address)
and _____ as Surety, are hereby held
and firmly bound unto the State of Ohio, as Obligee, in the penal sum of _____ dollars,
for the payment of which well and truly to be made, we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors, and assigns to undertake the Project known as:

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contract Description: _____
(e.g., General Trades, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical)

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the above-named
Principal did on the _____ day of _____, _____, enter into a Contract with the
State of Ohio, which said Contract is made a part of this Bond the same as though set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the above-named Principal shall well and faithfully do and perform the things
agreed by the Obligee to be done and performed according to the terms of said Contract; and shall pay all lawful
claims of Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, and laborers, for labor performed and materials furnished in the
carrying forward, performing, or completing of said Contract; we agreeing and assenting that this undertaking
shall be for the benefit of any Subcontractor, Material Supplier or laborer having a just claim as well as for the
Obligee herein; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in full force and effect; it being
expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event
exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

THE SAID Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions, or additions, in or to the
terms of said Contract or in or to the Plans and Specifications therefore shall in any way affect the obligations of
said Surety on its bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such modifications, omissions or additions in or to
the terms of the Contract, the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the Plans and
Specifications.

PRINCIPAL:

x _____

By: _____

Title: _____

SURETY:

x _____

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

SURETY INFORMATION:

Street

City State Zip

Telephone Number

SURETY AGENT'S INFORMATION:

Agency Name

Street

City State Zip

Telephone Number

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 71 00 - Contracting Definitions (General Contracting Project)

State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

Acceptable Component	A component listed in the Specifications after the Basis of Design Component.
Addenda or Addendum	Written or graphic instrument issued prior to the bid opening which modifies or interprets the proposed Contract Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda become part of the Contract Documents when the Agreement is executed.
A/E	See “Architect/Engineer.”
Agreement	The form furnished by the Contracting Authority (including all of its exhibits) that, when completed and signed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority evidences entry into the Contract.
Allowance	A sum stipulated in the Contract Documents for a defined scope of the Work that may not be completely defined at the time of bidding. Allowance amounts do not include the Contractor’s Fee on account of the associated Work.
Alternate	A change in the proposed Project scope, which may include but is not limited to alternate materials or methods of construction, and an amount stated on the Bid form to be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if the corresponding Alternate is incorporated into the Contract.
Alternative Dispute Resolution	A voluntary and non-binding process for the administrative review, consideration, and attempted settlement of a dispute, without resort to judicial process, including but not limited to partnering, negotiation, mediation, impartial fact-finding, dispute review board, and mini-trials, but shall not include arbitration.
Applicable Law	All federal, state, and local codes, statutes, ordinances, and regulations that apply to the performance of the Work or the A/E’s Services on the Project.
Architect/Engineer	The Person responsible for providing professional design services and construction contract administration for the Project as provided in the Contract Documents. The A/E shall be a (1) registered architect holding a license and certificate of authorization issued by the Ohio Architects Board pursuant to ORC Chapter 4703, (2) landscape architect holding a license and certificate of authorization issued by the Ohio Landscape Architects Board pursuant to ORC Chapter 4703, or (3) professional engineer or professional surveyor holding a license and certificate of authorization issued by the Ohio Engineers and Surveyors Board pursuant to ORC Chapter 4733.
As-Built Documents	Documents, including but not limited to Drawings, Addenda, Specifications, executed Change Orders, and other elements of the Contract Documents which the Contractor annotates and otherwise modifies to indicate changes made during the construction process, the location of concealed and buried items, and other information useful to the Owner throughout the life of the completed Project.
Base Bid	The amount stated in a Bid as the sum for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work in a particular trade or other category, which is described in the Contract Documents, excluding Alternates.
Basis of Design	A document that records the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner’s Project Requirements and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
Basis of Design Component	A component listed first in the Specifications.
Bid	A written proposal to perform a Contract, submitted on a completed Bid Form, accompanied by other required documents. The term Bid includes a proposal that has been digitally signed, encrypted, and submitted through the State’s electronic bidding application pursuant to OAC Section 153:1-8-01.

Bidder	A Person that submitted a Bid.
BIM	See “Building Information Model.”
Bid Form	A form furnished by the Contracting Authority with the proposed Contract Documents that is to be completed, signed, and submitted containing the Bidder's Bid.
Bid Guaranty	A bid bond or other instrument of security authorized by ORC Section 153.54 submitted with the Bid to provide assurance that the Bidder will execute the Agreement.
Bond	A performance and payment bond in the format specified by ORC Section 153.57 submitted by the Contractor to provide assurance that the Contractor will perform the Work of the Contract, including making required payments to Subcontractors and Materials Suppliers.
Building Information Model	A digital representation of physical and functional characteristics of a facility; a shared knowledge resource for information about a facility forming a reliable basis for decisions during its life-cycle, which is defined as existing from earliest conception to demolition; electronic files used to design and coordinate the Project; and may be used to describe a single model or multiple models used in the aggregate.
Certificate of Contract Completion	A form used to document that the Contractor’s achievement of Contract Completion. This form may also be used to document partial Contract Completion.
Certificate of Substantial Completion	A form used to document (1) that the Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work for which the Contracting Authority and the Owner have agreed to take Partial Occupancy, and (2) the date on which the associated Substantial Completion of the Work was achieved.
Change Directive	A written document prepared by the A/E and executed by the Contracting Authority that directs a change in the Work.
Change Order	A document recommended by the A/E and executed by the Contracting Authority and the Contractor that modifies the Contract.
Claim	A demand or assertion, initiated by written notice, certified by one of the parties to the Contract seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
Claim Affidavit	A sworn document used in conjunction with filing a lien, which contains a claim on the funds that are due to a Contractor, in favor of a Person supplying labor, materials, or services for the value of labor, materials, or services supplied.
Commission	See “Ohio Facilities Construction Commission.”
Commissioning Agent	The Person identified by the Contracting Authority who leads, plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process for the Project.
Commissioning Plan	A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.
Commissioning Process	A quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses on verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the Owner’s Project Requirements.
Commissioning Report	A document that records the activities and results of the Commissioning Process. The Commissioning Report is developed from the final Commissioning Plan with its attached appendices.

Conformed Documents	Contract Documents with all Addenda items and accepted Alternates incorporated by the A/E, published, and issued to a successful Bidder for its use during performance of the Contract. The Conformed Documents are furnished solely for the Contractor's convenience. In the event of any conflict between the Contract Documents modified by Addenda and the Conformed Documents, the Contract Documents take precedence.
Construction Progress Schedule	The critical path schedule for performance of the Contract; showing the time for completing the Work within the Contract Times; the planned sequence for performing the various components of the Work; the interrelationship between the activities of the Contractor, A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner; and the Contractor's resource and cost loading information; as periodically updated during the performance of the Work.
Contract	The state of legal obligation entered into by the State and the Contractor, whereby they have agreed to an exchange of certain acts, materials, equipment, and services for certain monetary consideration, under all terms and conditions specified in the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all obligations under the Contract have been lawfully and completely discharged, or the Contract is terminated under other conditions specified in the Contract Documents.
Contract Completion	The schedule Milestone in the progress of any Phase when the Work is completed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and Contractor has satisfied all of its other obligations under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to (1) all governmental authorities have given final, written approval of the Work, (2) a final unconditional certificate of occupancy has been granted and issued to the Owner by the appropriate governmental authorities, (3) the Contractor's Work is 100 percent complete, and (4) all Punch List items have been completed or corrected, and (5) the Contractor has complied with conditions precedent to final payment and release of retained funds.
Contract Documents	Collectively, the documents that constitute the substance of the Contract including but not limited to Drawings, Specifications, Addenda if any, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions if any, Bid Form, Wage Rates; and the executed Agreement, Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond, and Change Orders if any.
Contract Sum	The Contract Sum is the Contractor's entire compensation for the Contractor's proper, timely, and complete performance of the Work and is subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract.
Contract Times	The periods stipulated in the Agreement for the achievement of associated Milestones, in consecutive days, beginning on the date established by the Notice to Proceed, including adjustments authorized by executed Change Orders.
Contracting Authority	The party identified in the Agreement, which may be the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission; an agency of the state of Ohio; an Institution of Higher Education or division thereof; a School District Board; or the legislative body of a political subdivision.
Contractor	A firm, which is party to the Contract for the performance of Work on the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.
Contractor's Documents	All Project-related documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Contractor and its Subcontractors.
Contractor's Fee	The portion of the Contract Sum attributable to the aggregate of the Contractor's profit and home-office overhead related to the Contractor's proper, timely, and complete performance of the Work.
Contractor Payment Request	The form furnished by the Commission that is to be used by the Contractor in requesting payments and which, when signed by the Contractor, shall serve as an affidavit that payments requested are in proportion to the Work completed as shown on the Schedule of Values.

Contractor's Punch List	A document prepared by the Contractor that consists of a list of items of Work to be completed or corrected by the Contractor as a condition precedent to Contract Completion.
Coordination Drawings	Drawings and Electronic Files prepared by the Contractor to demonstrate how multiple-system and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated. Clash reports generated by BIM authoring software may be included in the Coordination Drawing submittals if applicable.
Correction Period	A period of one year commencing on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work which the Contracting Authority and Owner have agreed to take Partial Occupancy.
CxA	See "Commissioning Agent."
Date of Commencement	The date established in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Contracting Authority to the Contractor to mark the start of the Work and the beginning of the running of the Contract Times.
day	A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to midnight, unless otherwise expressly specified to mean a business day.
Defective Work	Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or does not meet the requirements of any applicable statute, rule or regulation, inspection, reference standard, test or approval; or has been damaged prior to the A/E's recommendation of final payment, unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been expressly assumed by the Owner; or that is not free from defects in workmanship, materials or equipment during the period of any warranty or guarantee.
Differing Site Condition	Either (1) a subsurface or otherwise concealed physical condition encountered at the Site that differs materially from the conditions indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) an unknown physical condition of an unusual nature encountered at the Site that differs materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.
Dispute Review Board	A form of Alternative Dispute Resolution that is typically comprised of three members, selected jointly by the Contractor and the Contracting Authority, to monitor the progress of construction and provide recommended resolutions to disputes that are brought before them.
Drawings	Graphic portions of the Contract Documents, showing the design, type of construction, location, dimension, and character of the Work to be provided by the Contractor, which generally includes plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, diagrams, notes, and text.
Electronic File	Information maintained in a computer system or format that is intended to facilitate a Person's use and manipulation of the information including but not limited to Word, Excel, PDF, Primavera, CAD, and BIM files all in their native format.
Enclosure, Permanent	The condition in which the permanent exterior walls and roofs are in place, insulated and weathertight, and permanent windows and entrances are in place.
Enclosure, Temporary	The condition in which the permanent exterior walls and roofs are in place, insulated and weathertight, and windows and entrances are provided with suitable temporary enclosures.
Estimated Construction Cost	The sum of the Estimated Contract Cost amounts published in the Solicitation, as modified by Addenda, for a phase of the Project.
Estimated Contract Cost	The estimated amount for the Contract published in the Solicitation, including the Base Bid estimate and the estimates of selected Alternates, if any, as modified by Addenda.
Extra Materials	Materials required by the Contract Documents that are not incorporated into the Project but are given to the Owner to be used for future maintenance or repairs.

Final Inspection	The final review of the Work of the Contractor by the A/E to determine whether issuance of the Certificate of Contract Completion is appropriate.
furnish	Supply and deliver to the Site, or other specified location, ready for installation.
General Conditions	The State's Standard General Conditions currently in effect, which may be modified by the Commission from time to time.
General Conditions Costs	General Conditions Costs include only the Contractor's costs to provide the general conditions Work including without limitation the costs of all of the following Site-related items: scheduling and coordinating the Work. telephone, telephone charges, facsimile, telegrams, postage, photos, photocopying, hand tools, simple scaffolds (one level high), tool breakage, tool repairs, tool replacement, tool blades, tool bits, and pre-approved travel, lodging, and parking costs. General Conditions Costs also include (1) Bond premiums and (2) premiums for builder's risk insurance if the Contractor purchases the builder's risk policy for the Project.
Hazardous Materials	Any material, substance, pollutant, or contaminant that is defined, regulated, referenced, or classified in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Clean Air Act, Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act, Toxic Substances Control Act, or any other Applicable Law relating to any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material. Any substance or material that, after release into the environment or upon exposure, ingestion, inhalation, or assimilation, either directly from the environment or directly by ingestion through food chains, will, or may reasonably be anticipated to, cause death, disease, behavior abnormalities, cancer or genetic abnormalities and specifically includes but is not limited to asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls ("PCBs"), radioactive materials, including radon and naturally occurring radio nuclides, natural gas, natural gas liquids, liquefied natural gas, synthetic gas, oil, petroleum and petroleum-based derivatives and urea formaldehyde.
Indemnified Parties	The State, Contracting Authority, Owner, A/E, other Separate Consultants, and their respective officials, officers, consultants, agents, representatives, and employees, in both individual and official capacities.
install	Put into use or place in final position, complete and ready for intended service or use.
Institutional Designee	The party identified in the Agreement empowered with a level of authority similar to the Executive Director of the Commission, which may be the university architect or engineer, director of capital facilities, or an institution vice president.
Institution of Higher Education	Any state of Ohio university or college, community college, state of Ohio community college, technical college, university branch, community college district, technical college district, university branch district, and the applicable board of trustees or, in the case of a university branch district, any other managing authority.
Liquidated Damages	A sum established in the Contract Documents, pursuant to the statutory delay forfeiture authorized under ORC Section 153.19, to be paid to the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to complete the Work within the Contract Time for achievement of Substantial Completion, or any applicable portion of the Work on or prior to any Milestone date stated on the Agreement.
Material Supplier	A Person under a contract with the Contractor to furnish materials or supplies in furtherance of the Work, including all such Persons in any tier. Material Supplier does not include any Separate Contractor unless expressly assigned in writing to the Contractor by the Owner and accepted by the Contractor.
mediation	A voluntary process in which a neutral third party meets with the parties who have a disagreement or dispute and attempts to facilitate a mutually satisfactory resolution.
Milestone	A principal event specified in the Contract relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all Work.

Modification	A (1) written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) Change Order, (3) Change Directive, or (4) an order for a minor change in the Work.
negotiation	A form of Alternative Dispute Resolution in which all parties involved are represented by those invested with the authority to agree to a determination of an adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contract Times, or both.
Neutral Facilitator	An nonpartisan third-party without decision-making authority who is engaged to assist the Project's key stakeholders in developing cooperative relationships, achieving project objectives, avoiding or minimizing disputes, and nurturing a more-collaborative ethic characterized by trust, cooperation and teamwork.
Notice of Commencement	A notice prepared by the Contracting Authority identifying the Project, the Contractors, the Surety for each Contractor, and the name of the Contracting Authority's representative upon whom a Claim Affidavit may be served.
Notice of Intent to Award	A written notice provided by the Contracting Authority to the apparent successful Bidder stating that upon satisfactory compliance with all conditions precedent for execution of a Contract within the time specified, the Contracting Authority intends to execute a Contract with the Bidder.
Notice to Proceed	A written notice provided by the Contracting Authority authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work and establishing the dates for commencement and completion of the Work.
OAC	Ohio Administrative Code
Ohio Facilities Construction Commission	The authorized contracting agent for public improvement projects in accordance with ORC Chapters 123 and 153, acting by and through its Executive Director.
ORC	Ohio Revised Code
Owner	The state of Ohio agency, Institution of Higher Education or division thereof, School District Board, or other instrumentality for whom the Project is being constructed.
Owner's Project Requirements	A written document that details the functional requirements of the Project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
Partial Occupancy	The condition that occurs when the Owner occupies or uses a portion of the Project prior to Contract Completion, partial occupancy is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, and items of Work cannot be completed until a subsequent date.
partnering	A voluntary dispute prevention process involving team building activities to help define common goals, improve communication, and foster a problem solving attitude among a group of contracting parties that must work together throughout Contract performance to be less adversarial and more cooperative.
Person	An individual, corporation, business trust, estate, partnership, association, or other public or private entity.
Phase	A separation in the Work of the Project by sequence or time intervals, which may include separate contractors for each Phase.
Plan Holder	A prospective Bidder that received a set of Contract Documents prior to the bid opening.
Product Data	Manufacturer's standard illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures that illustrate physical appearance, size, and other characteristics of materials and equipment.
Project	The public improvement, of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

Project Manager	A permanent employee of the Contracting Authority assigned to the Project and authorized to perform specific responsibilities.
Project Manual	That part of Construction Documents which consists of bound volume(s) of primarily written material which generally contain Division 00 - "Procurement and Contracting Requirements," and Divisions 01 through 49 - "Specifications," and other documents pertaining to the Project.
Proposal	The offer of a Contractor to perform the Work set forth in a Proposal Request.
Proposal Request	A document issued after execution of the Contract requesting a Proposal from the Contractor(s), which may initiate a Change Order to modify the Contract.
provide	Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
Punch List	A document listing items of Work requiring correction or completion by the Contractor as a condition precedent to Contract Completion.
Record Documents	Electronic files and printed documents of all nature prepared by the A/E, which incorporate the information shown on the Contractor's As-Built Documents. They consist of the "Record Drawings" and "Record Project Manual," Certificate of Substantial Completion, Certificate of Contract Completion (as complete), Contractor's Warranty, Manufacturers' Warrantees, certificate(s) of occupancy, approved shop drawings and other action submittals, Change Directives, Proposal Requests, Requests for Interpretation, Addenda, Change Orders, Balancing Reports, and the final version of the approved Construction Progress Schedule.
Record Drawings	The Drawings, which have been revised by the A/E to show the changes made during the construction process, conformed to represent the Work as executed by the Contractor.
Record Model	The Building Information Model, which has been revised by the A/E to show the changes made during the construction process, conformed to represent the Work as executed by the Contractor.
Record Project Manual	The Project Manual of the Contract Documents, which has been revised by the A/E to show the changes made during the construction process, based on the As-Built Project Manual furnished by the Contractor.
Request for Change Order	A written notice from the Contractor accompanied by a Proposal for a change in the Work.
Request for Interpretation	A written request to the A/E seeking an interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.
RFI	See "Request for Interpretation."
Samples	Physical examples, color selection items, field samples, and mock-ups furnished by the Contractor to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products, materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish criteria by which the Work shall be judged.
Schedule of Values	A full, accurate, and detailed statement furnished by the Contractor reflecting a defined breakdown of the Contract Sum.
School District	A local, exempted village, or city school district as defined in ORC Chapter 3311, or a joint vocational school established pursuant to ORC Section 3311.18, performing essential governmental functions of state government pursuant to ORC Sections 3318.01 to 3318.20.
School District Board	The board of education of a School District.
Separate Consultant	A Person engaged by the Owner or Contracting Authority to provide Project-related professional services other than the services under this Contract. The term includes the Separate Consultant's authorized representatives, successors, assigns, and subconsultants regardless of tier.

Separate Contract	The contract between the Owner or Contracting Authority and a Separate Consultant or a Separate Contractor.
Separate Contractor	A Person under contract with the Owner or Contracting Authority to provide Project-related work other than the Work under this Contract. The term includes the Separate Contractor's authorized representatives, successors, assigns, and subcontractors regardless of tier.
Shop Drawings	Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, and schedules specifically prepared for the Project provided by the Contractor or a Subcontractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings are not Contract Documents. Shop Drawings on equipment shall include a written statement from the manufacturer of the equipment certifying the equipment is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
Site	The location designated for the Project.
Specifications	Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of detailed written administrative, procedural, and technical requirements, included in Divisions 01 through 49, for the construction of the Work, whether physically on the Drawings or bound in separate volumes, including identification of acceptable materials, methods, equipment, quality, and workmanship.
Stage	A distinct period in the life cycle of a facility from concept through construction, to use and deconstruction or demolition. Typical Stages include Program Verification, Schematic Design, Design Development, Construction Documents, Bidding and Award stages; and the Construction Stage, which includes Construction and Closeout activities.
Standard Requirements	The brief name of the "State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction," including but not limited to General Conditions, and other Division 00 Documents and Division 01 Sections; currently in effect, which the Commission may modify from time to time.
State	The government of Ohio, including any organized body, office, or agency established by the laws of this state for the exercise of any function of state government, any state institution of higher education as defined in ORC Section 3345.011, or any School District Board as defined in ORC Section 3318.01.
Subcontract	Any contract or agreement between the Contractor and a Subcontractor for performance of a portion of the Work.
Subcontract Form	The State of Ohio Subcontract Form prescribed by OAC Section 153:1-3-02 and required for use with the General Contracting method of project delivery.
Subcontractor	A Person who undertakes to perform any part of the Work on the Project under a contract with a Contractor or with any Person other than the State, including all such Persons in any tier. The term "Subcontractor" includes Material Suppliers, but does not include any Separate Contractor unless expressly assigned in writing to the Contractor by the Owner and accepted by the Contractor.
Substantial Completion	The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work (or designated portion of the Work for which the Contracting Authority and Owner have agreed to take Partial Occupancy) is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract that the Owner can utilize the Work for its intended use, as determined by the A/E. The issuance of a certificate of occupancy or partial certificate of occupancy (if applicable) is a condition precedent to the achievement of Substantial Completion.
Substantially Complete	See "Substantial Completion."
Substitution	An article, device, material, equipment, form of construction, or other item, proposed by a prospective Bidder prior to the bid opening and approved by the A/E by Addendum, for incorporation or use in the Work as being functionally and qualitatively equivalent to essential attributes of a Basis of Design or Acceptable Component specified in the proposed Contract Documents.

Supplementary Conditions	Amendments to the General Conditions, issued as a separate document, which describe conditions of the Contract unique to a particular Owner or Project, which may include provisions regarding the assignment of responsibility for refuse removal, safety and security precautions and programs, temporary Project facilities and utilities, weather and fire protection, scaffolding and equipment, materials and services to be used commonly by the Contractor and Subcontractors and requiring the Contractor to provide assistance in the utilization of any applicable equipment system, preparation of operation and maintenance manuals, and training of Owner personnel for operation and maintenance of the Project. The General Conditions shall not be superseded or amended by Drawings and Specifications, unless so provided in Supplementary Instructions prepared by the Contracting Authority and approved by the Commission.
Supplementary Instructions	Amendments to the Instructions to Bidders, issued as a separate document, which describe instructions unique to a particular Owner or Project. The Instructions to Bidders shall not be superseded or amended by Drawings and Specifications, unless so provided in Supplementary Instructions prepared by the Contracting Authority and approved by the Commission.
Surety	A Person providing a Bid Guaranty or a Bond to a Bidder or a Contractor, as applicable, to indemnify the State against all direct and consequential damages suffered by failure of the Bidder to execute the Contract, or of the Contractor to perform the Contract and to pay all lawful claims of Subcontractors, Material Suppliers and laborers, as applicable.
Systems Manual	A system focused composite document that includes the operation manual, maintenance manual, and additional information of use to the Owner after they begin using the facility.
Unit Price	The cost of providing a unit of Work including labor, materials, services, and associated expenses.
Work	The labor, materials, equipment, and services, individually or collectively which are required by the Contract Documents, to be performed or provided by the Contractor for the Project. The furnishing of all material, labor, detailing, layout, supplies, plants, tools, scaffolding, transportation, temporary construction, superintendence, demolition, and all other services, facilities and items reasonably necessary for the full and proper performance and completion of the requirements of the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents, and items reasonably inferable therefrom and consistent therewith for the proper execution and completion of the construction and other services required by the Contract Documents, whether provided or to be provided by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or any other entity for whom the Contractor is responsible, and whether or not performed or located on or off of the Site.

END OF DOCUMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES1
ARTICLE 2 - STATE’S RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES5
ARTICLE 3 - A/E’S RESPONSIBILITIES6
ARTICLE 4 - SUBCONTRACTORS7
ARTICLE 5 - PRECONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES9
ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSEOUT10
ARTICLE 7 - MODIFICATIONS28
ARTICLE 8 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION36
ARTICLE 9 - COMPENSATION AND PAYMENT42
ARTICLE 10 - BONDS, INSURANCE, AND INDEMNIFICATION46
ARTICLE 11 - SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION51
ARTICLE 12 - GENERAL PROVISIONS54
KEYWORD INDEX58

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

1.1 Nondiscrimination

1.1.1 The Contractor shall comply with Applicable Law regarding equal employment opportunity, including ORC Section 153.59 and all Executive Orders issued by the Governor of the state of Ohio.

1.1.1.1 As required under ORC Section 153.59, the Contractor agrees to both of the following:

- .1** “in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under the contract or any subcontract, no contractor, subcontractor, or any person acting on a contractor’s or subcontractor’s behalf, by reason of race, creed, sex, disability or military status as defined in section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or color, shall discriminate against any citizen of the state in the employment of labor or workers who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates; and”
- .2** “no contractor, subcontractor, or any person on a contractor’s or subcontractor’s behalf, in any manner, shall discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under the contract on account of race, creed, sex, disability or military status as defined in section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or color.”

1.1.1.2 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State’s Equal Opportunity Coordinator (“EOC”), with any other official or agency of the state or federal government that seeks to eliminate unlawful employment discrimination, and with all other state and federal efforts to assure equal employment practices under the Contract.

1.1.1.3 In the event the Contractor fails to comply with these nondiscrimination clauses, the Contracting Authority shall deduct from the amount payable to the Contractor a forfeiture of the statutory penalty pursuant to ORC 153.60 for each person who is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of this **Section 1.1.1**.

1.1.1.4 The Contract may be terminated or suspended in whole or in part by the Contracting Authority and all money to become due hereunder may be forfeited in the event of a subsequent violation of this **Section 1.1.1**.

1.1.2 Hiring Under State Public Improvement Contracts.

1.1.2.1 Any provision of a hiring hall contract or agreement which obligates the Contractor to hire, if available, only employees referred to the Contractor by a labor organization shall be void as against public policy and unenforceable with respect to employment under any public improvement contract unless at the date of execution of the hiring hall contract or agreement, or within 30 days thereafter, the labor organization has procedures in effect for referring qualified employees for hire without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, military status as defined in ORC Section 4112.01, or ancestry and unless the labor organization includes in its apprentice and

journeyperson's membership, or otherwise has available for job referral without discrimination, qualified employees, both whites and non-whites (including African-Americans).

1.1.3 Affirmative Action.

1.1.3.1 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with the State's Equal Employment Opportunity requirements described under OAC Sections 123:2-3 through 123:2-9 that include, without limitation, the requirements described under this **Section 1.1.3**.

1.1.3.2 The Contractor shall demonstrate its good faith efforts to comply with the utilization goals currently established for minority and women employees and submit documentation to the EOC.

1.1.3.3 By the 10th day of each month, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall submit to the EOC via the internet a completed Ohio Construction Contract Information Report - Input Form 29 (I-29) for the preceding month. The form shall be submitted through the Ohio Business Gateway: <http://business.ohio.gov/efiling/>.

1.2 Prevailing Wages

1.2.1 The Contractor shall comply with the prevailing wage requirements described under ORC Chapter 4115 that include, without limitation, the requirements described under this **Section 1.2**.

1.2.2 If the Project is subject to payment of prevailing wage rates, the Contractor shall:

1.2.2.1 pay to laborers and mechanics performing Work on the Project the prevailing wage rates of the Project locality, as determined by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau;

1.2.2.2 post in a prominent place readily accessible by all workers on the Site, a legible listing of the current classifications of laborers, workers, and mechanics employed under this Contract;

1.2.2.3 ensure that the rates posted are current and remain posted in legible condition during the period of the Contract; and

1.2.2.4 not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum on account of an increase in prevailing wage rates, except as otherwise provided by Applicable Law.

1.2.3 The Contractor may access the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage & Hour Bureau at its website, <http://198.234.41.198/w3/webwh.nsf/pages/PrevailingWageBid>, to obtain the current wage rates.

1.3 Royalties and Patents

1.3.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties, license fees, and assume all costs incident to the use, in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work, of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others.

1.3.2 If the Contractor has reason to believe that use of the specified item is subject to patent or copyright protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Authority.

1.4 Assignment of Antitrust Claims

1.4.1 By signing the Agreement, the Contractor assigns, conveys and transfers to the Contracting Authority any right, title, and interest to any claims or causes of action it may have or acquire under state or federal antitrust laws relating to any goods, products, or services purchased, procured, or rendered to the State pursuant to the Contract.

1.5 Use of Domestic Steel

1.5.1 The Contractor is required by law to supply domestically produced steel products used for load bearing structural purposes on all projects funded in whole or in part with State funds.

1.5.2 The A/E, Contractors, and Subcontractors shall comply with the requirements of the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission's policy regarding the specification and use of domestically produced steel products, including furnishing the required certifications. This policy is available on the Commission's website at <http://ofcc.ohio.gov>.

1.6 Drug Free Safety Program Participation

1.6.1 Throughout the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be enrolled in and remain in good standing in the Ohio Bureau of Workers' Compensation ("OBWC") Drug-Free Safety Program ("DFSP") or a comparable program approved by the OBWC that meets the requirements specified in ORC Section 153.03 ("OBWC-approved DFSP").

1.6.2 As required under ORC Section 153.03(E):

1.6.2.1 “Each contractor shall require all subcontractors with whom the contractor is in contract for the public improvement to be enrolled in and be in good standing in the Bureau of Workers’ Compensation’s Drug-Free Workplace Program or a comparable program approved by the Bureau that meets the requirements specified in section 153.03 of the Revised Code prior to a subcontractor providing labor at the project site of the public improvement.”

1.6.2.2 “Each subcontractor shall require all lower-tier subcontractors with whom the subcontractor is in contract for the public improvement to be enrolled in and be in good standing in the Bureau of Workers’ Compensation’s Drug-Free Workplace Program or a comparable program approved by the Bureau that meets the requirements specified in section 153.03 of the Revised Code prior to a lower-tier subcontractor providing labor at the project site of the public improvement.”

1.6.2.3 “Failure of a contractor to require a subcontractor to be enrolled in and be in good standing in the Bureau of Workers’ Compensation’s Drug-Free Workplace Program or a comparable program approved by the Bureau that meets the requirements specified in section 153.03 of the Revised Code prior to the time that the subcontractor provides labor at the project site will result in the contractor being found in breach of the contract and that breach shall be used in the responsibility analysis of that contractor or the subcontractor who was not enrolled in a program for future contracts with the State for 5 years after the date of the breach.”

1.6.2.4 “Failure of a subcontractor to require a lower-tier subcontractor to be enrolled in and be in good standing in the Bureau of Workers’ Compensation’s Drug-Free Workplace Program or a comparable program approved by the Bureau that meets the requirements specified in section 153.03 of the Revised Code prior to the time that the lower-tier subcontractor provides labor at the project site will result in the subcontractor being found in breach of the contract and that breach shall be used in the responsibility analysis of that subcontractor or the lower-tier subcontractor who was not enrolled in a program for future contracts with the State for 5 years after the date of the breach.”

1.6.3 Prior to authorizing a Subcontractor to commence Work on the Site, the Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Authority’s approval, and shall also submit written confirmation of the Subcontractor’s enrollment on the **Subcontractor and Material Supplier Declaration** form to the A/E.

1.6.4 In addition to OBWC-approved DFSP Basic requirements, the Contractor, each Subcontractor, and each Separate Contractor that provides labor on the Site shall participate in a pool that performs random drug testing of at least 5 percent of its employees who perform labor on the Site. The random drug testing percentage shall also include the on-site supervisors of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Separate Contractors. Basic random drug testing shall otherwise comply with the same testing guidelines and criteria as required for OBWC-approved advanced testing. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall provide evidence of required testing to the Contracting Authority upon request.

1.7 Use of the State’s Web-based Project Management Software

1.7.1 If the Contracting Authority decides, in its sole discretion, to utilize the State’s web-based project management software for the Project, the Contractor shall use such software for all compatible services required under this Contract.

1.7.2 All costs for the Contractor’s use of the State’s web-based project management software for the Project shall be included in the Contract Sum. If the Contractor is unfamiliar with the proper use of such software, the Contractor shall provide its employees for training without additional compensation.

1.8 EDGE Participation and Reporting

1.8.1 The Contractor shall participate in the “Encouraging Diversity, Growth and Equity” (“EDGE”) Program by subcontracting with, and using one or more, businesses certified as an EDGE Business Enterprise (“EDGE-certified Business”) by the EOC.

1.8.1.1 If the Contractor is an EDGE-certified Business, the Contractor may include its own compensation under this Contract in the reporting.

1.8.1.2 The amount of EDGE participation cannot exceed 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

1.8.2 The Contractor shall provide an EDGE Participation Report with each Contractor Payment Request.

1.8.2.1 The Contractor shall provide status reports, produced by the Contractor and each applicable EDGE-certified Business for the Contract, indicating:

- .1 the name of each EDGE-certified Business;
- .2 the federal tax identification number of each EDGE-certified Business;

- .3 the date of the EDGE-certified Business contract, Subcontract, or purchase order;
- .4 the projected and actual start and end dates of the EDGE-certified Business contract, Subcontract, or purchase order;
- .5 the original amount of the EDGE-certified Business contract, Subcontract, or purchase order with the Contractor;
- .6 the current amount of the EDGE-certified Business contract, Subcontract, or purchase order;
- .7 the amount invoiced to date;
- .8 the amount paid to date;
- .9 the status of the EDGE-certified Business contract, Subcontract, or purchase order (active, complete, or void); and
- .10 a statement describing any substantive product or performance deficiencies.

1.8.2.2 The Contractor shall provide reports for each EDGE-certified Business; however, the reports may be consolidated and submitted as one document.

1.8.3 The Contractor shall provide an EDGE Participation Final Report simultaneously with its final Contractor Payment Request.

1.8.3.1 The Contractor and each EDGE-certified Business shall provide in the report certification that the submitted document is a true and accurate accounting of the original contract amount paid to, and received by, each EDGE-certified Business.

1.8.4 The Contractor shall provide the EDGE Participation Reports in detail and form acceptable to the Contracting Authority.

1.8.4.1 Failure to timely submit EDGE Participation Reports may result in withholding payment in accordance with **Section 9.8.2**.

1.8.5 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit its EDGE Participation Reports, using the "Contractor Pay Request" (Agency/Higher Education) or "Applications for Payment" (School Facilities) business process.

1.8.6 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with requests for additional EDGE information and documentation from the EOC or Contracting Authority.

1.9 Owner Work Rules

1.9.1 The Contractor shall consult with the Owner to obtain full knowledge of the Owner's rules, regulations, or requirements affecting the Project.

1.10 Emergency

1.10.1 In the event of an emergency affecting the safety of the Project, other property, or individuals, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act to prevent the threatened damage, injury, or loss.

1.10.2 If the Contractor believes that it is entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of its actions in response to an emergency, the Contractor may request a Modification by giving written notice under **Section 7.3.2**.

1.11 Contractor's Standard of Care

1.11.1 The Contractor shall perform the Work in a workmanlike manner, consistent with the standards of skill and care exercised by entities licensed to perform (where required under Applicable Law) and regularly performing comparable work in the same or similar locality under the same or similar circumstances.

1.12 Limit of Contractor's Responsibility

1.12.1 The Contractor is not responsible for the A/E's negligence or the A/E's failure to properly perform the A/E's contract.

1.13 Sustainability Requirements

1.13.1 This Project shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Am. Sub. H.B. 251 of the 126th General Assembly and the resulting rules, policies, and procedures adopted by the Ohio Facilities Construction

Commission establishing Sustainability Requirements for Capital Improvements Projects, including but not limited to the applicable provisions of OAC 3318-3.

1.13.2 If the Project is designed and constructed under the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (“LEED”) Rating System developed by the U.S. Green Building Council or another rigorous rating system used to facilitate achievement of sustainability goals for the Project, the Contractor shall provide submittals certifying achievement of sustainable design rating system criteria for verification by the Green Building Certification Institute or other third party in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 - STATE’S RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Contracting Authority

2.1.1 The Contracting Authority shall designate a Project Manager for the Project. The Project Manager is authorized to act on behalf of the Contracting Authority to perform specific responsibilities under the Contract.

2.1.2 The Contracting Authority shall furnish information and services required of it in a timely manner.

2.1.3 The Contracting Authority shall have access to the Work at all times, whenever the Project is in preparation or progress.

2.1.4 The Ohio Facilities Construction Commission requires use of its forms where indicated in the Contract Documents. The party responsible for initiating forms shall utilize the latest edition obtained from the Commission’s website: <http://ofcc.ohio.gov>. The Commission may make modifications to its forms at any time.

2.1.4.1 The Contractor shall not modify any form provided by the Commission or Contracting Authority.

2.1.4.2 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall utilize the web-based forms and reports within the applicable business process. The State’s web-based project management software is sponsored by the Commission, and such web-based forms and reports are acceptable to the Commission in lieu of its paper forms.

2.1.5 The Contracting Authority is not responsible for construction means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or for the Contractor’s failure to carry out the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents.

2.2 Owner

2.2.1 The Owner shall designate a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Owner during the Project.

2.2.2 The Owner shall furnish information and services required of it in a timely manner.

2.2.3 The Owner shall have access to the Work at all times whenever the Project is in preparation or progress.

2.2.4 Upon issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Owner shall provide the Site to the Contractor in a condition to permit the Contractor to perform the Work.

2.2.5 The Owner may request a change in the Work if the A/E recommends and the Contracting Authority approves the change.

2.2.6 The Owner shall communicate with the Contractor through the Contracting Authority.

2.2.7 The Owner is not responsible for construction means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or for the Contractor’s failure to carry out the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents.

2.3 Approval of Owner, Contracting Authority, and State

2.3.1 The Owner, Contracting Authority, or State’s review and approval of the Work and any information the Contractor submits to them is for the sole purpose of determining whether the Work and information are generally consistent with the Contract’s intent, and will not relieve the Contractor of its sole responsibility for the performance, preparation, completeness, and accuracy of the Work and information.

2.4 Neutral Facilitation

2.4.1 The Contracting Authority or Owner may engage a Neutral Facilitator for the purposes of **(1)** building cooperative relationships among the Project participants to achieve discrete objectives; **(2)** encouraging educated, productive, and

expedited attempts to avoid, minimize, and resolve disputes; and **(3)** maximizing the effectiveness of each participant's resources.

2.4.1.1 For example, a Neutral Facilitator may facilitate the organizational meeting, partnering session(s), and efforts to resolve disputes throughout the Project.

2.4.2 The Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor are entitled to interact with the Neutral Facilitator with the full expectation that **(1)** they may act, speak, and disclose information with complete candor and **(2)** all communication, whether oral or written, made in the course of facilitated sessions is confidential.

2.4.3 At any hearing or proceeding regarding any dispute arising out of or related to the Project **(1)** the Neutral Facilitator will not be competent to testify and shall not be called as a witness and **(2)** the Neutral Facilitator's testimony and work product will not be admissible.

2.4.4 The Neutral Facilitator will not **(1)** perform any services with respect to or bear any responsibility for any legal services, design-professional services, construction, or construction management associated with the Project or **(2)** have any liability whatsoever for any claims related to any legal services, design-professional services, construction, or construction management associated with the Project, including without limitation, claims for legal or design-professional errors or omissions, delays, cost overruns, faulty construction, or increased costs.

2.4.5 The Neutral Facilitator's participation in the Project will not relieve the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor of any of their respective rights or obligations under the Contract.

2.5 Contractor Performance Evaluation

2.5.1 The Contracting Authority may evaluate the Contractor's performance during the progress of the Work, at completion of a phase of the Project, completion of the Project, or any of the foregoing. The Contracting Authority shall retain the evaluation(s).

2.5.1.1 The Contractor may request a copy of the completed evaluation(s). If the Contractor wishes to comment or take exception to any rating or remark, the Contractor must send a response in writing to the Contracting Authority within 30 days of receiving the evaluation(s).

2.5.1.2 The Contracting Authority may use the evaluation(s) in determining the responsibility of the Contractor for award of future contracts.

2.5.1.3 The Contracting Authority may request information from the Contractor for use in evaluating the A/E's performance. If information is requested, the Contractor must comply in a timely and responsive manner.

2.5.1.4 If a breach of the Contract is committed by the Contractor or is attributable to a Subcontractor, that breach will be used in the responsibility analysis of the Contractor and Subcontractor (where applicable) for future contracts with the State or subcontracts on State projects for 5 years after the date of the breach.

2.5.1.5 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall receive and review the Contracting Authority's evaluation of the Contractor's performance and respond with its comments, using the "Contractor Evaluation" business process.

ARTICLE 3 - A/E'S RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 The A/E's Contract Administration Duties

3.1.1 The A/E shall administer the Contract as provided in the Contract Documents and Architect/Engineer Agreement, including, but not limited to, performance of the functions described as follows:

3.1.1.1 The A/E shall attend and conduct progress meetings. The A/E shall prepare an agenda and produce a written report of each progress meeting, and distribute the report to the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor within 3 business days after the meeting. The A/E shall not delegate the duty to prepare the agenda and written reports of any progress meeting.

3.1.1.2 The A/E may authorize minor changes or alterations in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both. The A/E has no authority to authorize the Contractor to perform additional or extra Work for which the Contractor may seek adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both.

3.1.1.3 The A/E shall review and recommend, certify, or approve applicable forms required under the Contract Documents.

3.1.1.4 The A/E shall render decisions in connection with the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract Documents, and submit recommendations to the Contracting Authority for enforcement of the Contract as necessary.

3.1.2 The A/E is the initial interpreter of all requirements of the Contract Documents. All decisions of the A/E are subject to final determination by the Contracting Authority.

3.2 Site Visits and Observation

3.2.1 The A/E shall notify, advise, and consult with the Contracting Authority and Owner and protect the State against Defective Work throughout completion of the Project, which includes the Correction Period.

3.2.1.1 The A/E shall designate a field representative, subject to the Contracting Authority's approval, to attend to the Project, to observe and check the progress and quality of the Work, and to take action as necessary or appropriate to achieve conformity with the Contract Documents.

3.2.1.2 The A/E shall have its consultants attend to the Project at intervals required by its agreement or the Contracting Authority.

3.2.2 The A/E is authorized to disapprove or reject Defective Work. The A/E shall immediately notify the Contracting Authority any time the A/E disapproves or rejects an item of Work.

3.2.3 The A/E is not responsible for construction means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents.

3.3 Testing and Inspection Services

3.3.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the A/E shall apply for, secure, and pay for the costs of structural testing and special inspections under Chapter 17 of the Ohio Building Code; testing including geotechnical analysis, environmental testing and analysis, concrete, masonry, structural steel, reinforcing steel, welding, bolts, steel connections, HVAC systems and controls, plumbing and piping, air and water balancing and testing, or other testing; or approval required by Applicable Law.

3.4 Approval of A/E

3.4.1 The A/E's review and approval of the Work and any information the Contractor submits to the A/E is for the sole purpose of determining whether the Work and information are generally consistent with the Contract's intent, and will not relieve the Contractor of its sole responsibility for the performance, preparation, completeness, and accuracy of the Work and information.

3.5 Limitation of A/E's Authority

3.5.1 Under no circumstances is the A/E authorized to:

3.5.1.1 bind the Owner or Contracting Authority to any authorizations under, modifications of, or amendments to any contract other than as expressly described under **Section 3.1.1.2**;

3.5.1.2 accept any defective or non-conforming services, Work, or vendor-furnished items;

3.5.1.3 make any settlements on behalf of the Owner or Contracting Authority; or

3.5.1.4 assume any responsibilities of the Contractor or Subcontractors.

ARTICLE 4 - SUBCONTRACTORS

4.1 Evaluation and Approval

4.1.1 Within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed, or other period as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E a **Subcontractor and Material Supplier Declaration** form through which the Contractor identifies its Subcontractors.

4.1.2 The Contractor's failure to timely submit the information regarding a proposed Subcontractor may result in withholding payment in accordance with **Section 9.8**.

4.1.3 After receiving the **Subcontractor and Material Supplier Declaration** form, the A/E shall verify that it is complete and deliver it to the Contracting Authority and Owner. If the A/E finds the form incomplete, the A/E shall return it to the Contractor and identify the incomplete information.

4.1.4 If the Contracting Authority rejects any proposed Subcontractor, the Contractor shall propose a replacement Subcontractor with no adjustment of the Contract Sum. The proposed replacement Subcontractor will be evaluated as described above.

4.1.5 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall identify its proposed Subcontractors through the "Subcontractor Supplier Declaration" business process.

4.2 Form of Subcontract

4.2.1 All Subcontracts shall be on the **State of Ohio Subcontract Form** prescribed by OAC Section 153:1-03-02.

4.2.2 No less than 10 days before Work is to be performed by a Subcontractor, or within a shorter period as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Authority and A/E a complete copy of the executed Subcontract between the Contractor and Subcontractor. After receiving the Subcontract, the A/E shall verify that it is complete and deliver it to the Contracting Authority. If the A/E finds the Subcontract incomplete, the A/E shall return it to the Contractor and identify the incomplete information.

4.3 Replacement of Subcontractors

4.3.1 The Contractor shall not replace any Subcontractor after execution of the Subcontract without the prior written approval of the Contracting Authority.

4.4 Contractor's Responsibility

4.4.1 The Contractor is fully responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and is responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of its Subcontractors.

4.4.1.1 The Contractor is fully responsible for any delay, interference, disruption, or hindrance attributable to the Contractor's Subcontractors.

4.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require that each of its Subcontractors have a competent supervisor at the Site whenever the Subcontractor is performing Work.

4.4.1.3 The Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the terms of the Contract Documents, so far as applicable to the Work of the Subcontractor, and shall not agree to any provision, which seeks to bind the State to terms inconsistent with or at variance from the Contract Documents.

4.4.2 The Contractor will not be relieved of its full responsibility for Subcontractors and their performance of the Work by (1) the participation of the Owner, Contracting Authority, and A/E in the processes described under this **Article 4** or other related provisions of the Contract Documents or (2) the Contracting Authority's rejection of a Subcontractor or failure to reject a Subcontractor under **Section 4.1**.

4.5 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

4.5.1 The Contractor hereby assigns its agreement with each Subcontractor to the Contracting Authority provided that the assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Contracting Authority and only for those agreements that the Contracting Authority accepts by notifying the Contractor and applicable Subcontractor in writing. The Contracting Authority may re-assign accepted agreements.

4.6 Prompt Payment

4.6.1 The Contractor shall make payments to Subcontractors in accordance with Applicable Law, including ORC Section 4113.61 that include, without limitation, the requirements described under this **Section 4.6**.

4.6.1.1 If a Subcontractor requests payment in time to allow the Contractor to include the request in its Contractor Payment Request, the Contractor shall pay within 10 days after receipt of payment from the State:

- .1** To a Subcontractor other than a Material Supplier, an amount equal to the percent of completion allowed by the Contracting Authority for the Subcontractor's Work.
- .2** To a Material Supplier, an amount equal to all or that portion of the Contractor Payment Request that represents the materials furnished by the Material Supplier.

4.6.2 The Contractor may reduce the amount paid to a Subcontractor pursuant to **Section 4.6.1** at a rate equal to the percentage retained from the Contractor and may withhold amounts necessary to **(1)** resolve disputed liens or claims involving the Work of the Subcontractor or **(2)** account for the failure of the Subcontractor to perform its obligations under its agreement with the Contractor.

4.6.2.1 Labor Payments.

- .1 Partial payments to the Subcontractor for labor performed under either a Unit Price or lump sum Subcontract shall be made at the rate of 92 percent of the amount invoiced through the Subcontractor's request for payment that shows the Work of the Subcontractor is 50 percent complete.
- .2 After the Work of the Subcontractor is 50 percent complete, as evidenced by payments of at least 50 percent of the total amount due under the Subcontract, no additional funds shall be retained from payments for labor.

4.6.2.2 Material Payments.

- .1 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor at the rate of 100 percent of the scheduled value for materials incorporated into the Project.
- .2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor at the rate of 92 percent of the invoice cost, not to exceed the scheduled value in a Unit Price or lump sum Subcontract, for materials delivered to the Site, or other off-site storage location approved by the A/E, provided the Subcontractor provides the information required by **Sections 9.6.2.1** and **9.6.2.2** with its request for payment.

4.6.3 If the Contractor fails to comply with this **Section 4.6**, the Contractor shall pay to the applicable Subcontractor 18 percent interest, compounded annually, on any unpaid amount beginning on the 11th day after receipt of payment from the State.

4.6.4 In order to establish lien rights, Subcontractors shall comply with Applicable Law, including ORC Sections 1311.26, 1311.261, and 1311.29.

4.6.5 If the Contracting Authority receives a Claim Affidavit from a Subcontractor, it shall proceed as required by Applicable Law, including ORC Sections 153.63 and 1311.31.

4.6.6 Laborers, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers may secure payment rights in accordance with Applicable Law, including ORC Section 153.56.

ARTICLE 5 - PRECONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

5.1 Partnering

5.1.1 The formation of a cohesive, mutually beneficial partnering arrangement among the Contractor, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Owner will accomplish the construction of the Project most effectively and efficiently. This arrangement draws on their collective strengths, skills, and knowledge to achieve a Project of the intended quality, within budget, and on schedule. To achieve that objective, participation in a partnering session is required for the following key stakeholders:

5.1.1.1 Contracting Authority: Project Manager

5.1.1.2 Owner: Primary representative

5.1.1.3 A/E: Principal-in-charge, project manager, field representative, major consultants

5.1.1.4 Contractor: Principal-in-charge, project manager, and superintendent

5.1.1.5 Major Subcontractors (e.g., plumbing, HVAC, electrical): Principal-in-charge, project manager or superintendent

5.1.1.6 CxA, if applicable

5.1.2 The purpose of the partnering arrangement is to build cooperative relationships between the Project's key stakeholders, avoid or minimize disputes, and nurture a more collaborative ethic characterized by trust, cooperation and teamwork. This arrangement is intended to produce a voluntary, non-binding, but formally structured agreement among the Project's key stakeholders, leading to an attitude that fosters risk sharing.

5.1.3 To create and implement the partnering arrangement, the Project's key stakeholders shall meet prior to the construction of the Project for developing a partnering agreement. The agreement should be comprehensive and focus on all issues necessary for successful completion of the Project, and shall identify common goals and objectives, develop a

problem solution process, an Alternative Dispute Resolution (“ADR”) strategy in accordance with **Section 8.13**, and an implementation plan for the partnering arrangement.

5.1.4 Formal contractual relations, responsibilities, and liabilities are not affected by any partnering arrangement. The cost associated with establishing this partnership, including but not limited to engaging the services of a Neutral Facilitator, shall be included in an allowance in the Contractor’s bid. The Contractor shall include in its base bid the resources necessary to participate in the partnering session.

5.1.5 Partnering services may extend over the entire period of performance of the Contract and may include intervention or project realignment services to be utilized if serious disputes arise. The Project’s key stakeholders should agree, during the initial partnering session, to the types of situations and circumstances in which intervention or realignment services shall be utilized.

5.2 Building and Trade Permits and Licenses

5.2.1 Plan Approval.

5.2.1.1 The A/E shall secure the required structural, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical plan approvals.

5.2.1.2 The Contractor shall schedule and attend all intermediate and final inspections required for any permit applicable to the Work. The Contractor shall schedule the State Fire Marshal or local fire authority for the life safety inspection for occupancy permits. The Contractor shall give the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner reasonable notice of the dates and times arranged for inspections.

- .1 The Contractor shall pay for any reinspections required as a result of the Contractor’s failure to receive approval of its Work.

5.2.2 Trade Permits and Licenses.

5.2.2.1 The Contractor shall obtain, maintain, and pay for any permit, inspection, or license applicable to the Contractor’s particular trade.

5.2.3 Local Permits.

5.2.3.1 The Contractor shall secure and pay the fees for any permits, inspections, licenses, capacity charges, or tap fees required by local authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. The Contractor shall give the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner reasonable notice of the date arranged for inspections.

5.2.4 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (“NPDES”) Storm Water General Permit.

5.2.4.1 The A/E shall secure the NPDES general permit by submitting a Notice of Intent (“NOI”) application form to the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency at least 45 days prior to the start of construction. The Contractor shall be a “co-permittee” if required under Applicable Law.

5.2.4.2 The A/E shall prepare and certify a storm water pollution prevention plan to provide sedimentation and erosion controls at the Project.

5.2.4.3 The A/E shall prepare and process the required Notice of Termination (“NOT”) prior to Contract Completion.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSEOUT

6.1 Commencement of Work on the Site

6.1.1 Unless the Contracting Authority agrees otherwise in writing, the Construction Stage will commence with the Contracting Authority’s issuance of the Notice to Proceed and will terminate upon Contract Completion.

6.2 Responsibility of the Contractor

6.2.1 The Contractor shall complete portions of the Work in the sequence and time in the Construction Progress Schedule.

6.2.2 The Contractor shall supervise the Work.

6.2.3 The Contractor must perform the Work so as not to interfere with, disturb, hinder, or delay the services of Separate Consultants or the work of Separate Contractors. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate fully with all Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors and must freely share all of the Contractor’s Project-related information with them to facilitate the timely and proper performance of the Work and of the services and work of the Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors.

- 6.2.4** The Contractor must afford every Separate Consultant and Separate Contractor proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of their services and work.
- 6.2.5** If the Contractor damages the property or work of any Separate Consultant or Separate Contractor, or by failure to perform the Work with due diligence, delays, interferes with, hinders, or disrupts the services of any Separate Consultant or the work of any Separate Contractor who suffers additional expense and damage as a result, the Contractor is responsible for that damage, injury, or expense.
- 6.2.6** The intent of **Sections 6.2.3** through **6.2.5** is to benefit the Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors, and to demonstrate that the Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors are intended third-party beneficiaries of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract.
- 6.2.7** If the proper execution or results of any part of the Work depends upon work performed or services provided by the Owner, a Separate Consultant, or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor must inspect that other work and appropriate instruments of service, and promptly report to the Contracting Authority in writing any defects or deficiencies in that other work or services that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of the Work. The Contractor's failure so to report will constitute an acceptance of the other work and services as fit and proper for integration with the Contractor's Work except for defects and deficiencies in the other work or services that were not reasonably discoverable at the time of the Contractor's inspection.
- 6.2.8** The Contractor shall not delay the Work on account of any claim, dispute, or action between the Contractor and a Separate Consultant or Separate Contractor.
- 6.2.9** The Contractor shall develop and keep current the Construction Progress Schedule in accordance with **Section 6.5**, and prepare and keep current a schedule of submittals that is coordinated with the Construction Progress Schedule, for the A/E and Contracting Authority's acceptance.
- 6.2.10** The Construction Progress Schedule shall not exceed the time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall provide for reasonable, efficient, and economical execution of the Project, and shall relate to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents.
- 6.2.11** The Contractor shall use the Construction Progress Schedule to plan, organize, and execute the Project, record and report actual performance and progress, and show how it plans to coordinate and complete all remaining work by Contract Completion.
- 6.2.12** The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the Construction Progress Schedule and shall initiate revisions as required by **Section 6.5.14**.
- 6.2.13** The Contractor shall establish the Project's regular working hours, subject to approval by the A/E and the Owner.
- 6.2.14** The Contractor shall coordinate the Work with the activities and responsibilities of the A/E, Owner, and Contracting Authority to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 6.2.15** In the event of default of the Contractor, the Contractor shall cooperate with the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Contractor's Surety to achieve the Substantial Completion date and Contract Completion.
- 6.2.16** The Contractor shall remove all snow and ice as may be required for reasonably safe access to the Project including, but not limited to, building entries, driveways, parking lots, and sidewalks.
- 6.2.17** The Contractor shall keep a daily log containing a record of weather, number of workers on Site for the Contractor, identification of equipment, Work accomplished, problems encountered, and other similar relevant data.

6.3 Construction Procedures

- 6.3.1** The Contractor is solely responsible for and has control over all construction means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, and procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.
- 6.3.1.1** If the Contract Documents give instructions that affect construction means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety of them and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of the means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, or procedures.
- 6.3.1.2** If the Contractor determines that the means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, or procedures specified in the Contract Documents may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the A/E,

Owner, and Contracting Authority. The Contractor shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the A/E. Any modification of the Contract shall be in accordance with **Article 7**.

6.3.2 The Contractor shall lay out and coordinate all lines, levels, elevations, and measurements for all of the Work, coordinate and verify existing conditions, and notify the A/E of discrepancies and conflicts before proceeding with installation or excavation.

6.3.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, or patching required for the Work and shall not endanger the Project by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering the Project, or any part of it.

6.3.3.1 If the Contractor requires sleeves for the Work, the Contractor shall furnish and install the sleeves. The Contractor is responsible for the exact location and size of all holes and openings required to be formed or built for the Work.

6.3.3.2 The Contractor's patching shall match and blend with the existing or adjacent surface(s).

6.3.4 The Contractor shall comply with ORC Sections 3781.25 through 3781.32. In addition, before starting excavation or trenching, the Contractor shall determine the location of any underground utilities and notify any public authority or utility having jurisdiction over the Project and secure any required approval.

6.3.4.1 The Contractor shall give notice at least 2 business days in advance of excavation to the owners of underground utilities registered with the Ohio Underground Utility Protection Services ("OUPS" at <http://oups.org>, phone 811 or 800-362-2764), and the owners of underground utilities shown on the Drawings and Specifications who are not registered members of OUPS. The owner of an underground utility is required within 48-hours' notice to stake, mark, or otherwise designate the location of its utilities in the construction area together with its approximate depth. In the event that any underground utility owner fails to timely perform, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and contact the owner of the underground utility.

6.3.5 The Contractor shall install all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any installation recommendations of the manufacturer, including required temperature and humidity limits for installation of the various materials.

6.3.6 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements and conditions of the NPDES general permit, including, but not limited to, implementing and maintaining the sedimentation and erosion control measures specified in the storm water pollution prevention plan prepared by the A/E pursuant to **Section 5.2.4**, which are related to the Work, maintaining records of its construction activities, removing materials no longer required, and taking proper action if there is a reportable quantity spill.

6.3.7 The Contractor shall communicate with the Contracting Authority and Owner through the A/E.

6.4 Construction Supervision

6.4.1 Unless waived by the Contracting Authority in writing, the Contractor shall provide continuous supervision at the Site by a competent superintendent when any Work is being performed and the Contractor's superintendent shall not be involved with any work other than the Project.

6.4.2 The Contractor's project manager and superintendent shall each have the responsibility and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. All communications to the Contractor's project manager or superintendent shall be binding as if given directly to the Contractor.

6.4.3 The Contractor shall submit an outline of the qualifications and experience of the Contractor's proposed project manager and proposed superintendent, including references, to the Contracting Authority no less than 10 days of the Notice to Proceed. For all Subcontracts in excess of \$200,000, and for all other Subcontracts on request from the Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall submit an outline of the qualifications and experience of the Subcontractor's proposed project manager and proposed superintendent, including references, to the Contracting Authority no less than 10 days before the Subcontractor is scheduled to begin Work on the Site.

6.4.3.1 The Contracting Authority may reject the Contractor or Subcontractor's proposed project manager or proposed superintendent. If the Contracting Authority does not notify the Contractor of the rejection within 30 days after receiving the required information, it shall indicate that the Contracting Authority has no objection, but does not affect the Contracting Authority's rights under **Section 6.12.2** or any other provision relative to that project manager or superintendent.

6.4.3.2 If the Contracting Authority rejects the Contractor or Subcontractor's proposed project manager or proposed superintendent, the Contractor shall replace, or cause the Subcontractor to replace the project manager or superintendent (as appropriate) with someone acceptable to the Contracting Authority at no additional cost.

6.4.4 The Contractor and its Subcontractors subject to **Section 6.4.3** shall not replace their respective project managers or superintendents without prior written approval of the Contracting Authority.

6.4.4.1 If the Contractor or a Subcontractor subject to **Section 6.4.3** proposes to change its project manager or superintendent, the Contractor shall submit written justification to the Contracting Authority, along with the name and qualifications of the proposed replacement.

6.4.4.2 The procedure provided in **Section 6.4.3** shall be conducted to evaluate the Contractor or Subcontractor's (as applicable) proposed replacement project manager or superintendent.

6.5 Construction Progress Schedule

6.5.1 If the Estimated Construction Cost for the Project is \$500,000 or more, the Contractor shall prepare and maintain a resource-loaded Construction Progress Schedule using the critical-path method of scheduling that provides the following information:

6.5.1.1 a graphic presentation of the sequence of the Work for the Project in the media and format required for the Project;

6.5.1.2 identification of each stage of the Work and any Milestone dates;

6.5.1.3 identification of activities and durations for review and approval of Shop Drawings and other action submittals, fabrication and review of mock-up Work, product review and procurement, fabrication, shop inspection, and delivery, including, but not limited to, lead time, coordination drawing delivery, Substantial Completion, Punch List, Punch List Correction, Project close-out requirements, occupancy requirements, and Contract Completion;

6.5.1.4 identification of disruptions and shutdowns due to other operations;

6.5.1.5 identification of the critical path of the Work;

6.5.1.6 identification of the crew size and total resource hours for each activity in the schedule; and

6.5.1.7 the Contractor's signature and date indicating approval.

6.5.2 The Contractor shall develop the Construction Progress Schedule using commercially available, personal computer software acceptable to the Contracting Authority and shall submit all baseline and updated schedules to the A/E in the schedules' native electronic format.

6.5.3 The Construction Progress Schedule shall not exceed the time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall provide for reasonable, efficient, and economical execution of the Project, and shall relate to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents.

6.5.4 The Contractor shall use the Construction Progress Schedule to plan, organize, and execute the Project, record and report actual performance and progress, and show how it plans to coordinate and complete all remaining Work within applicable Milestones. The Project participants shall use the Construction Progress Schedule as a tool for scheduling and reporting sequenced progress of the Work. The Contractor shall provide a clear graphics legend and other data including, but not limited to, Milestone dates, constraints, and other items required by the Project, A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner. Each submission shall show the Contracting Authority's Project number and Project name, and provide a signature approval and date line for the Contractor.

6.5.5 The Contractor shall provide in each schedule: Activity identification and description for each activity broken down to a maximum duration that is appropriate for the activity, responsibility of the Contractor, Contractor's resources and crew size for each activity, provide early start, early finish, late start, late finish dates. Each schedule shall show predecessor activities and successor activities for each activity, entry free float, total float, and percentage of completion, and identify the appropriate predecessors and successors for all related activities.

6.5.6 The Construction Progress Schedule shall show all submittal dates, review and approval durations for coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, other action submittals, and mock-up Work.

6.5.7 The Contractor shall submit the initial and all updates of the Construction Progress Schedule in graphic and tabular form to the A/E. With each monthly schedule update, the Contractor shall include a list of all changes to the previously approved baseline schedule or monthly updated schedule.

6.5.7.1 After receiving the Construction Progress Schedule, the A/E shall review and submit a copy of the Construction Progress Schedule to the Contracting Authority and Owner for review and acceptance, or reject and return it to the Contractor with recommendations for revisions.

6.5.7.2 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall create, approve, and submit the initial and all updates of the Construction Progress Schedule to the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner through the "Schedule Approvals" business process.

6.5.8 The Construction Progress Schedule shall be managed using early start dates and early finish dates. The Contractor must exhaust existing float before claiming additional time for a Change Order, or show that it is not possible to use float to cover the time requirements of the Change Order.

6.5.9 The Contractor's failure to timely submit and properly maintain an approved Construction Progress Schedule may result in withholding payment in accordance with **Section 9.8**.

6.5.10 For each progress meeting, the Contractor shall provide a 2- to 6-week look-ahead schedule, as appropriate for the Project.

6.5.11 On a weekly basis, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the A/E a written report describing:

6.5.11.1 activities begun or finished during the preceding week;

6.5.11.2 activities in progress and expected completion;

6.5.11.3 activities to be started or finished in the upcoming 2 weeks, including but not limited to, the Contractor's workforce size and total resource hours associated with those activities; and

6.5.11.4 other information requested by the A/E.

6.5.12 The A/E shall attach the above information to the minutes of the weekly progress meetings.

6.5.13 The Contractor shall provide monthly Progress Status Reports to the Contracting Authority, A/E, and Owner, which shall include recommendations for adjusting the Construction Progress Schedule to meet Milestone dates and the Substantial Completion date.

6.5.13.1 If it is apparent to the A/E that the Contractor may be unable to meet critical path activities, Milestone completion dates, or the Substantial Completion date, the A/E shall direct the Contractor to submit within 3 days a recovery plan to avoid or minimize delay to the Project.

6.5.13.2 A recovery plan shall include, but is not limited to, adjustments to one or more of the following:

.1 workforce

.2 hours per shift

.3 shifts per workday

.4 workdays per week

.5 equipment

.6 activity logic

6.5.13.3 If the A/E approves the recovery plan, the Contractor shall prepare a revised Construction Progress Schedule approved in accordance with **Section 6.5.7**. If the A/E does not approve the recovery plan, the Contractor shall submit within 3 days an alternate recovery plan to the A/E in writing for review and approval in accordance with **Section 6.5.7**.

6.5.14 The Contractor shall update the Construction Progress Schedule on a monthly basis, or other interval approved by the Contracting Authority, in accordance with **Section 6.5.7**.

6.5.14.1 The updated Construction Progress Schedule approved by the Contractor shall serve as an affirmation that the Contractor can meet the requirements of the updated Construction Progress Schedule.

6.5.14.2 The Contractor shall submit a tabular copy showing all changes to the previously approved schedule including, but not limited to, logic, float, and actual start date of activities. The original or initially approved Construction Progress Schedule and all subsequent Construction Progress Schedules submitted by the Contractor, and accepted by the A/E, shall serve as an affirmation that the Contractor agrees to and can meet the applicable requirements of the updated Construction Progress Schedule.

6.5.15 The Contractor's failure to timely submit an approved, updated Construction Progress Schedule may result in withholding payment in accordance with **Section 9.8**.

6.6 Progress Meetings

6.6.1 The A/E shall schedule a weekly progress meeting for the Contractor and other Persons involved in the Project. The purpose of the progress meeting is to review progress on the Project during the previous week, discuss anticipated progress during the following weeks, review critical operations, and discuss critical problems.

6.6.2 The Contractor shall be represented at every progress meeting by a Person authorized with signature authority to make decisions regarding possible modification of the Contract Documents or Construction Progress Schedule.

6.6.2.1 The A/E shall notify the Contractor and other Persons involved in the Project of the time and place of the progress meeting that shall thereafter be the same day and hour of the week for the duration of the Project, unless the A/E notifies the Contractor and other Persons involved in the Project of a different day and hour at least 2 days in advance.

6.6.2.2 The Contractor shall have any of its Subcontractors attend the progress meeting as determined advisable by the Contractor, or as requested by the A/E.

6.6.3 The A/E shall prepare a written report of each progress meeting and distribute the report to the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor. The A/E shall not delegate the duty to prepare a written report of any progress meeting.

6.6.3.1 If any Person in attendance objects to anything in a report of a progress meeting, the Person shall notify the A/E, Contracting Authority, and any other affected Person in writing explaining the objection within 5 days.

6.6.3.2 The report of each progress meeting shall reflect any objection made to the report of the previous progress meeting and any response.

6.6.3.3 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall receive written reports of progress meetings from the A/E through the "Meeting Minutes" business process, and issues identified during progress meetings that require resolution by one or more Project participants shall be documented through the "Action Items" business process.

6.7 Project Coordination

6.7.1 The Contractor shall prepare drawings ("Coordination Drawings") after the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors ("Coordination Participants") **(1)** determine the sequence of the Project, **(2)** identify the areas requiring special attention ("Coordination Areas"), and **(3)** determine the need for a coordination drawing for any Coordination Area. The Contractor shall prepare the Coordination Drawings with Computer-Aided Design ("CAD") or Building Information Modeling ("BIM") software acceptable to the Contracting Authority. The Coordination Drawings shall show the sheet metal work with plan and elevation dimensions, which specifically locate all HVAC ductwork, HVAC equipment, and HVAC piping for each Coordination Area based upon the information, discussion, and resulting consensus of the Coordination Participants during the coordination meetings.

6.7.1.1 After the Contractor completes the Coordination Drawings, the Contractor shall forward a copy of the Coordination Drawings to the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner.

6.7.1.2 The A/E shall review the Coordination Drawings to determine whether the Coordination Participants achieved the goals listed in **Section 6.7.1**. The A/E shall report any concerns, in writing, to the Coordination Participants within 14 days after receiving the drawings.

6.7.1.3 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit the Coordination Drawings to the A/E, and CxA if applicable, through the "Submittals" business process.

6.8 Additional Tests and Inspections

6.8.1 If the A/E or the Contracting Authority determines that any portion of the Work requires special inspection, testing, or approval not otherwise required under the Contract Documents, the A/E shall order such inspection, testing, or approval.

6.8.1.1 If the special inspection, testing, or approval reveals Defective Work, the Contractor shall pay all associated costs and will not be entitled to any related adjustment of the Contract Times. Those costs may include, but are not limited to:

- .1** the cost of the special inspection, testing, or approval;
- .2** the cost of additional special inspections, testing, or approvals to evaluate remedial Work;
- .3** the cost of correcting the Defective Work; and
- .4** all related Owner-incurred fees and charges of contractors, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals.

6.8.1.2 The Contracting Authority may deduct the costs described under **Section 6.8.1.1** from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover those amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

6.8.1.3 If the special inspection, testing, or approval reveals that the Work complies with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor believes that it is entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of the special inspection, testing, or approval, the Contractor may request a Change Order by giving written notice under **Section 7.3.2** within 7 days after the special inspection, testing, or approval.

6.8.2 If the Contractor is aware of a need for inspection, testing, or approval, or of a need to have any inspection, testing, or approval completed by a particular time to avoid delay, then the Contractor shall timely communicate such information to the A/E and Contracting Authority.

6.8.3 Except as described under **Section 6.8.1**, the Owner shall pay for any inspection, testing, or approval that did not become a requirement until after it awarded the Contract.

6.8.4 The Contractor shall coordinate with and give the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner reasonable notice of the anticipated dates of all inspections, testing, or approvals.

6.8.5 Within 5 days after completion of an inspection, testing, or approval, the A/E shall provide an original report/certificate of the inspection, testing, or approval to the Contractor and Contracting Authority with a recommendation for or against acceptance of the results therein.

6.9 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions

6.9.1 Before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the Site affecting it.

6.9.2 If the Contractor finds any perceived ambiguity, conflict, error, omission, or discrepancy on or between any of the Contract Documents, or between any of the Contract Documents and any Applicable Law, the Contractor, before proceeding with the Work, shall promptly submit a Request for Interpretation (“RFI”) to the A/E for an interpretation or clarification.

6.9.2.1 Before submitting any RFI to the A/E, the Contractor shall carefully review the Contract Documents to ensure that the Contract Documents do not answer the RFI.

6.9.2.2 The A/E shall respond to an RFI within 3 days of receiving the RFI.

6.9.2.3 Any interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents made by any Person other than the A/E, or in any manner other than writing, shall not be binding and the Contractor shall not rely upon it.

6.9.2.4 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit RFIs to the A/E through the “Requests for Interpretation” business process.

6.9.3 If the Contractor believes that it is entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of clarifications or instructions issued by the A/E in response to a RFI, the Contractor may request a Change Order by giving written notice under **Section 7.3.2** within 7 days of receiving the A/E’s RFI response.

6.9.4 If the Contractor does not notify the A/E per **Section 6.9.3**, the Contractor will have accepted the RFI response without an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Times.

6.10 Protection of the Project

6.10.1 The Contractor shall protect the Work from weather and maintain the Work and all materials, apparatus, and fixtures free from injury or damage until Substantial Completion of the Work.

6.10.1.1 The Contractor shall at all times cover or protect the Work.

6.10.1.2 The Contractor, at its expense, shall remove, and replace with new, any Work damaged as a result of the Contractor’s failure to provide coverage or protection.

6.10.1.3 The Contractor, at its expense, shall repair or replace any adjacent property, including, but not limited to, roads, walks, shrubbery, plants, trees, or turf, damaged during performance of the Work.

6.10.1.4 After the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner is responsible for protecting and maintaining all materials, apparatus, and fixtures for the occupied portion of the Project free from injury or damage.

6.10.2 The Contractor shall protect the Project and existing or adjacent property from damage at all times and shall erect and maintain necessary barriers, furnish and keep lighted necessary danger signals at night, and take reasonable precautions to prevent injury or damage to individuals or property.

6.10.3 The Contractor shall not load, or permit any part of the Project to be loaded, in any manner that endangers the Project, or any portion thereof. The Contractor shall not subject any part of the Project or existing or adjacent property to stress or pressure that endangers the Project or property.

6.10.4 The Contractor shall provide all temporary bracing, shoring, and other structural support required for safety of the Project and proper execution of the Work.

6.10.5 Vibration, Noise, and Dust Control.

6.10.5.1 The Contractor shall provide controls/barriers for vibrations, noise, and dust control in occupied buildings as required by the construction operations.

6.10.5.2 The Contractor will not be permitted to exhaust or release unfiltered air, dust, construction debris, or other undesirable products into the exterior atmosphere or into occupied areas of the building outside the Site. The Project Manager may limit or stop the Work if the Contractor does not maintain proper air-quality standards.

6.10.5.3 In certain occupied buildings, tasks might be of such a nature that noise and vibration cannot be tolerated. In such spaces, Work shall be scheduled for other than normal working hours. The Contractor is cautioned that weekend or overtime work, if required, shall be performed at no additional cost. Permission to work other than standard hours shall be received from the Contracting Authority prior to the occurrence. Weekend and overtime Work shall be reflected in the Construction Progress Schedule.

6.10.5.4 The Contractor is responsible for vibration control and control of transmission of noise arising from the Work. Principal considerations that shall be given to noise and vibration control are:

- .1 Noise control in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (“OSHA”) requirements for the health and safety of building occupants; control shall be for all areas of the facility, including equipment rooms, boiler rooms, and fan rooms.
- .2 Vibration control to limit sound produced by construction equipment, and for protection of the equipment existing in a building and the building structure.
- .3 Vibration control to provide for maximum usefulness of the facility by keeping levels of vibration within ranges conducive to study and work or other uses for which the facility is designed.

6.11 Materials and Equipment

6.11.1 The Contractor shall provide new materials and equipment of the quality specified in the Contract Documents.

6.11.2 The Contractor shall bring to or store at the Site only the materials and equipment required in the Work. If possible, materials and equipment should be installed in their final positions when brought to the Site.

6.11.2.1 The Contractor shall properly store and protect all materials and equipment it provides to the Project.

6.11.2.2 The Contractor shall timely remove from the Site any materials or equipment no longer required for the Work.

6.11.3 The Contractor shall not allow materials or equipment to damage the Project or adjacent property, nor to endanger any individual at or near the Site.

6.11.4 If the Contractor provides an Acceptable Component, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the costs of coordination and modification required.

6.11.5 If the Contractor provides approved Substitutions that require changes to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the additional costs incurred as a result, including, but not limited to, changes to the design by the A/E.

6.11.6 The A/E shall consider Requests for Substitutions after the bid opening only when the Contractor can conclusively demonstrate to the A/E the following conditions:

6.11.6.1 the specified Basis of Design Components, Acceptable Components, or previously-approved Substitutions, through no fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, are not available; or

6.11.6.2 the specified Basis of Design Components, Acceptable Components, or previously-approved Substitutions will not perform as designed or intended.

6.11.7 The Contractor’s incorporation of unapproved Substitutions in the Work shall constitute Defective Work.

6.12 Labor

6.12.1 The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient workforce and enforce good discipline and order among its employees and the employees of its Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not permit employment of individuals not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

6.12.2 The Contractor shall dismiss from the Project any individual employed by the Contractor, or a Subcontractor, who the Contracting Authority finds, in its sole discretion, to be incompetent, guilty of misconduct, or detrimental to the Project.

6.12.3 The Contractor shall employ all legal efforts to minimize the likelihood or effect of any strike, Work stoppage, or other labor disturbance. Informational pickets shall not justify any Work stoppage.

6.13 Safety Precautions

6.13.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to ensure the safety of individuals on the Project.

6.13.1.1 The Contractor is responsible for designing and implementing its own safety program, including compliance with OSHA regulations. The Contractor's safety plans, such as fall protection, hazards, communications, competent person, etc., shall meet or exceed the Owner's safety plan (if any).

6.13.2 The Contractor shall pay any fine or cost incurred because of the Contractor's violation, or alleged violation, of Applicable Law.

6.13.3 Before starting any Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Authority a copy of the Contractor's site-specific safety plan and safety manuals.

6.13.4 The Contractor shall not introduce Hazardous Materials to the Project or burn any fires on the Site.

6.13.4.1 The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager 24 hours before the start of non-routine or non-recurring hot-work. Use of sources of fire, flame or sparks and flammable materials shall be kept to an absolute minimum. At the beginning of the Project, the Contractor shall inform the Project Manager of its intent to use blowtorches, welding apparatus or similar exposed flame and sparking devices. Similar notice shall be given in regard to the use of flammable liquids, adhesives, and cleaners.

6.13.4.2 The Contractor shall furnish an appropriate number of fire extinguishers (minimum of 1), which shall be within the immediate areas where work is being done at all times. The extinguisher shall be adequate and suitable for the class of fire likely to be caused by the Contractor's operations.

6.13.5 Work Stoppage Due to Hazardous Materials.

6.13.5.1 If the Contractor encounters material the Contractor reasonably believes to be, or contain, a Hazardous Material that has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the affected area and verbally report the condition to the Contracting Authority and A/E, and within 1 business day deliver written notice of the condition to the Contracting Authority and A/E.

6.13.5.2 The Contracting Authority will promptly determine the necessity of the Owner retaining a qualified environmental consultant to evaluate the suspected Hazardous Material and to issue a related written report. Where appropriate, the Owner will engage a licensed abatement contractor to remove the material or render it harmless as directed.

6.13.5.3 The Contractor shall resume Work in the affected area upon written notice from the A/E that **(1)** the suspect material was evaluated and found not to be or contain a Hazardous Material, or **(2)** the suspect material has been removed or rendered harmless.

6.13.5.4 If the Contractor knowingly or negligently proceeds with the Work in an area where a Hazardous Material exists and has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all related claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performing the Work in the affected area.

6.13.5.5 The term "rendered harmless" means that the level of exposure is less than any applicable exposure standards set forth in Applicable Law.

6.13.6 Safety Data Sheets.

6.13.6.1 The Contractor shall identify any material it uses at the Site with a Safety Data Sheet ("SDS") meeting the requirements of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard (formerly known as a Material Safety Data Sheet).

6.13.6.2 The Contractor shall maintain a notebook containing all of its applicable SDSs. This notebook shall be kept at the Site for the duration of the Project.

6.14 Construction Facilities, Utilities, and Equipment

6.14.1 Facilities.

6.14.1.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a clean condition suitable temporary facilities, equipment, services, and enclosed storage for its use at the Site.

6.14.1.2 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a clean condition:

- .1** suitable facilities, equipment, and services for use by the A/E and Contracting Authority;
- .2** adequate space, equipment, and furnishings to conduct progress meetings, and store approved documents and permits; and
- .3** adequate sanitary facilities for use by all Persons at the Site.

6.14.2 Environmental Controls.

6.14.2.1 The Contractor shall protect its Work and materials from weather and damage from heat, cold, and humidity.

6.14.2.2 Until the permanent HVAC system is complete and available for use:

- .1** the Contractor shall make arrangements and pay for installation and maintenance of temporary heating and ventilating systems; and
- .2** the Contractor shall pay the costs incurred in operating the temporary heating and ventilating systems.

6.14.2.3 When the permanent HVAC system is complete and available for use:

- .1** The Contractor shall start up and maintain operation of the permanent HVAC system, including filters, and promptly remove temporary heating and ventilating systems.
- .2** If the Project consists entirely of new construction, the Contractor shall pay the costs of energy consumed in operating the permanent HVAC system until Substantial Completion.
- .3** If the Project is a renovation of an existing building or structure, addition(s) to an existing building or structure, or any combination of new construction and renovation work that does not allow separate metering of utilities, the Owner shall pay the costs of energy consumed in operating the permanent HVAC system.

6.14.2.4 From the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the cost of operating the permanent HVAC system for the occupied portion of the Project.

6.14.2.5 If the permanent HVAC system is used during construction, the Contractor shall furnish an extended warranty and service contract in effect until the expiration of the Correction Period.

6.14.3 Water and Drainage.

6.14.3.1 The Contractor shall provide water necessary for the Work until the permanent plumbing system is available for use.

6.14.3.2 The Contractor shall provide temporary drainage and dewatering necessary for the Work and shall employ pumps, trenches, drains, sumps, and other necessary elements required to provide satisfactory working conditions for the protection, execution, and completion of the Project.

6.14.3.3 The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay for installation and maintenance of temporary plumbing systems until the permanent plumbing system is available for use.

6.14.3.4 When the permanent plumbing system is complete and available for use:

- .1** The Contractor shall start up and maintain operation of the permanent plumbing systems, and make arrangements and pay for removal of temporary plumbing systems.
- .2** If the Project consists entirely of new construction, the Contractor shall pay the costs of water consumed and sewerage charges until Substantial Completion.
- .3** If the Project is a renovation of an existing building or structure, addition(s) to an existing building or structure, or any combination of new construction and renovation work that does not allow separate metering of utilities, the Owner shall pay the costs of water consumed and sewerage charges.

6.14.3.5 From the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the costs of water consumed and sewerage charges for the occupied portion of the Project.

6.14.3.6 If the permanent plumbing system is used during construction, the Contractor shall furnish an extended warranty and service contract in effect until the expiration of the Correction Period.

6.14.4 Electric Service.

6.14.4.1 The Contractor shall provide temporary light and power; pay the charges for temporary electric service installation, and removal if required.

6.14.4.2 If the Project consists entirely of new construction, the Contractor shall pay the cost of energy consumed until Substantial Completion.

6.14.4.3 If the Project is a renovation of an existing building or structure, addition(s) to an existing building or structure, or any combination of new construction and renovation work that does not allow separate metering of utilities, the Owner shall pay the cost of energy consumed.

6.14.4.4 From the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the cost of energy consumed for the occupied portions of the Project.

6.14.4.5 If the permanent electrical system is used during construction, the Contractor shall furnish an extended warranty and service contract in effect until the expiration of the Correction Period.

6.14.5 Hoisting Facilities.

6.14.5.1 The Contractor shall erect and maintain any hoisting equipment required for its Work.

6.14.5.2 If the electric service requirements of hoisting facilities differ from that available at the Site, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all necessary connections.

6.14.5.3 If a permanent elevator is identified in the Contract Documents to be used for hoisting materials or personnel during construction, the Contractor shall furnish an extended warranty and service contract in effect until the expiration of the Correction Period.

6.15 Progress Cleaning

6.15.1 The Contractor shall remove all waste materials, rubbish, and mud attributable to the Work to an appropriate disposal location at, or near, the Site.

6.15.2 The Contractor shall perform weekly broom cleaning of hard flooring surfaces in the area of the Work.

6.15.3 The Contractor shall remove, once each working day or as appropriate for the Project, all waste materials and rubbish from the disposal location at, or near, the Site.

6.15.4 The Contractor shall remove, as appropriate for the Project or as the A/E or Owner directs, any waste materials or rubbish from areas adjacent to the Project.

6.15.4.1 The Contractor shall dispose of waste materials, rubbish, and construction debris in a lawful manner in approved recycling facilities or landfills.

6.15.5 If the Contractor fails to clean up during the progress of the Work, the Contracting Authority may clean up on behalf of the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to maintain the areas adjacent to the Project clean and free of waste materials and rubbish, the Contracting Authority may also direct the local jurisdiction responsible for the area to have the area cleaned to its satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.

6.15.5.1 The Contracting Authority may deduct the cleaning costs from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover those amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

6.15.6 The Contractor shall remove excavated material and spoil to a suitable off-site location approved by the Contracting Authority.

6.15.6.1 If the Owner designates a location on its property for disposal or storage of clean topsoil and/or subsoil in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove such materials to the designated location.

6.16 Use of Premises

6.16.1 The Contractor shall use corridors, stairs, and elevators as designated by the Contracting Authority. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care to not exceed the carrying capacity of elevators or damage the cab interior in any way.

6.16.2 Loitering or wandering through interior of buildings or exterior grounds outside the limits of the Work will not be permitted.

6.16.3 The Contractor shall confine its apparatus, materials, and the operations of its workers to the limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits and the directions of the A/E or Project Manager.

6.16.4 No signs or advertising of any kind will be permitted on or about the Site, except those appearing on trucks and trailers.

6.16.5 Site Logistics Plan.

6.16.5.1 The Contractor shall prepare a plan of the Site indicating how the Contractor intends to use the Site. The plan should illustrate, as an example, areas to be used for lay down of material and equipment; office and storage trailer locations; vehicular access gates with ingress and egress routes; locations of wheel wash and concrete truck wash out activities; and offloading and hoisting locations.

6.16.6 Smoking and Tobacco Products.

6.16.6.1 All State buildings are smoke free. Smoking will not be permitted in any indoor area. The ban on tobacco products will be observed in all indoor and outdoor areas and parking areas on all State-owned and leased property. The Contractor shall enforce these restrictions on any individual employed by the Contractor, or a Subcontractor.

6.17 **Interruption of Existing Services**

6.17.1 Whenever it becomes necessary to interrupt existing services in use by the Owner or its tenants, including but not limited to sewer, water, gas, and steam lines, electric, telephone, and cable service, the Contractor shall continue the associated Work on a non-stop 24-hour per day basis until that Work is completed and the service restored, or at an alternate time required by the Contracting Authority.

6.17.2 Before beginning that Work, the Contractor shall apply in writing to, and receive approval in writing from, the Owner, through the A/E, to establish a time when interruption of the service will cause a minimum of interference with the activities of the Owner and its tenants.

6.18 **Explosives and Blasting**

6.18.1 The Contractor shall not conduct blasting on, or bring explosives to, the Site without the prior written approval of the Contracting Authority, Owner, and other authorities with jurisdiction.

6.18.2 The Contractor shall perform all blasting, storing, and handling of explosives as required under Applicable Law.

6.18.2.1 The Contractor shall carry appropriate liability insurance coverage, as required by the Contract Documents, for its blasting and explosives storage and handling operations. Immediately upon request, the Contractor shall deliver evidence of that insurance to the Contracting Authority.

6.19 **Building Commissioning**

6.19.1 If the Project scope includes building commissioning, the Contractor shall participate in the Commissioning Process, as prescribed in the Contract Documents.

6.19.2 The Contractor shall permit the A/E, or a third-party Commissioning Agent (“CxA”) if applicable, access to commission performance based equipment, fixtures, and/or systems (e.g., HVAC, fire protection, smoke evacuation, fume hoods, emergency power, etc.), prior to Substantial Completion.

6.19.3 The A/E, or CxA if applicable, shall promptly notify, in writing, the Contractor of any deficiency identified during the Commissioning Process.

6.19.4 To facilitate the Commissioning Process, the Contractor shall submit 4 sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for dynamic and engineered systems to the A/E, and CxA if applicable, for approval. This submission shall occur within 30 days following approval of all related Contractor submittals required by the Contract Documents.

6.20 **Action Submittals**

6.20.1 Submittal Description. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals for the A/E’s review and action shall be provided by the Contractor for any item required by the Contract Documents but not fully described in the Contract Documents, unless waived by the A/E, and include, but are not limited to:

6.20.1.1 construction of the various parts, method of joinery, type of materials, grade, quality and thickness of materials, alloy of materials, profiles of all sections, reinforcement, method of hanging doors or installing windows, anchorage, and type and grade of finish;

6.20.1.2 capacities, types of materials and performance charts that are pertinent to the materials, and performance charts that are pertinent to the equipment item; and

6.20.1.3 wiring diagrams, control diagrams, schematic diagrams, working and erection dimensions, arrangement and specifications.

6.20.2 Form of Submittals. The Contractor shall provide a transmittal letter, review and stamp its approval, and transmit the submittals to the A/E in accordance with the submittal schedule established by the A/E and Contractor.

6.20.2.1 The Contractor shall submit a minimum of 1 reproducible and 3 copies of Shop Drawings, and a minimum of 4 copies of any other submittal, except when using the State's web-based project management software under **Section 6.20.2.4**.

6.20.2.2 The data shown on the Shop Drawings shall be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to communicate to the A/E the materials and equipment that the Contractor proposes to provide.

6.20.2.3 Each Sample shall be identified clearly as to materials, supplier, pertinent data as catalog numbers, the intended use, and other uses as the A/E may require enabling the A/E to review the submittal.

6.20.2.4 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit electronic files of its submittals for review, using the "Submittals" business process.

6.20.3 Variation from Contract Documents. If the submittals show variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall specifically and clearly identify the variations in its letter of transmittal.

6.20.3.1 Variations that may affect the construction quality, cost or timeline shall be submitted by the A/E to the Contracting Authority for review, and if approved, shall be incorporated into the Work by Change Order.

6.20.3.2 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the Contract Documents by the A/E's approval of submittals.

6.20.3.3 Submittals are not Contract Documents. In the event of conflicts between submittals and the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents take precedence and govern the Work.

6.20.4 Contractor's Submittal Review. The Contractor shall review and stamp "approved" all submittals before forwarding them to the A/E. If it is apparent to the A/E that the Contractor has not reviewed the submittals, or has conducted an incomplete review, the A/E may reject the submittals.

6.20.4.1 The Contractor shall field verify conditions as necessary and make corrections of dimensions, locations of various items, encroachments of work of Separate Contractors, or variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

6.20.4.2 If required by the Contract Documents or Applicable Law, the Contractor shall have Shop Drawings or other submittals prepared by Persons possessing expertise and experience in an appropriate trade or profession or by a registered architect, professional engineer, or other professional.

6.20.4.3 By approving and submitting submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related to the associated Work, or shall do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within the submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

6.20.5 A/E's Submittal Review. The A/E shall review submittals for conformity with design intent within 14 days of receiving them or in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, or other period as mutually agreed by the A/E and Contractor. The A/E's review of submittals is to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation and incorporation into the Work, conform to the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole.

6.20.5.1 The Contractor shall make corrections required by the A/E and resubmit the required number of corrected copies of submittals until approved, which resubmission shall be acted upon by the A/E within 14 days of receiving them, or other period mutually agreed by the A/E and Contractor.

6.20.5.2 When resubmitting corrected submittals, the Contractor shall direct the A/E's attention to revisions made by noting revisions on the resubmittal.

6.20.5.3 The Contractor shall pay all reasonable costs of the A/E, Owner, and Contracting Authority for attendant delay, interference, hindrance or disruption of the Project due to excessive resubmittals without fault of the A/E, the Owner, or Contracting Authority. Resubmittals in excess of 2 without fault of the A/E, Owner, or Contracting Authority may be determined excessive by the Contracting Authority.

6.20.5.4 The A/E may hold Samples and other submittals used to coordinate finishes, colors, patterns, textures, or other characteristics until submittals for adjacent materials are available. The A/E shall issue a written notice to the Contractor stating that the submittal is being held, within 7 days of receiving it.

6.20.5.5 If coordinating submittals are not received within the period required for action on previously received submittals that are held in accordance with **Section 6.20.5.4**, review of the previously received submittals may be delayed.

6.20.5.6 The A/E's review shall not extend to means, methods, manners, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or incident programs.

6.20.5.7 The review and approval of a separate item shall not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

6.20.6 Risk of Nonpayment. The Contractor shall not commence any portion of the Work requiring Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or other submittals until the submittal has been approved by the A/E. If the Contractor starts Work before the A/E's final approval of the submittal, the Contractor does so at its own risk that payment may not be approved by the Contracting Authority or made by the Owner for the related Work.

6.20.7 Equipment Statement. Shop Drawings on equipment shall include the following written statement from the manufacturer of the equipment:

6.20.7.1 "This equipment submitted for approval shall perform as specified when installed in the arrangement shown on this drawing and in the Contract Documents and in conjunction with all other accessories as flues, breechings, piping, controls, and equipment not furnished by this manufacturer, but required as an accessory or supplement to this equipment, providing that the accessory or supplementary items perform as specified and are installed as shown in the Contract Documents."

.1 The Contractor will be deemed to have included the above statement as required even if the associated Shop Drawing does not actually contain the statement.

6.20.7.2 This equipment statement shall not be required for Samples, Product Data, and other standard submittals that are not created specifically for this Project.

6.21 Warranty

6.21.1 The Contractor warrants to the Contracting Authority and Owner that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract shall be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work shall be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work shall conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to those requirements, including Substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered Defective Work. If required by the A/E, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

6.21.1.1 If the Contractor or a Subcontractor recommends a particular product, material, system, or item of equipment for incorporation into the Project and the Owner accepts that recommendation, the above warranty includes a warranty from the Contractor to the Owner that the recommended product, material, system, or item of equipment is fit and appropriate for the associated purpose.

6.22 Uncovering the Work

6.22.1 If the Contractor covers Work contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents or contrary to the written request of the Contracting Authority or A/E, the Contractor shall, if the Contracting Authority or A/E requests in writing, uncover that Work for observation, correct it if not in conformity with the Contract Documents, and recover it at the Contractor's expense without adjustment of the Contract Times.

6.22.2 If the Contractor covers Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and not contrary to a request from the A/E or Contracting Authority for an opportunity to observe the Work prior to covering, the Contractor shall, if the A/E requests in writing, uncover that Work.

6.22.2.1 If the uncovered Work is Defective Work, the Contractor shall pay the costs of uncovering, correcting, and recovering the Work and shall not be entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Times.

6.22.2.2 If the uncovered Work is not Defective Work and the Contractor believes that it is entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of the uncovering and recovering of the Work, the Contractor may request a Change Order by giving written notice under **Section 7.3.2** within 7 days after the Contracting Authority or A/E observes the uncovered Work.

6.23 Correction of the Work

6.23.1 Before Substantial Completion.

6.23.1.1 If the Contractor provides Defective Work or fails or neglects to perform the Work in accordance with the Construction Progress Schedule, the Contracting Authority or A/E may issue a written notice to the Contractor and Contractor's Surety directing the Contractor to correct the Defective Work or recover schedule deficiencies. Unless otherwise specified in that written notice, the Contractor shall begin to correct the Defective Work and recover the schedule deficiencies within no more than three days after the Contracting Authority issues the written notice ("72-Hour Notice").

6.23.1.2 If the Contractor fails to promptly commence and diligently pursue correction of Defective Work or recovery of schedule deficiencies required under **Section 6.23.1.1**, the Owner may correct the Defective Work or take action to recover schedule deficiencies without giving further notice to the Contractor or Contractor's Surety.

6.23.2 After Substantial Completion.

6.23.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, if any of the Work is found to be Defective Work after Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the A/E, Contracting Authority, or Owner to do so, unless the Contracting Authority and Owner have previously acknowledged and accepted the Defective Work in writing. The A/E, Contracting Authority, or Owner may send a copy of the written notice to the Contractor's Surety, but are not obligated to do so.

6.23.2.2 During the Correction Period. If the Contracting Authority or Owner issues a notice under **Section 6.23.2.1** during the Correction Period, the Owner may correct the Defective Work itself without giving further notice to the Contractor or Contractor's Surety if the Contractor fails to **(1)** notify the Owner in writing of the Contractor's intent to correct the Defective Work within 7 days after the Contracting Authority or Owner issues the notice and **(2)** thereafter promptly commence and diligently pursue correction of Defective Work.

6.23.2.3 The Correction Period:

- .1 commences on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work which the Contracting Authority and Owner have agreed to take Partial Occupancy;
- .2 relates only to the Contractor's specific obligation and opportunity to correct the Work during the Correction Period;
- .3 does not establish a period of limitation with respect to any of the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents;
- .4 has no relationship to the time within which the State or Owner may seek to enforce the Contract;
- .5 does not establish a period of limitation within respect to the commencement of litigation to establish the Contractor's liability under the Contract or otherwise; and
- .6 shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor under this **Section 6.23.2**.

6.23.2.4 After the Correction Period. If the Owner issues notice under **Section 6.23.2.1** after expiration of the Correction Period, the Owner may correct the Defective Work without giving further notice to the Contractor or Contractor's Surety if the Contractor fails to **(1)** notify the Owner in writing of the Contractor's intent to correct the Defective Work within 14 days after the Owner issues the notice and **(2)** thereafter promptly commence and diligently pursue correction of Defective Work.

6.23.3 Emergency Correction of Defective Work.

6.23.3.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract to the contrary, if in the Contracting Authority or Owner's opinion the Defective Work presents a threat of imminent harm or danger to people, property, or the environment, the Contracting Authority or Owner may order the Contractor to immediately correct Defective Work or the Owner may correct the Defective Work itself without any prior notice to the Contractor or Contractor's Surety.

6.23.4 Responsibility for Costs of Correction.

6.23.4.1 The Contractor shall pay all of the costs and damages associated with the correction of Defective Work and the recovery of schedule deficiencies under this **Section 6.23**. Those costs and damages may include, but are not limited to, the related fees and charges of contractors, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals; and the cost of correcting or replacing adjacent work. The Contracting Authority may deduct those costs and damages from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover those amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

6.24 Acceptance of Defective Work

6.24.1 The Owner may accept any Defective Work instead of requiring its removal or correction, in which case the Contract Sum must be equitably reduced as described under **Article 7**.

6.24.1.1 The Owner may only accept Defective Work through a deduct Change Order that makes explicit reference to this **Section 6.24**.

6.24.2 None of the following will constitute **(1)** acceptance of Defective Work, **(2)** a release of the Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract, or **(3)** a waiver of any rights set forth in the Contract or otherwise provided by Applicable Law:

6.24.2.1 observations or inspections by the Owner, Contracting Authority, or A/E;

6.24.2.2 the making of any payment;

6.24.2.3 Substantial Completion or the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion;

6.24.2.4 Partial Occupancy and the Owner's use or occupancy of the Work or any part of it;

6.24.2.5 Contract Completion or the issuance of a partial or final Certificate of Contract Completion;

6.24.2.6 any review or approval of a submittal;

6.24.2.7 any inspection, test, or approval by other Persons; or

6.24.2.8 any correction of Defective Work by the Owner.

6.25 Project Document Maintenance and Submittal

6.25.1 During Construction.

6.25.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain in good order at a secure location on the Site:

- .1** a complete copy of all Contract Documents; Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals; manufacturer operating and maintenance instructions; certificates; warranties; RFIs and responses thereto; and other Project-related documents, all marked currently and accurately to record field changes and selections made during construction and to show actual installation where installation varies from Work as originally shown, including the exact location and depth of underground utility lines; and
- .2** a set of Drawings and Specifications, approved in accordance with **Section 5.2.1.1**, and the records required by **Section 6.2.17**.

6.25.1.2 Before submitting each Contractor Payment Request, the Contractor shall record all changes on the Contract Documents, neatly in a contrasting color, noting new information not shown on the original Contract Documents. Failure to record all changes may cause payment to be withheld or delayed by the Contracting Authority.

6.25.1.3 The Contractor shall keep a record of changes made to the Specifications, noting particularly any approved variation from manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

6.25.1.4 If the Contractor uses Shop Drawings to indicate as-built conditions, the Contractor shall cross-reference the Shop Drawing sheet numbers to the corresponding sheet numbers on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall note related numbers where applicable.

6.25.1.5 The Contractor shall at all times permit access to the documents described in this **Section 6.25.1** to authorized representatives of the State, local authorities having jurisdiction, Contracting Authority, Owner, and A/E.

6.25.2 Before Contract Completion.

6.25.2.1 The Contractor, as a condition precedent to execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion and final payment, shall organize the As-Built Documents into manageable sets, bind the sets with durable paper cover sheets, and deliver the As-Built Documents to the A/E.

6.25.2.2 The Contractor's As-Built Documents submission shall include, but is not limited to:

- .1** Certificate of Occupancy;
- .2** inspection certificates for pressure piping, elevator, boiler, electrical, plumbing or piping purification, etc.;
- .3** Letter of Approval from the local fire authority or State Fire Marshal for the fire suppression system;
- .4** Operation and Maintenance Manuals, organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Indexed data bound in individual binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information and appropriate identification marked on the front and the spine of each binder;

- .5 neatly and accurately marked sets of As-Built Documents, and other Contract Documents reflecting the actual construction of the Project;
- .6 detailed Drawings reflecting the exact location of any concealed utilities, mechanical or electrical systems, and components;
- .7 assignment to the Owner of all warranties and guarantees, including the most-recent address and telephone number of any Subcontractors or manufacturers;
- .8 an affidavit to certify that all Subcontractors have been paid in full for all Work performed or materials furnished for the Project;
- .9 final certified payroll reports; and
- .10 an affidavit to certify that the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors, regardless of tier, have complied with all requirements of ORC Chapter 4115.

6.25.2.3 By submitting the As-Built Documents to the A/E, the Contractor certifies that its As-Built Documents are complete, correct, and accurate.

6.25.2.4 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall document submission of its As-Built Documents to the A/E, using the "Transmittals" business process.

6.25.3 Record Documents.

6.25.3.1 The A/E shall revise the original Contract Documents and related electronic files with the information contained on the As-Built Documents. The A/E shall label the revised original Contract Documents and related electronic files as "Record Documents" and reflect the date of the A/E's incorporation of the As-Built Documents.

6.25.3.2 The Owner may thereafter use the Record Documents for any purpose relating to the Project including, but not limited to, additions to or completion of the Project.

6.26 Final Cleaning

6.26.1 Before requesting the Substantial Completion inspection of the Work, the Contractor shall clean the Site, remove waste materials and rubbish attributable to the Project, and restore the property to its original condition so that upon Substantial Completion, the premises are ready for occupancy by the Owner.

6.26.2 If the Contractor performs any Work after final cleaning, the Contractor shall clean the affected area as provided above so that upon Substantial Completion, the premises are ready for occupancy by the Owner.

6.26.3 Final cleaning shall be done to the reasonable satisfaction of the A/E and Contracting Authority.

6.27 Substantial Completion

6.27.1 Contractor's Punch List.

6.27.1.1 When the Contractor considers the Work, or a designated portion thereof, Substantially Complete the Contractor shall inspect the Work and prepare a list of Defective Work and incomplete or unacceptable Work ("Contractor's Punch List"). The Contractor shall list all items of Work not in compliance with the Contract Documents, including items the Contractor is requesting to be deferred.

- .1 The Contractor shall proceed to correct all items listed on the Contractor's Punch List and certify that the incomplete items listed on the Contractor's Punch List are to its knowledge an accurate and complete list by signing the Contractor's Punch List.
- .2 The Contractor's failure to include an item on the Contractor's Punch List shall not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit the signed Contractor's Punch List to the A/E, together with a request for the Substantial Completion inspection of the Work.

6.27.1.2 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit the Contractor's Punch List, using the "Punch List" business process.

6.27.2 Substantial Completion Inspection.

6.27.2.1 Within 3 business days after receipt of the request for the Substantial Completion inspection of the Work, the A/E shall notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the request, stating reasons for any rejection.

- .1 Within 7 days after its acceptance of the Contractor's request, the A/E shall conduct the Substantial Completion inspection to determine whether the Work, or designated portion, is in conformity with the Contract Documents and Substantially Complete. The A/E shall notify the Contractor, Contracting Authority, and Owner of the scheduled time of the inspection.

- .2 If the A/E determines that the Work is Substantially Complete, within 3 business days after the Substantial Completion inspection, the A/E shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion and include a list of Defective, incomplete, or unacceptable Work (“A/E’s Punch List”). The A/E’s Punch List shall include (1) the items on the Contractor’s Punch List that are not yet completed or corrected as of the date of the Substantial Completion inspection, and (2) comments from the Contracting Authority and Owner.
- .3 The A/E shall submit the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor for their written acceptance. Upon their acceptance and consent of the Contractor’s Surety, and subject to the Owner’s right to withhold payment, the Owner shall release retainage as described under **Section 9.7.2**.
- .4 The A/E’s failure to include an item on the A/E’s Punch List shall not alter the Contractor’s responsibility to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .5 If the A/E accepts the request and subsequently determines that the Work is not Substantially Complete, the A/E may request compensation for expenses related to excessive Punch List activities. The Contracting Authority may deduct that additional compensation to the A/E from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover those amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

6.27.3 Completion of Punch List Items.

6.27.3.1 Within 30 days after the date of Substantial Completion and before the date of Final Contract Completion, the Contractor shall complete all items on the A/E’s Punch List. After completing all items on the A/E’s Punch List, the Contractor shall provide a written request for Final Inspection of the Work to the A/E.

- .1 If Work on the A/E’s Punch List cannot be timely completed, the Contractor shall justify in writing to the reasonable satisfaction of the Contracting Authority and A/E, the reasons the items cannot be completed, and the Contractor may propose, for the Contracting Authority and A/E’s approval, a time when the Contractor shall complete those items.
- .2 Within 3 business days after receipt of the request for the Final Inspection of the Work, the A/E shall complete a Final Inspection of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- .3 If multiple inspections of items on the A/E’s Punch List are required due to the Contractor’s failure to properly and timely complete them, the Contractor shall pay any additional costs incurred by the A/E, Owner, and Contracting Authority resulting from any attendant delay. The Contracting Authority may deduct those additional costs from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover those amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

6.27.3.2 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall receive the A/E’s Punch List and submit its written request for Final Inspection of the Work, using the “Punch List” business process.

6.28 Partial Occupancy

6.28.1 The Owner may occupy or use a portion of the Project prior to Contract Completion if:

6.28.1.1 the building authority with jurisdiction over the Project issues a partial certificate of occupancy for the portion of the Project the Owner intends to occupy;

6.28.1.2 the A/E with the Owner’s assistance has provided written notice of the Partial Occupancy to the insurers providing property insurance for the Project; and

6.28.1.3 the Contracting Authority has received notice of the Partial Occupancy from the A/E and has consented to it.

6.28.2 Before the Owner commences Partial Occupancy, the Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Contractor shall proceed as described under **Section 6.27** for the area designated for Partial Occupancy.

6.28.3 The Contractor shall be relieved of the obligation to maintain the area accepted for Partial Occupancy, but shall remain obligated to complete and correct the Work and to carry the insurance required by the Contract Documents during performance of any such Work.

6.29 Demonstration and Training, Operating Appurtenances

6.29.1 The Contractor, as a condition precedent to execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion and final payment, shall perform demonstration and training of the Owner's maintenance personnel as specified in the Contract Documents.

6.29.2 The Contractor, as a condition precedent to execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion and final payment, shall organize and submit operating appurtenances and loose items related to operation and maintenance of the completed Project to the Owner, including, but not limited to:

6.29.2.1 keys to door and window hardware, panels, and other devices not directly provided to the Owner from the manufacturer;

6.29.2.2 operating handles, levers, cranks, specialized wrenches or drivers, remote controls, and similar items; and

6.29.2.3 extra materials (e.g., attic stock).

6.29.3 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall document submission of its operating appurtenances to the Owner, using the "Transmittals" business process.

6.30 Contract Completion

6.30.1 Partial Contract Completion.

6.30.1.1 When items of Work cannot be completed until a subsequent date, the A/E shall prepare a partial Certificate of Contract Completion that shall include a detailed list of the deferred Work and the date(s) by which the Contractor will complete that Work.

6.30.1.2 The A/E shall submit the partial Certificate of Contract Completion to the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor for their written acceptance. Upon their acceptance of the partial Certificate of Contract Completion and consent of the Contractor's Surety, the Contracting Authority may release payment to the Contractor, as determined in the sole discretion of the Contracting Authority.

6.30.2 Final Contract Completion.

6.30.2.1 When all items on the A/E's Punch List have been completed to the satisfaction of the A/E, all requirements of the Contract Documents have been completed, and the provisions of **Sections 6.25** through **6.29** have been fulfilled, the A/E shall prepare and recommend execution of a final Certificate of Contract Completion.

6.30.2.2 The date that the Contracting Authority executes the final Certificate of Contract Completion is the date of Contract Completion.

ARTICLE 7 - MODIFICATIONS

7.1 General

7.1.1 Changes in the Work.

7.1.1.1 The Contracting Authority may order changes in the Work without invalidating the Contract. Subject to the limitations stated in this **Article 7** and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, a change in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

- .1** The Contractor shall proportionately increase the amount of the Bond whenever the Contract Sum is increased.
- .2** If notice of any change affecting the Contract is required by the provision of any Bond, notice is the Contractor's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

7.1.1.2 The Contractor shall not proceed with any change in the Work without the Contracting Authority's prior written authorization except as provided under **Sections 1.10** and **7.5**.

7.1.1.3 Except as provided in **Section 1.10**, the Contractor's failure to obtain prior written authorization for a change in the Work constitutes a waiver by the Contractor of an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, for the related Work.

7.1.1.4 The Contractor shall perform all changes in the Work under the applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly with the change unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work

7.1.2 Paperwork Consolidation.

7.1.2.1 Related Modifications, with the same or similar justification (e.g., Owner Request or field resolution), may be consolidated into the same Change Order.

7.1.2.2 Add and deduct Modifications, with the same or similar justification, may be included on the same Change Order.

7.1.2.3 Modifications resulting from errors or omissions shall not be combined with other modifications for which the A/E will receive a fee.

7.1.3 Modification Numbering.

7.1.3.1 The A/E shall assign a number to each Modification, which shall uniquely identify it.

7.1.3.2 The A/E shall not duplicate or reuse any number throughout the Project or reuse assigned numbers for Proposal Requests that are initiated but cancelled in process.

7.1.3.3 The number for each Change Order shall be coordinated with any associated Proposal Request or Change Directive.

7.1.4 Modification Log.

7.1.4.1 The A/E shall create and maintain a Modification Log for the Project, which shall contain the following minimum information:

- .1 number of the Modification;
- .2 a brief description of the Modification;
- .3 cost of the Modification;
- .4 schedule impact of the Modification; and
- .5 dates sent to, and received from, the parties.

7.1.5 Reconciliation of Unit Price Items.

7.1.5.1 The Contracting Authority may increase, decrease, or delete entirely the scheduled quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished by Change Order.

7.1.5.2 The A/E shall issue a Change Order to reconcile the difference between the scheduled and actual quantities of Work performed and materials furnished.

7.1.5.3 If the actual quantity of a Unit Price item differs from the scheduled quantity by 20 percent or more, so that application of the Unit Price to the quantities of Work proposed would create an undue hardship on either the Owner or Contractor, the A/E shall issue a Proposal Request and subsequent Change Order to adjust the Unit Price.

- .1 If a Unit Price is adjusted as described under **Section 7.1.5.3**, the new Unit Price will only apply to the units of Work performed that are **(1)** less than the 20 percent threshold if the Unit Price is changed on account of an over-estimation of the scheduled quantity of a Unit Price item involved in the Work or **(2)** in excess of the 20 percent threshold if the Unit Price is changed on account of an under-estimation of the scheduled quantity of a Unit Price item involved in the Work.

7.1.5.4 If the actual quantity of a Unit Price item exceeds the scheduled quantity by 20 percent or more, the Contractor shall immediately notify the A/E, who shall issue a Change Directive and subsequent Change Order to authorize an adjustment in the scheduled quantity.

7.2 Change Order Procedure

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the A/E and executed by the Contracting Authority and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

7.2.1.1 a change in the Work;

7.2.1.2 the amount of the adjustment of the Contract Sum, if any; and

7.2.1.3 the extent of the adjustment of the Contract Times, if any.

7.2.2 Except with the Contracting Authority's written consent as explicitly provided under **Section 7.4.8**, the Contractor is not entitled to reserve any rights or take other similar action with respect to a Change Order if the effect or intent of the reservation or action would be to accommodate a further adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, after the Contractor signs the Change Order. By signing a Change Order, the Contractor irrevocably certifies that the elements of a Change Order described in **Section 7.2.1** are completely satisfied, and waives all rights, if any, to seek further adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, at a later date with respect to the associated change in

the Work including without limitation on account of the “cumulative impact” of the associated change in the Work in combination with one or more other changes in the Work.

7.2.3 The A/E shall prepare each Change Order form, attach the supporting documentation, and issue the Change Order to the Contractor for signature.

7.2.4 If the Contractor is in agreement with the Change Order under **Section 7.2.1**, the Contractor shall sign and return the Change Order to the A/E within 3 days after receiving it.

7.2.4.1 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall indicate its agreement with the Change Order using the “Change Order” (Agency/Higher Education) or “Contract Modifications” (School Facilities) business process.

7.2.5 When the A/E receives the Change Order signed by the Contractor, the A/E will recommend approval by signing the form and transmitting the Change Order and the revised Change Order Log to the Owner.

7.2.6 When the Owner receives the Change Order, the Owner may sign the form accepting the Change Order, attach certification of funding, and transmit the Change Order to the Contracting Authority; or, if the Owner does not accept the Change Order, the Owner will reject and return it to the A/E.

7.2.7 When the Contracting Authority receives the Change Order, the Contracting Authority may sign the form approving the Change Order, and transmit the fully executed Change Order to all signers; or, if the Contracting Authority does not accept the Change Order, the Contracting Authority will reject and return it to the A/E.

7.2.8 When the Change Order is signed by the Contractor, A/E, Owner, and Contracting Authority, the fully executed Change Order modifies the Contract Documents and authorizes and directs the Contractor to proceed, and the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the associated change in the Work.

7.3 Initiation of Change Orders

7.3.1 Proposal Request.

7.3.1.1 The A/E shall prepare and issue a Proposal Request to the Contractor to obtain the Contractor’s Proposal for the adjustment of the Contract Sum or the Contract Times, or both, associated with a contemplated Modification.

- .1 In any Proposal for an adjustment of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall specifically identify the items set forth in **Section 7.7**.
- .2 In any Proposal for an adjustment of the Contract Times, the Contractor shall specifically identify the items set forth in **Section 7.8**.
- .3 The Contractor’s cost of preparing and providing Proposals is included in the Contract Sum.

7.3.1.2 The Contractor shall respond with a Proposal to the A/E and Contracting Authority within 14 days after receiving the Proposal Request. The allowable time for the Contractor’s response may be extended by written agreement of the Contractor and A/E.

7.3.1.3 The Contractor shall hold the Proposal valid and open for acceptance for at least 45 days. The acceptance period may be adjusted by mutual consent of the Contractor and Contracting Authority. The time limits described under this **Section 7.3.1.3** apply only to Proposals submitted in response to a Proposal Request.

7.3.1.4 A Proposal may be accepted by the Contracting Authority only through a Change Order. A Proposal Request does not authorize the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work.

7.3.1.5 If the Contractor does not timely submit a Proposal within the time required in **Section 7.3.1.2**, the Contractor waives its right to an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, associated with the contemplated change in the Work.

7.3.1.6 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall respond to a Proposal Request issued by the A/E with its Proposal using the “Change Order” (Agency/Higher Education) or “Contract Modifications” (School Facilities) business process.

7.3.2 Request for Change Order.

7.3.2.1 The Contractor may initiate a change in the Work by submitting written notice to the A/E accompanied by a Proposal meeting the requirements of **Section 7.3.1**.

7.3.2.2 If the Project is administered using the State’s web-based project management software, the Contractor shall initiate its Request for Change Order using the “Change Order” (Agency/Higher Education) or “Contract Modifications” (School Facilities) business process with the “Request for Change Order” workflow.

7.4 Change Directives

7.4.1 A Change Directive is a written order prepared by the A/E and executed by the Contracting Authority directing a change in the Work and may, if necessary:

7.4.1.1 state a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both; or

7.4.1.2 limit the scope of the change in the Work on a time and materials basis, not to exceed a fixed adjustment of the Contract Sum.

7.4.2 If a change in the Work must start immediately to avoid an imminent impact to the schedule of the Project, the A/E may prepare a Change Directive for the Contracting Authority's and the Owner's signatures pursuant to **Section 7.4.1**, authorizing the Contractor to proceed.

7.4.3 A Change Directive shall be used to direct a change in the Work in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

7.4.3.1 For the purposes of clarity, the Contract refers to a Change Directive as if it is only to be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order concerning the associated change of the Work. A Change Directive may also be used in the absence of agreement as to whether the subject of the Change Directive actually constitutes a change in the Work; such as the situation described under **Section 7.5.3**.

7.4.4 Upon receipt of a Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved.

7.4.5 The Contractor may sign the Change Directive to accept the proposed basis for adjustment, if any, of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both. Thereafter, the A/E shall prepare and the A/E, Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor shall promptly execute an associated Change Order as described under **Section 7.2**.

7.4.6 Within 14 days after receiving the Change Directive, the Contractor shall respond with a Proposal meeting the requirements of **Section 7.3.1** to the A/E and Contracting Authority for adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of the change, unless the Change Directive is performed on a time and materials basis under **Section 7.4.1.2**. If the Change Directive is performed on a time and materials basis, the Contractor shall submit its Proposal within 7 days after completing the Work.

7.4.6.1 The Proposal for the adjustment of the Contract Sum, if any, shall include: **(1)** written documentation as described under **Section 7.7**; and **(2)** a written statement from the Contractor that the proposed adjustment is the entire adjustment in the Contract Sum associated with the change.

7.4.6.2 The Proposal for the change in the Contract Times, if any, shall include: **(1)** written documentation as described under **Section 7.8**; and **(2)** a written statement from the Contractor that the proposed adjustment is the entire adjustment of the Contract Times associated with the change.

7.4.7 If the Contractor does not respond to a Change Directive as required under **Section 7.4.5** or **Section 7.4.6**, the Contracting Authority shall determine the adjustments, if any, of the Contract Sum and Contract Times. If the Contractor does not agree with the Contracting Authority's determination, the Contractor shall initiate a Claim under **Article 8** within 10 days of the date that the Contracting Authority issues its determination, and the Contractor's failure to do so shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of the Claim.

7.4.8 Pending final determination of the total adjustment of the Contract Times on account of a Change Directive, the period of time not in dispute for that change in the Work may be included in the Construction Progress Schedule accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of the time adjustment.

7.4.9 If the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor agree on the adjustments of the Contract Sum and Contract Times associated with a Change Directive, the A/E shall prepare an appropriate Change Order within 7 days after receiving the Contractor's Proposal. The A/E, Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor shall promptly sign the Change Order as described under **Section 7.2**.

7.4.10 If the Contracting Authority, Owner, and Contractor do not agree on the adjustments of the Contract Sum and Contract Times associated with a Change Directive within 60 days after the Change Directive is issued, the Contracting Authority shall determine the adjustments, if any, of the Contract Sum and Contract Times. If the Contractor does not agree with the Contracting Authority's determination, the Contractor shall initiate a Claim under **Article 8** within 10 days of the date that the Contracting Authority issues its determination, and the Contractor's failure to do so shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of the Claim.

7.4.11 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall respond to a Change Directive issued by the A/E with its Proposal using the "Change Order" (Agency/Higher Education) or "Contract Modifications" (School Facilities) business process.

7.5 Minor Changes in the Work

7.5.1 The A/E may order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment of the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Times and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Those changes shall be effected by written order issued to the Contractor.

7.5.2 The Contractor shall promptly carry out each order for a minor change in the Work if the Contractor agrees that the order does not involve adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both.

7.5.3 If the Contractor reasonably believes that it would be entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times, or both, on account of an order for a minor change in the Work, the Contractor, within 3 business days after receiving the order, shall give the Contracting Authority and A/E written notice of the Contractor's position, and not proceed with the subject Work without first receiving a Change Directive or Change Order related to it.

7.5.4 The Contractor waives its right to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Times on account of an order for a minor change in the Work by:

7.5.4.1 starting the Work that is the subject of the order for a minor change in the Work; or

7.5.4.2 failing to give the notice described under **Section 7.5.3** within 3 business days after receiving the order for a minor change in the Work.

7.5.5 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the order for a minor change in the Work shall be documented through the "Action Items" business process.

7.6 Differing Site Conditions

7.6.1 If the Contractor encounters a Differing Site Condition, the Contractor shall stop Work on that Differing Site Condition and give immediate written notice of the condition to the A/E and Contracting Authority.

7.6.1.1 The Contractor's failure to give notice of the Differing Site Condition as required under this **Section 7.6.1** shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of any associated Claim.

7.6.1.2 The written notice of a Differing Site Condition under this **Section 7.6.1** shall be required before the notice of Claim under **Article 8**.

7.6.2 Promptly after receiving notice from the Contractor under **Section 7.6.1**, the A/E shall investigate to determine whether the Contractor has encountered a Differing Site Condition. The A/E shall give written notice of its determination to the Contracting Authority and Contractor within 10 days after completing the investigation.

7.6.2.1 If the A/E determines that the Contractor has encountered a Differing Site Condition and the Contracting Authority agrees with the A/E's determination, the A/E shall process an appropriate Change Order.

7.6.2.2 If the A/E determines that the Contractor has encountered a Differing Site Condition but the Contracting Authority disagrees with the A/E's determination, the A/E shall process an appropriate Change Directive through which the Contracting Authority may convey its disagreement with the A/E's determination.

7.6.2.3 If the A/E determines that the Contractor has not encountered a Differing Site Condition and the Contractor does not agree with that determination, the Contractor must initiate a Claim under **Article 8** within 10 days of the date that the A/E issues its determination.

7.7 Change Order Cost or Credit Determination

7.7.1 General.

7.7.1.1 The maximum cost or credit resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined as described below.

.1 Proposals shall include the information required by **Section 7.7.1.4**.

.2 A Unit Price Proposal shall only be valid when incorporated into the Contract by Change Order.

.3 The maximum cost or credit includes all compensation for impact costs. Additional costs for impacts shall not be allowed.

7.7.1.2 The Contractor shall not assign any portion of the Work to another Person whereby the Contractor would benefit directly or indirectly from the double application of charges for overhead or profit.

7.7.1.3 The Contracting Authority may require notarized invoices for material costs and may audit the records of the Contractor and Subcontractors.

7.7.1.4 For each change in the Work, the Contractor shall furnish a detailed Proposal itemized on the **Proposal Worksheet Summary Form (Contractor)** published by the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission through which

the Contractor shall document the related changes in the Contract Sum as described under **Section 7.7.2**. Any Subcontractor pricing shall be itemized on the appropriate **Proposal Worksheet Summary Form**.

7.7.1.5 Section 7.7.2 establishes the exclusive and maximum amount that the Owner shall pay for any Change Order, including, but not limited to, all amounts for interference with, delay, hindrance, disruption, or impact of the Work (“Pricing Criteria”). These Pricing Criteria also govern the value of deduct Change Orders and the Contractor’s entitlement to additional compensation or damages through the Claims and dispute resolution processes on account of changes in the Work. In order to expedite the review and approval process, Proposals shall be prepared in the categories and order listed in **Section 7.7.2**.

7.7.2 Pricing Criteria.

7.7.2.1 Contractor Personnel Costs: The Contractor’s on-Site management (including supervision and administrative personnel) not subject to prevailing wage under to ORC Chapter 4115. These costs will be calculated on an hourly basis according to the rates acceptable to the Contracting Authority.

- .1 In no event will the Contractor be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum on account of Contractor Personnel Costs unless the Contractor actually incurs additional Contractor Personnel Costs solely on account of the associated change in the Work.
- .2 Under no conditions will the increase under this **Section 7.7.2.1** exceed those additional Contractor Personnel Costs the Contractor actually incurs.

7.7.2.2 Labor: Field labor directly involved in the Work based upon the actual rate of pay to the worker. If the Project is subject to payment of prevailing wage rates, field labor shall be paid according to the relevant classification of labor as established in the applicable prevailing wage determination for the Project locality, as determined by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau.

- .1 In no event will the Contractor be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum on account of labor costs unless the Contractor actually incurs additional labor costs solely on account of the associated change in the Work.
- .2 Under no conditions will the increase under this **Section 7.7.2.2** exceed those additional labor costs the Contractor actually incurs.
- .3 The cost for supervision above the level of working forepersons (such as general forepersons, superintendent, project manager, etc.) is included in the adjustment under **Section 7.7.2.1** for the Contractor and under **Section 7.7.2.10** for Subcontractors.

7.7.2.3 Fringes: Fringe benefit credit for labor provided under **Section 7.7.2.2** is only allowable for prevailing wage fringe benefits pursuant to ORC Chapter 4115, including, but not limited to, Health and Welfare, vacation, apprenticeship training, and certain types of pension plans. The parties shall defer to the Ohio Department of Commerce’s policy on which benefits are granted fringe benefit credit. Each fringe benefit for which credit is requested shall be calculated on an hourly basis and listed as a separate line item. The Contractor shall submit documentation supporting the calculation of the amounts for each fringe benefit for each worker classification, including labor provided by Subcontractors.

7.7.2.4 Allowable Payroll Expenses: Allowable payroll expenses for labor provided under **Section 7.7.2.2** including payroll taxes as well as other benefits that are required by Applicable Law, such as federal and state Unemployment and Workers’ Compensation shall each be a separate line item and shall not be credited for compliance with ORC Chapter 4115.

7.7.2.5 Equipment Rentals: All charges for certain non-owned heavy or specialized equipment at up to 100 percent of the documented rental cost. No rental charges shall be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc. Downtime due to repairs, maintenance and weather delays shall not be allowed. Contractor shall submit copies of actual paid invoices to substantiate rental costs.

7.7.2.6 Owned Equipment: All charges for certain heavy or specialized equipment owned by the Contractor or Subcontractor performing the Work at up to 100 percent of the cost listed by the current edition of the Associated Equipment Distributors’ *AED Green Book* heavy equipment rental rates. No recovery shall be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc. The longest period of time that the equipment is to be required for the Work shall be the basis for the pricing. Downtime due to repairs, maintenance, and weather delays shall not be allowed.

7.7.2.7 Trucking: A reasonable delivery charge or per-mile trucking charge for delivery of required materials or equipment. Charges for use of a pick-up truck shall not be allowed.

7.7.2.8 Materials: The actual cost (including all discounts, rebates or related credits) of all materials incorporated into the changed Work. Documentation shall show costs, quantities, or Unit Prices of all items, as appropriate.

- .1 The cost or credit for reusable materials (e.g., concrete form lumber, shoring, or temporary enclosures) shall be limited to 33 percent of the material cost for each use.

7.7.2.9 Contractor's General Conditions Costs: The Contractor's General Conditions Costs to the extent attributable to an associated change in the Contract Time for achievement of Substantial Completion resulting from the change in the Work.

- .1 In no event shall the Contract Sum adjustment per day of Contract Time adjustment exceed an amount equal to **(1)** the sum of the General Conditions Costs line items in the Contractor's Schedule of Values approved by the Contracting Authority, **(2)** divided by the total number of days of the original Contract Time for achievement of Substantial Completion.
- .2 The Contractor shall **(1)** exclude the Bond premium from the Schedule of Values for the purposes of the calculation under **Section 7.7.2.9.1**, and **(2)** include the actual adjustment of the Bond premium attributable to an associated change in the Contract Sum.
- .3 If the Contractor purchases the builder's risk insurance for the Project, the Contractor shall **(1)** exclude the builder's risk insurance premium from the Schedule of Values for the purposes of the calculation under **Section 7.7.2.9.1**, and **(2)** include the actual adjustment of the builder's risk insurance premium attributable to an associated change in the Contract Sum.

7.7.2.10 Subcontractor Overhead and Profit: Adjustment of the Contract Sum on account of a change in Subcontractor-performed Work shall include the Subcontractor's aggregate overhead and profit allowance equal to 15 percent of the sum of the Subcontractor's costs described under **Sections 7.7.2.2** through **7.7.2.8** that are associated with that changed Work.

- .1 The allowance applies to each Subcontractor tier.
- .2 The allowance covers: the costs required to schedule and coordinate the Work, telephone, telephone charges, facsimile, telegrams, postage, photos, photocopying, hand tools, simple scaffolds (one level high), tool breakage, tool repairs, tool replacement, tool blades, tool bits, home office estimating and expediting, home office clerical and accounting support, home office labor (management, supervision, engineering), all other home office expense, legal services, travel, and parking expenses.
- .3 An exception is allowed for shop or engineering labor on items in **Section 7.7.2.10.2**, which shall not be subject to Prevailing Wage rates for steel fabricators, sheet metal fabricators, and sprinkler system fabricators performing work off-site. Recovery for these matters shall be allowed on an hourly basis under items in **Sections 7.7.2.2**, **7.7.2.3**, and **7.7.2.4** of these Pricing Criteria.
- .4 An exception is allowed for field supervision labor on items in **Section 7.7.2.10.2**, for those portions of the Change Order Work that will be performed, or was performed, at times when the superintendent is not required to be on site under **Section 6.4**, including but not limited to overtime hours due to acceleration and extensions of the Contract Times. Recovery for this matter will be allowed on an hourly basis under items in **Sections 7.7.2.2**, **7.7.2.3**, and **7.7.2.4** of these Pricing Criteria.

7.7.2.11 Contractor's Fee: Adjustment of the Contract Sum on account of a change in the Work shall include an allowance for the Contractor's Fee equal to 10 percent of the sum of the costs described under **Sections 7.7.2.1** through **7.7.2.10** that are associated with that changed Work.

7.7.2.12 Miscellaneous: Adjustment of the Contract Sum on account of a change in Work may include the following costs with no allowance for Contractor's Fee under **Section 7.7.2.11** or Subcontractor overhead and profit under **Section 7.7.2.10**.

- .1 The premium portion only for approved overtime (labor and fringes). The straight time portion is included in items in **Sections 7.7.2.2**, **7.7.2.3**, and **7.7.2.4**.
- .2 State sales tax shall be allowed on items as defined by **Section 12.7**.

7.7.3 Costs that shall not be reimbursed for Change Order Work include the following:

7.7.3.1 Voluntary employee deductions including, but not limited to, deductions for charitable donations or U.S. savings bonds.

7.7.3.2 Employee profit sharing.

7.8 Time Extension

7.8.1 Every adjustment of the Contract Times associated with any change in the Work shall be determined as provided in this **Section 7.8**, which establishes the Contractor's maximum entitlement for any change in the Work, including without limitation all adjustments for interference, delay, hindrance, or disruption of the Work. This **Section 7.8** also governs

time adjustments for deduct Change Orders and the Contractor's entitlement to additional time through the claims and dispute resolution processes on account of changes in the Work.

7.8.2 The Contractor shall substantiate all changes in the Contract Times with:

7.8.2.1 a written description of the nature of the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay;

7.8.2.2 identification of Persons and events responsible for the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay;

7.8.2.3 date, or anticipated date, of commencement of the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay;

7.8.2.4 identification of activities by schedule activity number and name on the Construction Progress Schedule, which may be affected by the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay, or new activities created by the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay and the relationship with existing activities;

7.8.2.5 anticipated duration of the interference, disruption, hindrance or delay and of any remobilization period;

7.8.2.6 specific number of days of extension requested and specific number of days for remobilization requested;

7.8.2.7 recommended action to avoid or minimize any future interference, disruption, hindrance or delay; and

7.8.2.8 a detailed written proposal as described under **Section 7.7** for an increase in the Contract Sum which would fully compensate the Contractor for all costs of acceleration of the Work needed to completely overcome the associated delay, if any.

7.8.3 Critical Path. Time extensions shall depend upon the extent to which the Work on the critical path of the Construction Progress Schedule is affected, if applicable.

7.8.3.1 A Change Order granting a time extension may provide that the Contract Times shall be extended for only those specific elements so interfered with, disrupted, hindered, or delayed and related remobilization and that remaining Milestone dates shall not be altered and may further provide for adjustment of Liquidated Damages.

7.9 Examination and Audit of Contractor's Records

7.9.1 The Contracting Authority and Owner may examine all books, records, documents and other data of the Contractor and its Subcontractors related to the bidding, pricing, or performance of the Work for the purpose of evaluating any Contractor Payment Request, Proposal, Modification, or Claim.

7.9.2 The above referenced materials shall be made available at the office of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as applicable, at all reasonable times for inspection, audit, and reproduction until the expiration of 6 years after the date of Substantial Completion of all Work.

7.9.2.1 The Contractor shall maintain, and require its Subcontractors to maintain, complete and accurate business records at its principal place of business. If the principal place of business is greater than 50 miles from the Site, the Contractor shall timely make records available, and shall require its Subcontractors to timely make records available, at the office of the Contracting Authority or Owner upon request for the records.

7.9.3 To the extent that the Contractor or Subcontractor, as applicable, informs the Contracting Authority or Owner in writing that any documents provided to the Contracting Authority or Owner are trade secrets, the Contracting Authority or Owner shall treat these documents, to the extent permitted by law, as trade secrets of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as applicable.

7.9.3.1 If a dispute arises with any other Person about whether that Person should be given access to the documents, the Contractor or Subcontractor as applicable, shall indemnify the Contracting Authority and Owner against all costs, expenses, and damages, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred or paid by reason of that dispute.

7.9.4 The right of inspection, audit, and reproduction extends to all documents necessary to permit adequate evaluation of the cost of pricing data submitted along with the computations and projections used therein.

7.9.5 If the Contract has been terminated, in whole or in part, the records relating to the Work terminated shall be made available to the Contracting Authority or Owner for a period of 6 years from the date of any applicable final settlement or payment, as applicable.

7.9.6 Records that relate to disputes, litigation, or settlement of Claims arising out of the performance of the Work shall be made available until the dispute, litigation or Claims have been finally decided or settled.

ARTICLE 8 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

8.1 Initiation of a Claim

8.1.1 Every Claim shall accrue upon the date of occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim.

8.1.2 Except as provided under **Section 1.10**, the Contractor shall initiate every Claim by giving written notice of the Claim to the A/E and Contracting Authority within 10 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim, with the following exceptions:

8.1.2.1 The 10-day time limit on initiating a Claim arising from a determination of the Contracting Authority concerning a Change Directive begins to run on the date that the Contracting Authority issues its determination under **Section 7.4.7** or **7.4.10**, as applicable.

8.1.2.2 The 10-day time limit on initiating a Claim arising from the response of the A/E to a RFI begins to run on the date that the A/E issues the A/E's response to the RFI.

8.1.2.3 The 10-day time limit on initiating a Claim arising from the A/E's determination concerning a Differing Site Condition begins to run on the date that the A/E issues the A/E's determination under **Section 7.6**.

8.1.3 The Contractor's written notice of a Claim shall provide the following information to permit timely and appropriate evaluation of the Claim, determination of responsibility, and opportunity for mitigation:

8.1.3.1 nature and anticipated amount of the impact, including all costs for any interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay, which shall be calculated in accordance with **Section 7.7** and be a fair and reasonably accurate assessment of the damages suffered or anticipated by the Contractor;

8.1.3.2 identification of the circumstances responsible for causing the impact, including, but not limited to, the date or anticipated date, of the commencement of any interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay;

8.1.3.3 identification of activities on the Construction Progress Schedule that will be affected by the impact or new activities that may be created and the relationship with existing activities;

8.1.3.4 anticipated impacts and anticipated duration of any interference, disruption, hindrance, delay, or impact, and any remobilization period; and

8.1.3.5 recommended action to avoid or minimize any interference, disruption, hindrance, delay, or impact.

8.1.4 The Contractor's failure to initiate a Claim as and when required under this **Section 8.1** shall constitute the Contractor's irrevocable waiver of the Claim.

8.1.5 The A/E, in consultation with the Contracting Authority, shall respond to the written notice of the Claim within a reasonable time of receipt, but not to exceed 10 days.

8.2 Substantiation of Claims

8.2.1 Within 30 days after the initiation of a Claim, the Contractor shall submit 4 copies of all information and statements required to substantiate a Claim as provided in this **Article 8** and all other information that the Contractor believes substantiates the Claim. The Contractor shall file the 4 copies by delivery of 1 copy to the A/E, 1 copy to the Owner, and 2 copies to the Contracting Authority.

8.2.2 The Contractor shall substantiate all of its Claims by providing the following minimum information:

8.2.2.1 a narrative of the circumstances, which gave rise to the Claim, including without limitation the start date of the event or events and the actual or anticipated finish date;

8.2.2.2 detailed identification of the Work (e.g., activity codes from the Construction Progress Schedule) affected by the event giving rise to the Claim;

8.2.2.3 copies of the Contractor's daily log (**Section 6.2.17**) for each day of impact;

8.2.2.4 copies of relevant correspondence and other information regarding or supporting Contractor entitlement;

8.2.2.5 copies of the Contractor's most recent income statement, including segregated general and administrative expenses for the most recent reporting period, and for the period of the Contract, if available, and similar information for any Subcontractor claim included; and

8.2.2.6 the notarized certification described under **Section 8.5.1.1**.

8.2.3 The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this **Section 8.2** shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of any related Claim.

8.3 Substantiation of Claims for Increase of the Contract Sum

8.3.1 The Contractor shall substantiate each Claim for an increase of the Contract Sum with:

8.3.1.1 written documentation as described under **Section 7.7** of the actual additional direct and indirect costs to the Contractor due to the event giving rise to the Claim;

8.3.1.2 a written statement from the Contractor that the increase requested is the entire increase in the Contract Sum associated with the Claim; and

8.3.1.3 the general substantiation documentation described under **Section 8.2**.

8.3.2 The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this **Section 8.3** shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of any related Claim.

8.4 Substantiation of Claims for Extension of the Contract Times

8.4.1 The Contractor shall substantiate each Claim for an extension of the Contract Times with:

8.4.1.1 written documentation as described under **Section 7.8** of the actual delay to the critical path of the Construction Progress Schedule due to the event giving rise to the Claim;

8.4.1.2 a detailed written Proposal as described under **Section 7.7** for an increase in the Contract Sum that would fully compensate the Contractor for all costs of acceleration of the Work needed to completely overcome the associated delay together with a statement consistent with **Section 8.3.1.2**;

8.4.1.3 a written statement from the Contractor that the extension requested is the entire extension of the Contract Times associated with the Claim; and

8.4.1.4 the general substantiating documentation described under **Section 8.2**.

8.4.2 In addition to the requirements of **Section 8.4.1**, if adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document the Claim with data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on a critical element of the scheduled construction. The support for and evaluation of all adverse weather Claims shall be based upon average weather conditions during the 5 years immediately preceding the dates at issue in the Claim as those weather conditions were recorded at the government-controlled weather-recording facility nearest to the Site.

8.4.3 The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this **Section 8.4** shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of any related Claim.

8.5 Certification of the Claim

8.5.1 The Contractor shall certify each Claim within 30 days after initiating the Claim under **Section 8.1** or before Contract Completion, whichever is earlier, by providing the notarized certification specified in **Section 8.5.1.1**, signed and dated by the Contractor:

8.5.1.1 "The undersigned Contractor certifies that the Claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief; that the amount requested is a fair, reasonable, and necessary adjustment for which the Contractor believes the State is liable; and that the undersigned is duly authorized to certify the Claim on behalf of the Contractor."

8.5.2 The date that the Contractor's certified and fully substantiated Claim is received by the Contracting Authority, or the date that the Contractor is required to certify and fully substantiate a Claim pursuant to **Sections 8.2.1** and **8.5.1**, shall trigger the 120-day period for exhaustion of administrative remedies pursuant to ORC Section 153.16(B).

8.5.3 The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this **Section 8.5** shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of any related Claim.

8.6 Delay and Delay Damage Limitations; Derivative Claims

8.6.1 Subject to other provisions of the Contract, the Contractor will be entitled to an extension of the Contract Times on account of delay in the commencement or progress of Work on the critical path of the Construction Progress Schedule caused by acts of Nature or the public enemy, acts of the government not arising from the Contractor's failure to comply with Applicable Law, fires, floods, epidemics, weather, and labor disputes beyond the Contractor's control.

8.6.2 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum, or an extension of the Contract Times, or both:

8.6.2.1 on account of the impact of any normal adverse weather on any of the Work or on account of the impact of any abnormal adverse weather on Work not on the critical path;

8.6.2.2 to the extent that a delay occurs concurrently with a delay attributable to the Contractor; or

8.6.2.3 on account of the delay of any Work not on the critical path.

8.6.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum or any type of damages on account of a delay in the commencement or progress of Work on the critical path unless **(1)** the delay is caused by the Owner and **(2)** the delay was not authorized or permitted under the Contract.

8.6.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum or any type of damages arising from a delay in the commencement or progress of any of the Work caused by the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event beyond the Owner's control such as acts of Nature or the public enemy, acts of the government, fires, floods, epidemics, labor disputes, unusual delivery delays, weather, or damages caused by the Contractor.

8.6.5 Derivative Claims. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract to the contrary, if the Owner prosecutes a claim, suit, or appeal against a Separate Consultant or Separate Contractor to recover damages the Contractor suffers on account of the acts or neglects of a Separate Consultant or Separate Contractor or a person or entity for whom either is legally responsible, the Owner's liability to the Contractor shall not exceed the amount the Owner actually recovers from the Separate Consultant or Separate Contractor on account of those damages less the costs the Owner incurs recovering them. The Owner is not obligated to prosecute any such claim, suit, or appeal.

8.7 Liquidated Damages

8.7.1 If the Contractor fails to achieve a Milestone within the associated Contract Time, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to determine the Owner's resulting damages. Therefore, if the Contractor fails to achieve a Milestone within the associated Contract Time, the Contractor shall (at the Owner's option) pay to or credit the Owner the Liquidated Damages per day sum determined according to the following schedule for each day that the Contractor fails to achieve a Milestone within the associated Contract Time.

Contract Sum	Liquidated Damages per day
Less than \$1,000,000	\$500
From \$1,000,000.01 to \$2,000,000	\$1,000
From \$2,000,000.01 to \$5,000,000	\$2,000
From \$5,000,000.01 to \$10,000,000	\$5,000
From \$10,000,000.01 to \$20,000,000	\$7,500
From \$20,000,000.01 to \$50,000,000	\$10,000
More than \$50,000,000	\$15,000

8.7.2 If the Contractor simultaneously fails to achieve two or more Milestones, the Owner shall be entitled to recover the sum of the associated Liquidated Damages per day rates.

8.7.3 The Liquidated Damages described in this **Section 8.7** are only intended to compensate the Owner for the direct damages it incurs as a result of the Contractor's failure to achieve the Milestones within their associated Contract Times.

8.7.4 The Liquidated Damages described in this **Section 8.7** are not intended to compensate the Owner for any damages the Owner incurs on account of **(1)** any claims attributable to the Contractor that are brought by others including Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors or **(2)** any failure of the Contractor to timely, properly, and completely perform the Contract other than the failure to achieve the Milestones within their associated Contract Times.

8.7.5 The parties acknowledge that the above-listed Liquidated Damages per day sums are not penalties, and they each irrevocably waive the right (if any) to challenge the validity and enforceability of those Liquidated Damages per day sums. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, if a court determines that the Liquidated Damages per day sums or their application are void and unenforceable, the Owner shall be entitled to recover the actual damages that it incurs on account of the Contractor's failure to achieve one or more of the Milestones within the Contract Times.

8.7.6 In addition to other rights that the Owner may have relative to the Liquidated Damages, the Contracting Authority may deduct the Liquidated Damages from the Contract Sum as the damages accrue. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner.

8.8 Mutual Waiver of Consequential Damages

8.8.1 Except as provided under **Section 8.8.2**, the Owner and Contractor each waive against the other all Claims for consequential damages that may arise out of or relate to this Contract.

8.8.1.1 The Owner's waiver includes Claims for loss of use, income, profit, revenue, financing, cost of capital, business and reputation, management and employee productivity, and consequential damages arising from termination of the Contract or related to insolvency.

8.8.1.2 The Contractor's waiver includes Claims for unabsorbed home-office overhead; any other form of overhead in excess of that specifically provided for under **Section 7.7**; delay damages except as otherwise specifically provided for in **Section 8.6**; increased cost of funds for the Project; lost opportunity to work on other projects; losses of financing, business, and reputation; loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from properly performed Work; loss of bonding capacity; and consequential damages arising from termination of the Contract or related to insolvency.

8.8.2 Notwithstanding **Section 8.8.1**, this **Section 8.8**:

8.8.2.1 does not apply to any damages that would be covered by insurance provided in connection with the Project if the Contract did not include **Section 8.8.1**;

8.8.2.2 does not apply to the Contractor's indemnity obligations for third-party claims against the Indemnified Parties even if those claims are for damages that **Section 8.8.1** would otherwise preclude;

8.8.2.3 does not preclude the Owner's recovery of Liquidated Damages under **Section 8.7**; and

8.8.2.4 does not apply to Claims for damages arising from the Owner's or the Contractor's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

8.8.3 This **Section 8.8** shall survive termination of the Contract.

8.9 Review of the Claim

8.9.1 The A/E shall review the Claim and prepare a written analysis of its content, which shall include:

8.9.1.1 a narrative of the A/E's examination of the facts giving rise to the Claim;

8.9.1.2 identification of relevant Contract Documents and language;

8.9.1.3 an analysis of whether the Contractor complied with the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to Claim initiation and substantiation including, without limitation, the issues of entitlement to, and calculation of, adjustments of the Contract Sum, Contract Times, or both;

8.9.1.4 an analysis of claimed additional labor, materials, and equipment for the scope of the Work items described;

8.9.1.5 an analysis of any time extension for any interference, disruption, hindrance, impact, or delay claimed (to include the calculation of any concurrent delays affecting entitlement);

8.9.1.6 a concluding opinion regarding Contractor entitlement to, and the appropriateness and reasonableness of all, or any part of, the Claim; and

8.9.1.7 an appendix containing copies of contemporaneous documentation supporting the concluding opinion.

8.9.2 The A/E shall submit the written analysis to the Project Manager no more than 30 days after receiving the Contractor's substantiated and certified Claim.

8.10 Claim Decision

8.10.1 The Project Manager shall examine the Contractor's Claim and A/E's analysis.

8.10.2 The Project Manager shall approve or deny all, or any part, of the Contractor's Claim and forward a written decision to the Contractor, A/E, Owner, and Contracting Authority within 14 days after receiving the A/E's analysis.

8.10.2.1 The Project Manager may employ independent resources to assist in its review, or refer evaluation of the Claim to a consultant.

8.10.3 If the Contractor and Owner agree with the Project Manager's decision, the decision shall be incorporated into a Change Order.

8.10.4 Any Claim remaining unresolved after completion of the process described under this **Section 8.10** shall be subject to Claim decision review as described under **Section 8.11**.

8.11 Claim Decision Review

8.11.1 The Contractor may request review of the Project Manager's decision by written notice delivered by certified mail within 14 days of the Project Manager's decision.

8.11.1.1 If the Project is administered by the Commission, jointly administered by the Commission and a public school district, or locally administered by authority granted to an agency of the state of Ohio by the Commission, the written notice shall be delivered to the Executive Director of the Commission.

8.11.1.2 If the Project is locally administered by an Institution of Higher Education under ORC Section 3345.50 or ORC Section 3345.51, the written notice shall be delivered to the Institutional Designee who will review the Project Manager's decision instead of the Commission.

8.11.2 The Commission or Institutional Designee, if applicable, shall schedule and conduct a meeting within 30 days after receiving the Contractor's request for review.

8.11.2.1 The Commission or Institutional Designee may employ independent resources to assist in the meeting and review.

8.11.3 The Commission or Institutional Designee, if applicable, shall determine the final disposition of the Contractor's request for review and provide a written decision to the Contractor and Owner within 14 days after the meeting.

8.11.4 The decision of the Commission or Institutional Designee is the final administrative decision of the Contracting Authority as described under ORC Section 153.12(B).

8.11.5 If the Contractor and Owner agree with the Commission's or the Institutional Designee's decision, the decision shall be incorporated into a Change Order.

8.11.6 Any Claim remaining unresolved after completion of the process described under this **Section 8.11** shall be subject to litigation, which may be preceded by Alternative Dispute Resolution ("ADR") as described under **Section 8.13**.

8.12 Delegation

8.12.1 No provision of this **Article 8** shall prevent the Executive Director from delegating the duties or authorities of the Commission to any other person selected at the Executive Director's sole discretion.

8.13 Alternative Dispute Resolution

8.13.1 The intent of the ADR process is to resolve disputes quickly and equitably in a manner agreed upon by all parties to the dispute.

8.13.2 The ADR procedure shall be accepted by all of the Project's key stakeholders.

8.13.3 The accepted ADR methods shall not include binding arbitration; alter any of the requirements for Claim initiation, certification, and substantiation; or alter the administrative process described under this **Article 8**.

8.13.4 The following forms of non-binding ADR may be considered:

8.13.4.1 Negotiation: If negotiation is warranted, the parties to the dispute may agree to a progressive level of negotiators, invested with the authority to agree to a determination of an adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contract Times, or both.

8.13.4.2 Dispute Review Board: If a dispute review board is the accepted ADR procedure, or the process to follow when negotiations are unsuccessful, the parties to the dispute shall jointly select 3 neutral third parties to monitor the progress of construction and provide recommended resolutions to disputes that are brought before them. The costs of the dispute review board shall be shared equally among the parties to the dispute.

8.13.4.3 Mediation: If mediation is the accepted ADR procedure, or the process to follow when negotiations are unsuccessful, the parties to the dispute shall accept a neutral third party to mediate the dispute. The costs of mediation shall be shared equally among the parties to the dispute.

8.13.4.4 Another ADR procedure accepted by all of the Project's key stakeholders.

8.14 Audit of the Claim

8.14.1 All Claims shall be subject to audit at any time following filing of the Claim, whether or not the Claim is part of a lawsuit.

8.14.2 The audit may be performed by employees of the Contracting Authority or by a consultant engaged by the Contracting Authority.

8.14.3 The audit may begin upon 10-days' notice to the affected Contractor or affected Subcontractor.

8.14.4 The Contractor shall cooperate with the request.

8.14.5 Failure of the Contractor or Subcontractor to produce sufficient records to allow the Contracting Authority to audit and verify a Claim shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of the Claim or portion of the Claim that could not be completely audited.

8.14.6 The Contractor shall make available to the Contracting Authority all Contractor and Subcontractor documents related to the Claim including, without limitation, the following documents:

8.14.6.1 daily time sheets and superintendent's daily reports;

8.14.6.2 union agreements, if any, and employer agreements;

8.14.6.3 insurance, welfare, fringes, and benefits records;

8.14.6.4 payroll register;

8.14.6.5 earnings records;

8.14.6.6 payroll tax returns;

8.14.6.7 material invoices, purchase orders, Subcontracts, and all material and supply acquisition contracts;

8.14.6.8 material cost distribution worksheets;

8.14.6.9 equipment records (list of Contractor equipment, rates, etc.);

8.14.6.10 vendor rental agreements and Subcontractor invoices;

8.14.6.11 Subcontractor payment certificates;

8.14.6.12 canceled checks (payroll and vendors);

8.14.6.13 job cost report;

8.14.6.14 job payroll ledger;

8.14.6.15 general ledger, general journal, (if used) and all subsidiary ledgers and journals together with all supporting documentation pertinent to entries made in these ledgers and journals;

8.14.6.16 cash disbursements journal;

8.14.6.17 financial statements for all years reflecting operations on the Project;

8.14.6.18 income tax returns for all years reflecting operations on the Project;

8.14.6.19 depreciation records on all equipment utilized whether the records are maintained by the Contractor, its accountant, or others;

8.14.6.20 if a source other than depreciation records is used to develop costs for the Contractor's internal purposes in establishing the actual cost of owning and operating equipment, all other source documents;

8.14.6.21 all documents that reflect the Contractor's actual profit and overhead during the years the Project was being performed;

8.14.6.22 all documents related to the preparation of the Contractor's Bid, including the final calculations on which the Bid was based, unless the documents are placed in escrow under provisions of the Instructions to Bidders;

8.14.6.23 all documents that relate to the Claim together with all documents that support the amount of damages as to the Claim;

8.14.6.24 worksheets used to prepare the Claim establishing the cost components for items of the Claim including, but not limited to, labor, fringes, benefits and insurance, materials, equipment, Subcontractors, and all documents that establish the periods of time, individuals involved, the hours and rate of pay for the individuals; and

8.14.6.25 all other documents required by the Contracting Authority to reasonably review the Claim.

8.15 False Certification of the Claim

8.15.1 If the Contractor falsely certifies all or any part of a Claim, the portion of the Claim falsely certified shall be denied, and may be sufficient cause for the State to debar the Contractor from future State contracting opportunities as permitted by law.

8.16 Performance and Payment

8.16.1 The Contractor shall proceed with the Work during any dispute resolution process, unless otherwise agreed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority in writing.

8.16.2 The Contracting Authority shall continue to make payment of any undisputed amounts in accordance with the Contract Documents pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority in writing.

ARTICLE 9 - COMPENSATION AND PAYMENT

9.1 Allowances

9.1.1 The Contract Sum includes the Allowances (if any) identified in the Contract.

9.1.2 All Allowances include the cost to the Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the Allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes.

9.1.3 The Contractor's Fee and costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, and other expenses contemplated for the Allowances are not in the stated Allowance amounts but are otherwise included in the Contract Sum.

9.1.4 Before final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued to reconcile the Contract Sum so that it reflects actual amounts due to the Contractor on account of Work covered by Allowances.

9.2 Unit Prices

9.2.1 Where the Contract provides that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Sum will include for all Unit Price Work **(1)** an amount equal to the sum of the established Unit Prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Contract plus **(2)** the Contractor's Fee on that Unit Price Work.

9.2.2 The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Sum. The Contracting Authority will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor.

9.2.3 The Contractor's Fee on account of Unit Price Work is not in the stated Unit Price amounts but are otherwise included in the Contract Sum.

9.2.4 Before final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as described under **Section 7.1.5** to reconcile the Contract Sum so that it reflects actual amounts due to the Contractor on account of Unit Price Work actually performed.

9.3 Schedule of Values

9.3.1 Within 10 days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, or other period as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E a Schedule of Values on a form published by the Commission, with separate amounts shown for labor and materials for each branch of Work, following the numbers and titles of the Construction Specifications Institute's *MasterFormat* for individual work results, or *UniFormat* for assemblies in place.

9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall clearly indicate on the Schedule of Values, the amount(s) allocated, including separate items for Contractor's Fee (Overhead and profit), for each EDGE-certified Business used in the performance of the Work. The amount(s) shall indicate labor and materials, as appropriate.

9.3.2 The grand total shown on the Schedule of Values shall equal the total Contract Sum. The Contracting Authority may use the approved Schedule of Values to determine the cost or credit to the Owner resulting from any change in the Work.

9.3.2.1 The first items shall be a breakdown of General Conditions Costs.

9.3.2.2 The amounts for labor and materials shall accurately reflect the cost for each item. Separate items shall not be shown for Contractor's Fee, except when Work is performed or materials are supplied by an EDGE-certified Business, pursuant to **Section 9.3.1.1**. Contractor's Fee shall be included in the totals for labor and materials.

9.3.2.3 If the material allocation exceeds 55 percent of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall provide, upon request, sufficient information to support the higher percentage.

9.3.2.4 Subcontract Work shall show amounts for labor and materials. Fringe benefits shall be shown as a part of labor costs.

9.3.2.5 When more than one major structure is included in the Work, the Contractor shall subdivide the Schedule of Values accordingly, with cost details for each structure shown separately.

9.3.2.6 The line items shall be coordinated with line items in the Project Schedule, which may require division of items of Work by area of the Project by floor, phase, or other appropriate area.

9.3.2.7 Mechanical and electrical Work shall be included in separate line items for all major pieces of equipment, and group smaller equipment items by type.

9.3.2.8 Line items shall be included for each Allowance, Punch List Work, Project Record Document Submittals, delivery of attic stock, and specified demonstrations and training.

9.3.3 The A/E may return the Schedule of Values to the Contractor for re-submittal if it does not meet the requirements or contains insufficient items or details of the Work, or approve the Schedule of Values if the A/E determines that it conforms to this **Section 9.3**.

9.3.4 No payment shall be made until the A/E has approved the Contractor's Schedule of Values.

9.3.5 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit its Schedule of Values, using the "Contract Schedule of Values" business process.

9.4 Contractor Payment Request

9.4.1 The Contractor may submit a Contractor Payment Request for Work performed based upon the Schedule of Values to the A/E each month or upon another interval approved by the Contracting Authority. When the rate of Work and amount involved is sufficient that it is considered appropriate by the Contracting Authority, the Contractor may submit Contractor Payment Requests twice a month.

9.4.1.1 The Contractor shall support each Contractor Payment Request with documentation substantiating the Contractor's right to payment. The Contractor shall supply additional documentation as the A/E may request in connection with each payment to the Contractor.

9.4.1.2 The Contracting Authority may require proof of the renewal of required insurance as a condition precedent to payment.

9.4.1.3 The Contractor shall attach certified payroll reports for the relevant period to 1 copy of each Contractor Payment Request, see **Document 00 73 43 - Prevailing Wage Requirements**.

9.4.1.4 The Contractor may list on the Contractor Payment Request any Change Orders approved and performed prior to submission of the Contractor Payment Request.

9.4.1.5 The Contractor shall submit its Contractor Payment Request using the Contractor Payment Request form or forms current at the time of each application and as provided by the Contracting Authority in the manner prescribed by the Contracting Authority.

9.4.1.6 If the Project is not administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit 1 draft copy of its Contractor Payment Request ("Pencil Copy") to the A/E not less than 1 week prior to submitting multiple copies of its Contractor Payment Request. The A/E shall review the Pencil Copy and provide comments to the Contractor within 3 days of receiving it. The Contractor shall incorporate the A/E's comments into its Contractor Payment Request prior to submitting multiple copies for payment.

9.4.1.7 The Contractor shall clearly indicate on the Contractor Payment Request, the amount(s) requested for each EDGE-certified Business used in the performance of the Contract. The amount(s) shall indicate labor and materials, as appropriate.

9.4.1.8 The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of the Contractor Payment Request to the A/E with its paper copies of the Contractor Payment Request for collection and reporting of information used for contract compliance evaluation and statistical purposes. The Contractor may issue the copy in any electronic media acceptable to the Contracting Authority.

9.4.2 Payments, except for lump sum items, in Unit Price Contracts shall be made to the Contractor only for the authorized actual quantities of Work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.4.3 Subject to **Section 9.8**, the Owner shall pay an approved Contractor Payment Request within 30 days from the date the A/E recommends acceptance of the Contractor Payment Request.

9.4.3.1 Payments due and not paid to the Contractor, through no fault of the Contractor, within the 30 day period shall, from the date payment is due, bear simple interest at the applicable statutory rate.

9.4.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, partial payments made pursuant to this **Section 9.4** constitutes neither acceptance of any Defective Work, nor a waiver of any rights set forth in the Contract Documents or otherwise provided by Applicable Law.

9.4.5 The Contracting Authority and Owner may audit Contractor Payment Requests as described under **Section 7.9**.

9.4.6 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit its Contractor Payment Request, using the "Contractor Pay Request" (Agency/Higher Education) or "Applications for Payment" (School Facilities) business process.

9.5 Labor Payments

9.5.1 Partial payments to the Contractor for labor performed under either a Unit Price or lump sum Contract shall be made at the rate of 92 percent of the amount invoiced through the Contractor Payment Request that shows the Work is 50 percent complete.

9.5.2 After the Work is 50 percent complete, as evidenced by payments of at least 50 percent of the Contract Sum including approved Change Orders to date, no additional funds shall be retained from payments for labor.

9.6 Material Payments

9.6.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor at the rate of 100 percent of the scheduled value for materials incorporated into the Project.

9.6.2 The Owner shall pay the Contractor at the rate of 92 percent of the invoice cost, not to exceed the scheduled value in a Unit Price or lump sum Contract, for materials delivered to the Site, or other off-site storage location approved by the A/E, provided the Contractor provides the following information with the Contractor Payment Request:

9.6.2.1 a list of the fabricated materials consigned to the Project, giving the place of storage, together with copies of invoices, in order to verify quantity and cost; and

9.6.2.2 a certification of materials stored off-site, prepared by the Contractor and signed by the A/E to evidence that the materials are in conformity with the Specifications and have been tagged with the Project name and number for delivery to the Project. The Contractor shall directly reimburse the A/E for all costs incurred to visit a storage site, other than the areas adjacent to the Project.

9.6.2.3 The Owner shall pay the balance of the scheduled value when the materials are incorporated into and become a part of the Project.

9.6.3 When payment is allowed for materials delivered to the Site or other approved off-site storage location but not yet incorporated into the Project, the materials are the property of the Owner.

9.6.3.1 The Owner may, at its sole discretion, retain any material not ultimately incorporated into the Project or return it to the Contractor for credit of an amount proportionate to the value of the extra materials.

9.7 Retainage

9.7.1 If the total Contract Sum is \$15,000 or more, when the Contract is 50 percent complete, all funds retained for faithful performance of the Work, in accordance with **Section 9.5.1**, shall be deposited in an escrow account with a bank in the state in accordance with the terms and conditions provided in an escrow agreement executed by the Contractor, Contracting Authority, and applicable bank.

9.7.2 When the Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of all Work, and there is no other reason to retain funds; upon request of the Contractor, the funds retained in connection with that Work shall be released from escrow and paid to the Contractor, withholding only that amount necessary to assure faithful completion in the sole discretion of the Contracting Authority, including but not limited to compliance with **Section 6.25.2**.

9.7.3 Upon consent by the Contractor's Surety, the Contracting Authority may reduce the amount of funds retained for the faithful performance of Work by 50 percent of the amount of funds required to be retained, provided the Contractor's

Surety remains responsible for all damages that may be caused due to default by the Contractor, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 9.7.3.1 completion of the Work;
- 9.7.3.2 all interference, disruption, hindrance and delay claims;
- 9.7.3.3 all Liquidated Damages; and
- 9.7.3.4 all additional expenses incurred by the State.

9.8 Payments Withheld

9.8.1 The A/E may recommend to the Contracting Authority that payments be withheld from, or Liquidated Damages be assessed against, a Contractor Payment Request.

9.8.2 The Contracting Authority may decline to approve any Contractor Payment Request or part thereof, or nullify any previous Contractor Payment Request, in whole or in part, to the extent necessary in the Contracting Authority's sole opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

- 9.8.2.1 Defective Work not remedied;
- 9.8.2.2 damage caused by the Contractor;
- 9.8.2.3 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- 9.8.2.4 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Times, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover damages under the Contract Documents for the anticipated delay;
- 9.8.2.5 failure to comply with Applicable Law including, but not limited to, the requirements of ORC Chapter 4115;
- 9.8.2.6 failure to timely submit EDGE Participation Reports in accordance with **Section 1.8.2**;
- 9.8.2.7 failure to timely identify the Contractor's proposed Subcontractors in accordance with **Section 4.1.1**;
- 9.8.2.8 failure to timely approve a Construction Progress Schedule in accordance with **Section 6.5**;
- 9.8.2.9 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- 9.8.2.10 that which is permitted under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

9.8.3 If the Contractor remedies the basis for withholding payment under **Section 9.8.2** to the Contracting Authority's satisfaction, the Owner shall pay the amounts withheld.

9.9 Final Contractor Payment Request

9.9.1 The Contractor, as a condition precedent to execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion and to final payment, shall complete all requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.9.1.1 The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall execute a Payment Release Affidavit to certify that the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors, regardless of tier, have complied with all requirements of ORC Chapter 4115, and to certify that all of its Subcontractors have been paid in full for all Work performed or materials furnished for the Project.

9.9.2 The Owner shall pay the final Contractor Payment Request within 30 days from the date the A/E recommends acceptance of the final Contractor Payment Request.

9.9.2.1 Payments due and not paid to the Contractor within the 30 day period shall bear interest from the date payment is due under the Contract Documents at the applicable statutory rate.

9.9.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor or a Subcontractor constitutes the payee's waiver of all claims against the State except those previously made in writing under **Article 8** and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of the final Contractor Payment Request.

9.9.4 If the Project is administered using the State's web-based project management software, the Contractor shall submit its final Contractor Payment Request, using the "Contractor Pay Request" (Agency/Higher Education) or "Applications for Payment" (School Facilities) business process.

ARTICLE 10 - BONDS, INSURANCE, AND INDEMNIFICATION**10.1 Payment and Performance Bonds**

10.1.1 Before signing the Agreement, the Contractor shall provide the Bond required under Applicable Law and below:

10.1.1.1 If the Contractor provided **Document 00 43 13 - Bid Security Form** as its Bid Guaranty then that form shall be the Bond.

10.1.1.2 If the Contractor provided another form of Bid Guaranty, then **Document 00 61 13 - Performance and Payment Bond Form** shall be the Bond.

10.1.1.3 Each Surety under the Bond shall be licensed to do business in Ohio and satisfactory to the Contracting Authority.

10.1.1.4 If there is more than one Surety under the Bond, each of them shall be jointly and severally liable as surety under the Bond.

10.1.1.5 The penal sum of the Bond, when initially submitted, shall be equal to one-hundred percent of the Contract Sum.

10.1.2 The Contractor shall submit with the executed Bond **(1)** a certified copy of the authority to act (power of attorney) of the agent signing the Bond on behalf of the Surety and **(2)** a current and signed Certificate of Compliance under ORC Section 9.311 issued by the Ohio Department of Insurance showing the Surety is licensed to do business in Ohio.

10.1.3 If the Contract Sum increases at any time such that it exceeds the penal sum of the Bond, the Contractor shall cause the penal sum of the Bond to be increased such that the penal sum equals one-hundred percent of the increased Contract Sum.

10.1.4 Any time the Contractor increases the penal sum of the Bond under **Section 10.1.3**, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Authority written consent of the affected Surety or Sureties confirming the increased penal sum. The Contracting Authority's receipt of that written consent is a condition precedent to the Owner's obligation to pay the Contractor for any portion of the Work associated with the increase.

10.1.5 If notice of any change affecting the Contract is required by any Surety or by the provision of any Bond, the Contractor shall provide that notice.

10.2 Contractor's General Insurance Requirements

10.2.1 Throughout the performance of the Work or longer as may be described below, the Contractor shall obtain, pay for, and keep in force, the minimum insurance coverage described in this **Article 10**.

10.2.1.1 Each requirement of this **Article 10** applies to Subcontractors just as it applies to the Contractor.

10.2.1.2 If a Subcontractor's usual insurance coverage does not meet the minimum coverage requirements, before entering into an agreement with that Subcontractor, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Authority **(1)** a certificate of insurance evidencing the insurance the Subcontractor will carry without additional compensation and **(2)** if the Contracting Authority requests, a written proposal from the Subcontractor to provide coverage that meets the minimum coverage requirements. The Contracting Authority will decide whether to accept the non-conforming insurance coverage or the proposal to provide conforming coverage.

10.2.1.3 On a case-by-case basis, the Contracting Authority and Contractor may agree to adjust the below requirements for any particular Subcontractor.

10.2.2 Before starting the Work on the Site, upon renewal of any policy, and upon a change of any insurance carrier, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Authority certificates evidencing that the required insurance is in force.

10.2.3 With the exception of government-controlled workers compensation coverage:

10.2.3.1 the Contractor shall place the insurance with companies that **(1)** are satisfactory to the Contracting Authority, **(2)** hold an A.M. Best Rating of A-, X, or higher, and **(3)** are authorized to conduct business in Ohio;

10.2.3.2 the policies shall be endorsed to require the Contractor's insurance carrier to **(1)** provide 30-days' written notice to the Contracting Authority (as certificate holder) of the cancellation or non-renewal of the insurance and **(2)** provide at least 10-days' written notice to the Contracting Authority (as certificate holder) of the cancellation of the insurance for non-payment of premium; and

10.2.3.3 within 30 days of the Contracting Authority's request, the Contractor shall submit insurance-company certified copies of the policies, the policy endorsements, loss-run reports, or all three.

10.2.4 The Contractor shall pay all deductibles, or self-insured retentions, or both contained in the Contractor's policies of insurance required or provided in connection with the Project. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to approve or reject all levels of self-insured retention, captive insurance programs, or other alternative risk financing the Contractor may use to comply with any insurance requirement.

10.2.5 The Contractor shall pay a proportionate share of the deductibles, or self-insured retentions, or both contained in any insurance policy the Contracting Authority purchases for the Project. The Contractor's proportionate share will derive from the percentage of the associated claim or loss attributable to the alleged or actual negligence of the Contractor or a Subcontractor.

10.2.6 The Contracting Authority and Owner do not represent that required coverage or limits are adequate to protect the Contractor.

10.2.7 Failure of the Contracting Authority to demand a certificate or other evidence of full compliance with the insurance requirements or failure of Contracting Authority to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's obligation to maintain the required insurance.

10.2.8 The Contracting Authority may terminate the Contract for cause on account of the Contractor's failure to maintain required insurance.

10.3 Contractor's Minimum Coverage Requirements

10.3.1 Workers Compensation. The Contractor shall maintain workers compensation coverage meeting the requirements of Applicable Law.

10.3.2 Employers Liability Coverage. The Contractor shall maintain employers liability coverage with **(1)** an each-accident limit of not less than \$1,000,000, **(2)** a disease each-employee limit of not less than \$1,000,000, and **(3)** a disease policy limit of not less than \$1,000,000.

10.3.3 Commercial General Liability. The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability ("CGL") coverage that provides **(1)** an each-occurrence limit of not less than \$1,000,000, **(2)** a general-aggregate limit of not less than \$2,000,000, and **(3)** a products and completed-operations aggregate limit of not less than \$2,000,000.

10.3.3.1 The CGL insurance shall be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 10 01 or a substitute form, providing at least equivalent coverage for liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products/completed-operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract.

10.3.3.2 The Contractor shall include the State, Contracting Authority, Owner, and A/E as additional insureds under the CGL policy using ISO endorsement CG 20 10 07 04 and ISO endorsement CG 20 37 07 04 or a substitute form(s) providing equivalent coverage.

10.3.3.3 The CGL policy shall be endorsed using ISO endorsement CG 25 03 or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage to provide that the general aggregate limit applies separately to each of the insured's projects.

10.3.3.4 The CGL insurance shall apply as primary and non-contributory insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs that cover the additional insured(s).

10.3.3.5 The CGL policy shall not exclude coverage to the additional insured(s) for bodily injury or property damage arising out of the products/completed-operations hazard.

10.3.3.6 The Contractor shall maintain the CGL insurance in effect for no less than 5 years after the earlier of the termination the Contract or Substantial Completion of all Work.

10.3.4 Business Automobile Liability. The Contractor shall maintain business automobile ("BA") coverage written on ISO form CA 00 01 10 01 or a substitute form, providing at least equivalent coverage with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident.

10.3.4.1 The coverage shall extend to any auto.

10.3.4.2 The Contractor shall include the State, Contracting Authority, Owner, and A/E as additional insureds under the BA policy.

10.3.5 Umbrella/Excess Liability. The Contractor may employ an umbrella/excess liability policy to achieve the above-required minimum coverage.

10.3.5.1 The Contractor shall maintain umbrella/excess liability coverage with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 (in addition to the above-required limits) if the Work (or the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor) includes any of the following:

- .1 brick/block masonry;

- .2 exterior caulking/sealant;
- .3 cast-in-place or precast concrete;
- .4 curtain wall;
- .5 dampproofing/waterproofing;
- .6 electrical;
- .7 elevator;
- .8 exterior glass and/or glazing;
- .9 exterior marble, granite, and/or other stonework;
- .10 miscellaneous metals;
- .11 plaster/stucco;
- .12 plumbing;
- .13 HVAC;
- .14 roofing and/or sheet metal;
- .15 scaffolding;
- .16 spray-on fireproofing;
- .17 sprinkler and/or fire protection; or
- .18 structural steel and/or metal deck.

10.3.5.2 The Contractor shall maintain umbrella/excess liability coverage with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 (in addition to the above-required limits) if the Work (or the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor) includes any of the following:

- .1 caissons and/or piles;
- .2 demolition;
- .3 excavation and/or utility work;
- .4 sheeting, shoring, and/or underpinning;
- .5 window washing equipment; or
- .6 wrecking.

10.3.6 Contractor’s Pollution Liability. If the Work includes environmentally sensitive, hazardous types of activities (such as demolition, exterior insulation finish systems, Asbestos abatement, storage-tank removal, or similar activities), or involves Hazardous Materials, the Contractor shall maintain a contractor’s pollution liability (“CPL”) policy with **(1)** a per-claim limit of not less than \$1,000,000 and **(2)** an annual-aggregate limit of not less than \$1,000,000, covering the acts, errors and/or omissions of the Contractor for damages (including from mold) sustained by the Owner by reason of the Contractor’s performance of the Work.

10.3.6.1 The CPL policy shall have an effective date, which is on or before the date that the Contractor first started to perform any Project-related services.

10.3.6.2 Upon submission of the associated certificate of insurance and at each policy renewal, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Authority in writing of any actual or alleged claims that may erode the CPL policy’s limits.

10.3.6.3 The Contractor shall maintain the CPL insurance in effect for no less than 5 years after the earlier of the termination of the Contract or Substantial Completion of all Work.

10.3.7 Professional Liability—Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain professional liability insurance (including without limitation for sprinkler and/or fire protection and other design-build work included in the Work) without design-build exclusions with limits not less than as identified in the following table:

Contract Sum	Each Claim	Annual Aggregate
Up to \$50,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000
More than \$50,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000

10.3.7.1 The professional liability policy shall have an effective date on or before the date that the Contractor first started to provide any Project-related services.

10.3.7.2 Upon submission of the associated certificate of insurance and at each policy renewal, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Authority in writing of any actual or alleged claims that may erode the professional liability policy’s limits.

10.3.7.3 The Contractor shall maintain the professional liability insurance in effect for no less than 5 years after the earlier of the termination of the Contract or Substantial Completion of all Work.

10.3.7.4 If the Contractor is not authorized under Applicable Law to directly provide professional design services, the Contractor may satisfy the requirements of this **Section 10.3.7** by providing a contractor’s professional liability insurance policy.

10.3.8 Professional Liability—Subcontractors. If the Work to be performed by a Subcontractor includes any professional design services (including without limitation sprinkler and/or fire protection and other design-build work) the Subcontractor shall maintain professional liability insurance without design-build exclusions with limits not less than as identified in the following table:

Subcontract Sum	Each Claim	Annual Aggregate
Up to \$50,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000
More than \$50,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000

10.3.8.1 The professional liability policy shall have an effective date on or before the date that the Subcontractor first started to provide any Project-related services.

10.3.8.2 Upon submission of the associated certificate of insurance and at each policy renewal, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Authority in writing of any actual or alleged claims that may erode the Subcontractor’s professional liability policy’s limits.

10.3.8.3 The Subcontractor shall maintain the professional liability insurance in effect for no less than 5 years after the earlier of the termination of the Contract or Substantial Completion of all Work.

10.3.8.4 If the Subcontractor is not authorized under Applicable Law to directly provide professional design services, the Subcontractor may satisfy the requirements of this **Section 10.3.8** by providing a contractor’s professional liability insurance policy.

10.3.9 Aviation Liability. If the Contractor or a Subcontractor uses aircraft, including helicopters, in performance of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain aircraft or aviation liability coverage in an amount of no less than \$10,000,000. The Contracting Authority and Owner will not be liable for any damage to any aircraft owned, leased, rented, or borrowed by the Contractor or a Subcontractor.

10.3.10 Watercraft Liability. If the Contractor or a Subcontractor uses watercraft in performance of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain watercraft liability coverage including protection and indemnity insurance in an amount of no less than \$5,000,000. The Contracting Authority and Owner will not be liable for any damage to any watercraft owned, leased, rented, or borrowed by the Contractor or Subcontractor.

10.3.11 Equipment Coverage. The Contracting Authority and Owner will not insure or be liable for damage to any Contractor or Subcontractor owned, leased, rented, or borrowed tools, equipment, or vehicles. The Contractor and Subcontractors are solely responsible for maintaining all insurance necessary to cover their tools, equipment, and vehicles.

10.3.12 Ocean Marine Insurance. If the shipment of equipment or materials for the Work will not be covered by the builder’s risk insurance required under **Section 10.4**, the Contractor shall maintain ocean marine insurance to the Site including cost, insurance, and freight with limits of not less than an amount equal to the full replacement cost of equipment/materials shipped to final destination point. The insurance shall include the following minimum requirements:

- 10.3.12.1** all-risk basis including war risk and all forms of terrorism;
- 10.3.12.2** coverage for general average and salvage charges;
- 10.3.12.3** “on deck” coverage;
- 10.3.12.4** warehouse-to-warehouse coverage;
- 10.3.12.5** coverage to include losses from strikes, riots, and civil commotions (“SR&CC coverage”);
- 10.3.12.6** coverage to include losses from free of capture and seizure warranty (“FC&S Warranty coverage”);
- 10.3.12.7** “Inchmaree” clause;
- 10.3.12.8** sue and labor;
- 10.3.12.9** “both-to-blame” coverage;
- 10.3.12.10** free of particular average;
- 10.3.12.11** inland coverage including on-land shipment, port storage, and barge transit upon inland waterways; and

10.3.12.12 damage by saltwater and rainwater perils and cargo sweat.

10.3.13 Additional Property Insurance. For any demolition, blasting, excavating, tunneling, shoring, or similar operations, the Contractor shall provide and maintain Property Damage Liability insurance with a limit of liability equal to the limit as specified in the applicable sections of **Article 10**.

10.4 Builder's Risk Insurance

10.4.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain, during the progress of the Work and until Contract Completion, a builder's risk insurance policy to cover all Work in the course of construction including false-work, temporary buildings and structures, and materials used in the construction process, stored on or off-site, or while in transit. This insurance shall be on a special cause of loss form that provides coverage on an open perils basis insuring against the direct physical loss of, or damage to, covered property including, but not limited to, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, earthquake, tornado, lightning, explosion, breakage of glass, flood, collapse, water damage, and hot and cold testing. This insurance shall be written on a replacement cost basis and shall also include debris removal, and/or demolition occasioned by enforcement of Applicable Law.

10.4.1.1 The amount of coverage shall be not less than the total completed value of the Project, including the value of permanent fixtures and decorations, with a deductible of not more than \$25,000 per occurrence. Any deductible over the amount specified shall be authorized in writing by the Owner and Contracting Authority.

10.4.1.2 Coverage shall include a provision to pay the reasonable extra costs of acceleration and expediting temporary and permanent repairs to, or permanent replacement of, damaged property. This shall include overtime wages and the extra cost of "express" or other means for rapidly transporting materials and supplies necessary to the repair or replacement.

10.4.1.3 Coverage shall include "soft cost endorsement" including, but not limited to, the reasonable extra costs of the A/E and reasonable Contractor extension or acceleration costs.

10.4.1.4 Coverage shall include material in transit or stored off-site and identified for the Project.

10.4.1.5 Coverage shall waive all rights between the Owner, Contracting Authority, Contractor, and Subcontractors at any tier, for damages caused by fire or any other perils to the extent of actual recovery of any insurance proceeds under the policy.

10.4.1.6 Coverage shall include appropriate sub-limits for installation coverage.

10.4.1.7 Coverage shall include provisions for mechanical or electrical breakdown, or boiler system testing.

10.4.1.8 Coverage shall include temporary structures and scaffolding, along with collapse coverage.

10.4.1.9 Coverage shall be primary to all other applicable insurance.

10.4.1.10 The builder's risk policy shall specifically permit and allow for Partial Occupancy by the Owner prior to Contract Completion and coverage shall remain in effect until all punch list items are completed.

10.4.1.11 The Contractor's tools and equipment shall not be covered under the builder's risk policy. It is the Contractor's sole responsibility to maintain such coverage, which shall be included in its Overhead (a component of Contractor's Fee) and not included as a separate item in the Contractor's Schedule of Values.

10.4.2 If the Contractor is involved solely in the installation of material and equipment and not in new building construction, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain a builder's risk, builder's risk-renovations, or installation floater insurance policy. The policy shall comply with the provisions of **Section 10.4.1**.

10.5 Waivers of Subrogation

10.5.1 To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner, Contracting Authority, and their agents and employees for damages to the extent covered by any insurance, except rights to the proceeds of that insurance. All policies shall accomplish the waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

10.5.2 The Owner, Contracting Authority, and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent of actual recovery of any insurance proceeds under any property insurance, inland marine insurance, or builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work.

10.6 Indemnification for Injury or Damage

10.6.1 To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties from and against all claims, costs, damages, losses, fines, penalties, and expenses (including but not limited to all fees and charges of attorneys and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute-resolution

costs) arising out of or in connection with the Project, provided that any such claim, cost, damage, loss, fine, penalty, or expense is attributable to:

- 10.6.1.1** bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors, or omissions of the Contractor or a person or entity for whom the Contractor may be liable;
- 10.6.1.2** infringement of patent rights or copyrights by the Contractor or a person or entity for whom the Contractor may be liable; or
- 10.6.1.3** a violation of Applicable Law but only to the extent attributable to the Contractor or a person or entity for whom the Contractor may be liable.

10.6.2 The Contractor's indemnification obligation under **Section 10.6** exists regardless of whether or not and the extent to which the claim, damage, loss, fine, penalty, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified under **Section 10.6**. But nothing in **Section 10.6** obligates the Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual or entity's own negligence.

10.6.3 The Contractor's obligations under **Section 10.6** shall not extend to the liability of the A/E, A/E's consultants, agents, representatives, or employees for negligent preparation or approval of Drawings, Specifications, Change Orders, opinions, and any other responsibility of the A/E, except to the extent covered by the Contractor's insurance.

10.6.4 In claims against an Indemnified Party by any direct or indirect employee (or the survivor or personal representative of that employee) of the Contractor or a person or entity for whom the Contractor may be liable, the indemnification obligation under **Section 10.6** will not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

10.6.5 The Contractor's indemnification obligation under **Section 10.6** will not be limited by any insurance policy provided or required in connection with the Project.

10.6.6 The Contractor's obligations under **Section 10.6** shall not negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity, which would otherwise exist as to an Indemnified Party.

10.6.7 The Contractor's indemnification obligation under **Section 10.6** will survive termination of the Contract and Contract Completion.

10.6.8 The Contracting Authority may deduct from the Contract Sum the claims, damages, losses, fines, penalties, and expenses for which the Contractor is liable under **Section 10.6**. If those claims, damages, losses, fines, penalties, and expenses exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall immediately pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 11 - SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION

11.1 Suspension of the Work

11.1.1 The Contracting Authority, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt performance of the Work in whole or in part for such period as the Contracting Authority may determine.

11.1.1.1 If the Contracting Authority suspends the Work under this **Section 11.1.1** and the Contractor complies with **Article 8**, the Contract Sum and Contract Times shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by the suspension, delay, or interruption. The adjustment of the Contract Sum, however, shall not include profit (a component of Contractor's Fee).

11.1.1.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment shall be made to the Contract Sum or Contract Times to the extent that:

- .1 performance was, or could have been, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by a cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

11.1.1.3 If the Contracting Authority suspends the Work under this **Section 11.1.1** and the Contractor submits a proper Contractor Payment Request, subject to all other provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment of compensation due under the Contract Documents for Work performed before the suspension based upon the Schedule of Values.

11.1.2 The Contracting Authority, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the performance of the Work in whole or in part for such period as the Contracting Authority may determine for any of the following reasons: **(1)** Defective Work; **(2)** the Contractor is causing undue risk of damage to any part of the Project or adjacent area; **(3)** the Contractor fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the complete Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents; or **(4)** any other cause the Contracting Authority reasonably believes justifies suspension.

11.1.2.1 The Contracting Authority's exercise of its right to suspend the Work under this **Section 11.1.2** shall not entitle the Contractor to any adjustment of the Contract Sum, Contract Times, or both.

11.1.2.2 If the Contracting Authority is adjudged to have improperly suspended the Work under this **Section 11.1.2**, the suspension shall be deemed to have been a suspension under **Section 11.1.1**.

11.1.3 Upon receipt of notice of suspension under this **Section 11.1**, the Contractor shall cease Work on the suspended activities and take all necessary or appropriate steps to limit disbursements and minimize respective costs. The Contractor shall furnish a report to the Contracting Authority, within 5 days of receiving the notice of suspension, describing the status of the Work, including, but not limited to, results accomplished, resulting conclusions, and other information as the Contracting Authority may require.

11.1.4 The Contracting Authority's right to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty to exercise the right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other party, and the Contracting Authority's exercise or failure to exercise the right shall not prejudice any of the Contracting Authority's other rights.

11.2 Termination for Convenience

11.2.1 The Contracting Authority may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause, at any time upon 10 days' written notice to the Contractor.

11.2.2 Upon receipt of the notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with performance of the following duties in accordance with instructions from the Contracting Authority:

11.2.2.1 cease operation as specified in the notice;

11.2.2.2 place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Project;

11.2.2.3 terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;

11.2.2.4 proceed with Work not terminated; and

11.2.2.5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Authority may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

11.2.3 Upon termination, the Contracting Authority shall pay the Contractor in accordance with the Schedule of Values for Work completed, including any retained funds, and the value of materials ordered and delivered, less any salvage credit the Contractor may receive for them.

11.2.3.1 All materials, equipment, facilities, and supplies at the Site or stored off-site, for which the Contractor has received payment, shall become the property of the Owner.

11.2.3.2 The Contractor is entitled to a fair and reasonable profit for Work performed and reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination of the Contract. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to **(1)** Contractor's Fee on Work not performed or **(2)** compensation in excess of the total Contract Sum.

11.2.4 If the Contracting Authority terminates the Work under this **Section 11.2**, the termination shall not affect the rights or remedies of the State against the Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue.

11.2.5 Notwithstanding **Section 11.2.3**, if the Contracting Authority terminates the Work under this **Section 11.2**, but there exists an event of the Contractor's default, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive only such amounts as it would be entitled to receive following the occurrence of an event of default as provided in **Section 11.3**.

11.3 Termination for Cause

11.3.1 The Contracting Authority may terminate all or a portion of the Contract if the Contractor commits a material breach of the Contract including but not limited to:

11.3.1.1 failure to prosecute the Work with the necessary force or in a timely manner;

11.3.1.2 refusal to remedy Defective Work;

11.3.1.3 failure to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

11.3.1.4 failure to properly make payment to Subcontractors or Consultants;

11.3.1.5 performance of any services outside of the United States;

11.3.1.6 permitting its Subcontractors or Consultants to perform any services outside of the United States; or

11.3.1.7 disregarding laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority with jurisdiction over the Project.

11.3.2 If the Contracting Authority intends to exercise its termination rights under this **Section 11.3**, the Contracting Authority shall issue not less than 5 days' written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety in accordance with ORC Section 153.17 ("5-Day Notice").

11.3.2.1 Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract to the contrary **(1)** the issuance of a 72-Hour Notice under **Section 6.23.1** is not a condition precedent to the Contracting Authority's exercise of its rights under **Section 11.3** and **(2)** the Contracting Authority's decision to not issue a 72-Hour Notice under **Section 6.23.1** will not prejudice the Contracting Authority's rights under **Section 11.3**.

11.3.3 If the Contractor fails to satisfy the requirements set forth in the 5-Day Notice within 15 days of receipt of the 5-Day Notice, the Contracting Authority may declare the Contractor in default, terminate the Contract, and employ upon the Work the additional force or supply materials or either as appropriate, and remove Defective Work.

11.3.4 If the Contract is terminated, the Contractor's Surety may perform the Contract. If the Contractor's Surety does not commence performance of the Contract within 10 days of the date of Contract termination, the Contracting Authority may complete the Work by means the Contracting Authority determines appropriate. The Contracting Authority may take possession of and use all materials, facilities, and equipment at the Site or stored off-site, for which the State has paid.

11.3.5 If the Contract is terminated, the Contractor shall not be entitled to further payment. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the costs of finishing the Work, including without limitation the fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, the Contractor or Surety shall immediately pay the amount of the insufficiency to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

11.3.6 If the Contractor's Surety performs the Work, the provisions of the Contract Documents govern the Surety's performance, with the Surety in place of the Contractor in all provisions including, but not limited to, provisions for payment for the Work, and provisions of the right of the Contracting Authority to complete the Work.

11.3.7 If the Contracting Authority terminates the Contract under this **Section 11.3**, the termination shall not affect any rights or remedies of the State against the Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. The Contracting Authority's retention or payment of funds due the Contractor shall not release the Contractor or the Contractor's Surety from liability for performance of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

11.3.8 If the Contracting Authority is adjudged to have improperly terminated the Contract under this **Section 11.3**, the termination will be deemed to have been a termination under **Section 11.2**.

11.4 Contractor Insolvency

11.4.1 Bankruptcy of Contractor.

11.4.1.1 If the Contractor files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or has an involuntary petition in bankruptcy filed against it, the Contractor, the Contractor as the debtor-in-possession, or the trustee of the Contractor's bankruptcy estate shall file a motion to assume or reject the Contract under Bankruptcy Code §365, 11 U.S.C. §365, within 20 days after the filing of the voluntary petition or involuntary petition and shall diligently prosecute that motion to conclusion so as to obtain an order granting or denying that motion within 45 days after the filing of the voluntary or involuntary petition. The failure to file and prosecute that motion within the time limits provided by this **Section 11.4** shall constitute a material breach of the Contract as time is of the essence with respect to Contractor's performance of all terms of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to the granting of relief from the automatic stay of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. §362(a), to permit the Contracting Authority to terminate the Contract for cause in such instance and issue and serve all notices necessary to terminate the Contract or arising out of the termination of the Contract and to take any and all other action necessary to terminate the Contract.

11.4.2 Receivership or Assignment for the Benefit of Creditors.

11.4.2.1 If the Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or if a receiver is appointed for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's business or property, the Contracting Authority shall serve written notice on the Contractor and Contractor's Surety stating that any failure of the Contractor to provide adequate assurance of continued performance shall be considered a rejection of the Contract, which shall result in termination of the Contract for cause. Such termination of the Contract need not be evidenced by an order of any court.

ARTICLE 12 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**12.1 Contractor's Documents and Contract Documents****12.1.1 Ownership.**

12.1.1.1 The Owner alone owns the Contractor's Documents and the Contract Documents and every right, title, and interest therein.

- .1 The Contractor must execute and deliver and cause its employees and agents and all Subcontractors and Consultants to execute and deliver, to the Owner any transfers, assignments, documents, or other instruments (if any) necessary to vest in the Owner complete right, title, interest in and ownership of the Contractor's Documents and the Contract Documents.

12.1.1.2 The Contractor may retain copies, including reproducible copies, of the Contractor's Documents and the Contract Documents for information, reference, and performance of the Work.

12.1.1.3 The submission or distribution of the Contractor's Documents or the Contract Documents to meet official regulatory requirements or for similar purposes in connection with the Project is not a waiver of the Owner's reserved rights in the Contractor's Documents and the Contract Documents. Any unauthorized use of the Contractor's Documents or the Contract Documents shall be at the sole risk of the entity making the unauthorized use.

12.1.1.4 The Contractor shall provide Electronic Files (in native format) to Separate Consultants and Separate Contractors for their use in connection with the Project. The Contractor shall provide the Electronic Files **(1)** at no additional cost to the Separate Consultants, Separate Contractors, and Owner and **(2)** without requiring the Separate Consultants, Separate Contractors, or Owner to agree to any terms or conditions concerning the provision, receipt, or use of the Electronic Files that differ in any material respect from the Contract.

12.1.2 Intent.

12.1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor.

12.1.2.2 The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one is binding as if required by all.

12.1.2.3 The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials necessary for the entire completion of the Work described in the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable to produce the intended results.

12.1.2.4 The Drawings govern dimensions, details, and locations of the Work. The Specifications govern quality of materials and workmanship.

12.1.2.5 The organization of the Specifications in divisions, sections, and articles, and the arrangement of Drawings shall not restrict the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

12.1.2.6 In the event of inconsistency or conflict within the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, and comply with the stricter requirement.

12.1.2.7 Unless otherwise defined in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in accordance with those recognized meanings.

12.1.2.8 The Sections of Division 01 - "General Requirements" govern the performance of the Work of all Sections of the Specifications.

12.1.3 Use of Electronic Files.

12.1.3.1 The Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Contractor reasonably expect that they will provide Electronic Files to each other to facilitate the design and construction of the Project consistent with current practices and customs in the construction industry.

12.1.3.2 The Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Contractor acknowledge that the use of Electronic Files involves risks not generally associated with the use of paper documents. Those risks include, for example and without limitation, alteration (inadvertent or intentional) and deterioration, both of which may not be readily apparent through casual observation.

12.1.3.3 The Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Contractor do not warrant to each other that any Electronic File they provide **(1)** was not altered through transmission; **(2)** is compatible with the recipient's computer system or software; **(3)** will not be altered through degradation of the recipient's storage media; or **(4)** is suitable for conversion/translation to and subsequent use in a system or format other than the Electronic File's original system or format.

12.1.3.4 Before relying on any Electronic File it receives, the recipient is responsible for verifying that the Electronic File was not altered through transmission, degradation of the recipient's own storage media, or other causes.

12.1.3.5 If the recipient of an Electronic File converts/translates the Electronic File from its original system or format to an alternate system or format, the recipient assumes the risk that the conversion/translation created errors in the converted/translated file.

12.1.3.6 The Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, and Contractor shall each maintain and operate its own computer systems and storage media in a commercially reasonable way and take reasonable steps to prevent errors in and deterioration of the Electronic Files it creates, provides, and receives.

12.1.3.7 In the event of a discrepancy between information contained in a paper version of a document and the Electronic File of that document, the paper version will govern.

12.1.3.8 This **Section 12.1.3** does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for the preparation, completeness, or accuracy of the Contractor's Documents.

12.2 Public Relations

12.2.1 Publicity prior to completion of the Project. Prior to completion of the Project, public relations or publicity about the Project shall be solely within the control, and with the consent of, the Owner.

12.2.2 Publicity after completion of the Project. After completion of the Project, the Contractor may exercise reasonable public relations and marketing efforts related to the Project, provided the Contractor properly identifies the Owner and Contracting Authority, and their participation in the Project.

12.2.3 Professional Photography. If the Contractor commissions photography of the completed Project, the Contractor shall include in its photography agreements a release for unrestricted and unlimited use of photographs by the Owner and Contracting Authority, and shall provide the Owner and Contracting Authority with a reasonable quantity of photographs for use in the Owner's and the Contracting Authority's marketing and awareness activities, including, but not limited to, profiles of the Project on their respective websites.

12.2.4 Craft Awards and Other Recognition. If the Contractor submits the Project for craft awards or other similar venues for recognition of the Project, the Contractor shall properly identify the Owner and Contracting Authority, and their participation in the Project. In addition, if the Project receives any craft award or other recognition, the Contractor shall provide duplicate copies of the award plaque or other memento of the award to the Owner and Contracting Authority.

12.3 Application and Governing Law

12.3.1 The Contract and the rights of the parties thereunder shall be governed by the laws of the state of Ohio and only Ohio courts shall have jurisdiction over any action or proceeding concerning the Contract and/or performance thereunder. The Contractor irrevocably consents to such jurisdiction.

12.3.2 The parties to the Contract shall comply with Applicable Law.

12.3.3 Other rights and responsibilities of the Contractor, A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner are set forth throughout the Contract Documents and included under different titles, articles, and paragraphs for convenience.

12.4 Conditions of the Contract

12.4.1 These General Conditions govern, take precedence over, and shall not be superseded or amended by Drawings and Specifications, unless so provided in Supplementary Conditions prepared by the Contracting Authority and approved by the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission.

12.5 Notice of Commencement.

12.5.1 The Contracting Authority shall prepare a Notice of Commencement and make it available as required under ORC Section 1311.252.

12.5.2 Upon request, the Contracting Authority or the Contractor shall furnish the Notice of Commencement to Subcontractors or any other member of the public.

12.6 Written Notice

12.6.1 Notice under the Contract Documents shall be validly given if:

12.6.1.1 delivered personally to a member of the organization for whom the notice is intended;

12.6.1.2 delivered, or sent by registered or certified mail, to the last known business address of the organization; or

12.6.1.3 sent by facsimile, email, or web-based project management software, provided the original, signed document is delivered within 3 business days after the date of the electronic transmission.

12.6.2 When the Owner, Contracting Authority, A/E, or Contractor gives notice to one of the other 3, it shall also simultaneously send a copy of that notice to the others.

12.6.3 A copy of all notices, certificates, requests, or other communications to the Contracting Authority shall be sent to the Project Manager.

12.6.4 In the event of an emergency involving the Project, including, but not limited to, a fatality, serious injury, fire, collapse, flood, utility, or power loss to occupied facilities, explosion, or environmental damage, the Contractor shall immediately notify the A/E, Contracting Authority, and Owner by telephone.

12.6.5 The Contracting Authority, Owner, A/E, or Contractor may, by written notice given hereunder, designate addresses, telephone numbers, email addresses, or facsimile numbers to which notices, certificates, requests, or communications shall be sent.

12.7 Taxes

12.7.1 Only those materials that ultimately become a part of the completed structure or improvement that constitutes the Project shall be exempt from state sales tax and state use tax.

12.7.2 The purchase, lease, or rental of material, equipment, parts, or expendable items as concrete form lumber, tools, oils, greases, and fuels, which are used in connection with the Work, are subject to the application of state sales tax and state use tax.

12.8 Computing Time

12.8.1 When the Contract Documents refer to a period of time by a number of days, the period shall be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of the period. If the last day of the period falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday, that day shall be omitted from the computation and the period shall end on the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.

12.8.2 Except as excluded under **Section 12.8.1**, the Contract Times and all other periods referred to in the Contract Documents includes Saturdays, Sundays, and all days defined as legal holidays by **Section 12.8.4**.

12.8.3 The standard workdays for State projects are Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

12.8.4 Legal holidays are as follows:

12.8.4.1 New Year's Day – First Day in January;

12.8.4.2 Martin Luther King Jr. Day – Third Monday in January;

12.8.4.3 Washington-Lincoln (President's) Day – Third Monday in February;

12.8.4.4 Memorial Day – Last Monday in May;

12.8.4.5 Independence Day – Fourth day of July;

12.8.4.6 Labor Day – First Monday in September;

12.8.4.7 Columbus Day – Second Monday in October;

12.8.4.8 Veterans' Day – Eleventh Day of November;

12.8.4.9 Thanksgiving Day – Fourth Thursday of November; and

12.8.4.10 Christmas Day – Twenty-fifth day of December.

12.8.5 If a legal holiday falls on a Saturday, it is observed on the preceding Friday. If a legal holiday falls on a Sunday, it is observed on the following Monday.

12.9 Time of the Essence

12.9.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract and all obligations under the Contract. By signing the Agreement, the Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Times are reasonable, taking into consideration the usual weather and other conditions prevailing in the locality of the Project. By signing the Construction Schedule, the Contractor acknowledges that the specified Milestone dates are reasonable, taking into consideration the usual weather and other conditions prevailing in the locality of the Project.

12.9.1.1 The Notice to Proceed establishes the date for commencement of the Work.

12.9.1.2 The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner has entered into, or may enter into, agreements for use of all or part of the premises where the Work is to be completed based upon the Contractor achieving Contract Completion within the associated Contract Time.

12.9.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in a reasonable, efficient, and economical sequence, and in the order and time as provided in the Construction Progress Schedule.

12.9.1.4 The Contractor acknowledges that it may be subject to interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay in the progress of the Work from any cause. The sole remedy for such interference, disruption, hindrance, or delay shall be an extension of the Contract Times under **Article 8**, unless otherwise required by ORC Section 4113.62.

12.10 Successors and Assigns

12.10.1 The Contracting Authority and Contractor each bind themselves, their successors, assigns, and legal representatives, to the other party to this Contract and to the successors, assigns, and legal representatives of the other party with respect to all terms of this Contract.

12.10.2 The Contracting Authority and Contractor each acknowledge that the Owner is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Contract.

12.10.3 The Contractor shall not assign, or transfer any right, title, or interest in this Contract without the Contracting Authority's prior written consent.

12.11 Extent of Contract

12.11.1 Entire Contract. The Contract Documents represent the entire and integrated agreement between the Contracting Authority and Contractor and supersede all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral.

12.11.2 Multiple Counterparts. This Contract may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

12.11.3 Captions. The captions and headings in this Contract are for convenience only and in no way define, limit, or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections hereof.

12.11.4 Precedence. If there are any inconsistencies between the provisions of the Contract Documents and the provisions of the Contract, the provisions of this Contract shall prevail.

12.12 Severability

12.12.1 If any term or provision of this Contract or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance, is finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Contract or the application of such term or provision to other Persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby, and each term and provision of this Contract shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law.

12.13 Facsimile Signatures

12.13.1 Any party hereto may deliver a copy of its counterpart signature page to this Contract via fax, e-mail, or web-based project management software. Each party hereto shall be entitled to rely upon a scanned or facsimile signature of any other party delivered in such a manner as if such signature were an original.

12.14 No Third-Party Interest

12.14.1 Except as expressly provided under **Sections 6.2.3** through **6.2.5** and **Section 12.10.2, (1)** no person or entity, other than the Contracting Authority and Contractor, will have any right or interest under the Contract, and **(2)** the Contract does not create a contractual relationship of any kind between any people or entities other than the Contracting Authority and Contractor.

12.15 Ohio Retirement System

12.15.1 All individuals employed by the Contractor that provide personal services to the Contracting Authority or Owner are not public employees for the purposes of ORC Chapter 145, as amended.

12.15.2 If the Contractor is a PERS retirant, as defined by ORC Section 145.38, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Authority of such status in writing prior to commencement of Work. The Contracting Authority, Owner, or State is not responsible for changes to the Contractor's retirement benefits resulting from entering into this Contract.

12.16 No Waiver

12.16.1 The failure of the Contracting Authority or Contractor to insist in any one or more instances upon the strict performance of any one or more of the provisions of the Contract or to exercise any rights under the Contract or provided by law will not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of that provision or right or of the right to subsequently demand strict performance or exercise the right and the rights will continue unchanged and remain in full force and effect.

12.17 Rights and Remedies

12.17.1 The duties, obligations, rights, and remedies under the Contract are in addition to and not a limitation of the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed by or available under Applicable Law.

12.18 Survival of Obligations

12.18.1 All representations, indemnity obligations, warranties, guarantees, and necessarily continuing obligations under the Contract, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work, and termination or completion of the Contract.

KEYWORD INDEX**A**

acceleration, 34, 35, 37, 50
 Acceptable Components, 17
 Affirmative Action, 2
 Agreement, 2, 46, 57
 Allowance, 42, 43
 Alternative Dispute Resolution ("ADR"), 10, 40
 antitrust claims, 2
 Applicable Law, 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 16, 18, 21, 22, 25, 33, 37, 44, 45, 47, 50, 51, 55, 58
 approval, 3, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 33, 51
 Architect/Engineer Agreement, 6
 As-Built Documents, 25, 26
 audit, 32, 35, 41

B

Bankruptcy of Contractor, 53
 Basis of Design Component, 17
 Bond, 28, 34, 46
 builder's risk, 34, 49, 50
 Building Information Modeling ("BIM"), 15

C

capacity charges, 10
 Certificate of Contract Completion, 25, 28, 45
 certificate of occupancy, 25, 27
 Certificate of Substantial Completion, 25, 27
 Change Directive, 28, 29, 31, 32, 36
 change in the Work, 5, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 42
 Change Order, 14, 16, 22, 23, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 42, 43, 44, 51
 Change Order Log, 30
 Claim, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42
 Claim Affidavit, 9
 cleaning, 20, 26
 Commissioning, 21
 Commissioning Agent ("CxA"), 9, 15, 21
 Computer-Aided Design ("CAD"), 15
 construction procedures, 11
 Construction Progress Schedule, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 24, 31, 35, 36, 37, 57
 Construction Specifications Institute ("CSI"), 42
 Construction Stage, 10
 construction supervision, 12

Contract, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 16, 23, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58
 Contract Completion, 10, 11, 13, 25, 27, 28, 37, 50, 51, 57
 Contract Documents, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 32, 38, 39, 42, 44, 45, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57
 Contract Sum, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 23, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 51, 52, 53
 Contract Times, 4, 6, 15, 16, 23, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 45, 51, 52, 56, 57
 Contractor Payment Request, 3, 4, 8, 25, 35, 43, 44, 45, 51
 Contractor Personnel Costs, 33
 Contractor's Fee, 34, 42
 Coordination Areas, 15
 Coordination Drawings, 15
 coordination meetings, 15
 Coordination Participant, 15
 correction of the Work, 24
 Correction Period, 7, 24
 critical path, 13, 14, 35, 37, 38

D

daily log, 11, 36
 default, 45, 52, 53
 Defective Work, 7, 15, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 44, 45, 52, 53
 demonstration and training, 28
 Differing Site Conditions, 32, 36
 dispute review board, 40
 Domestic Steel, 2
 drainage, 19
 Drawings, 12, 25, 26, 51, 54, 55
 Drug Free Safety Program ("DFSP"), 2, 3

E

electric service, 20
 emergency, 4, 56
 Encouraging Diversity, Growth and Equity ("EDGE"), 3, 4, 42, 43, 45
 environmental controls, 19
 Equal Employment Opportunity, 2
 Equal Opportunity Coordinator ("EOC"), 1, 2, 3, 4
 equipment, 11, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 33, 39, 41, 42, 43, 48, 49, 50, 52, 53, 56
 Estimated Construction Cost, 13
 explosives, 21

F

facilities, 19
 Field Conditions, 16
 Final Inspection, 27
 Fire Marshal, 10, 25

G

General Conditions, 55
 General Conditions Costs, 34, 42
 Green Building Certification Institute, 5

H

Hazardous Materials, 18, 48
 hoisting facilities, 20

I

indemnification, 50, 51
 Institution of Higher Education, 40
 Institutional Designee, 40
 insurance, 21, 27, 34, 41, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51
 interruption of existing services, 21

L

labor, 2, 3, 9, 18, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 49, 52, 54
 Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design ("LEED") Rating System, 5
 legal holiday, 56, 57
 licenses, 10
 Liquidated Damages, 35, 38, 39, 45

M

MasterFormat, 42
 material, 8, 9, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 49, 50, 52, 53, 54, 56
 Material Safety Data Sheet, 18
 Material Supplier, 8
 mediation, 40
 Milestone, 13, 14, 35, 38, 57
 minor change in the Work, 6, 28, 32
 Modification, 4, 29, 30, 35

N

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES"), 10, 12
 negotiation, 40
 Neutral Facilitator, 5, 6, 10
 no damage for delay, 38
 Nondiscrimination, 1
 Notice of Commencement, 56
 Notice to Proceed, 5, 7, 10, 42, 57
 Notice, 5-Day, 53
 Notice, 72-Hour, 24, 53

O

Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA"), 17, 18

Ohio Building Code, 7
 Ohio Bureau of Workers' Compensation ("OBWC"), 2, 3
 Ohio Construction Contract Information Report, 2
 Ohio Department of Commerce, 2, 33
 Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, 10
 Ohio Facilities Construction Commission, 2, 5, 32, 40, 42, 55
 Ohio Underground Utility Protection Services ("OUPS"), 12
 Operation and Maintenance Manuals, 21, 25

P

Partial Occupancy, 24, 25, 27, 50
 partnering, 9, 10
 Pencil Copy, 43
 performance evaluation, 6
 permits, 10
 Plan Approval, 10
 Prevailing Wage Requirements, 43
 Pricing Criteria, 33, 34
 Product Data, 21, 23, 25
 progress meetings, 6, 14, 15, 19
 Project Manager, 5, 9, 17, 18, 21, 39, 40, 56
 Project Schedule, 43
 Proposal, 30, 31, 32, 35, 37
 Proposal Request, 29, 30
 Protection of the Project, 16
 Punch List, 13, 26, 27, 28, 43

R

Record Documents, 26, 43
 Request for Change Order, 30
 Request for Interpretation ("RFI"), 16, 25, 36
 Retainage, 44
 royalties and patents, 2

S

Safety Data Sheet ("SDS"), 18, 19
 Samples, 21, 23, 25
 schedule of submittals, 11
 Schedule of Values, 34, 42, 43, 50, 51, 52
 Separate Consultant, 10, 11, 38
 Separate Contractor, 10, 11, 22, 38
 Shop Drawings, 13, 21, 22, 23, 25
 snow and ice, 11

special inspection, 7, 15, 16
 Specifications, 12, 25, 44, 51, 54, 55
 State, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 21, 24, 25, 37, 42, 45, 52, 53, 56
 storm water, 10
 structural testing, 7
 Subcontract, 4, 8, 9, 12, 41, 43, 49
 Subcontractor, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 15, 17, 18, 21, 23, 26, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 41, 45, 47, 49, 53, 54, 56
 Substantial Completion, 11, 13, 14, 16, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 34, 35, 44, 47, 48, 49
 Substitutions, 17
 Supplementary Conditions, 55
 Surety, 11, 24, 27, 28, 44, 46, 53, 54
 Suspension of the Work, 51
 sustainability, 4, 5

T

tap fees, 10
 taxes, 34, 56
 Termination for Cause, 52
 Termination for Convenience, 52
 testing, 7, 15, 16, 50
 tests and inspections, 15
 third-party beneficiary, 11, 57, 58
 time, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 21, 24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 51, 52, 53, 56, 57

U

U.S. Green Building Council, 5
 uncovering the Work, 23
UniFormat, 42
 Unit Price, 9, 29, 32, 33, 42, 44
 utilities, 19

W

Waivers of Subrogation, 50
 warranty, 23
 waste materials and rubbish, 20
 water, 19
 weather delay, 37
 web-based project management software, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 14, 15, 16, 22, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 43, 44, 45, 56, 57
 written notice, 4, 11, 16, 18, 23, 24, 27, 30, 32, 36, 40, 46, 52, 53, 54, 56

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions (ARPA-funded Project) State of Ohio Standard Requirements for Public Facility Construction

Certifications

These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions not amended remain in full force and effect. The terms in these Supplementary Conditions defined in the Contracting Definitions or the General Conditions shall have the meanings assigned to them in those documents.

These Supplementary Conditions are authorized, by the Ohio Facilities Construction Commission, for use on Project [DNR-230014.03, Buck Creek Nature Center FY23-24](#), constructed for the [Ohio Department of Natural Resources](#) and funded by a State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (“SLFRF”) grant through the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to the State of Ohio.

Contracting Authority

Ohio Facilities Construction Commission
30 West Spring Street, 4th Floor
Columbus, Ohio 43215
614.466.6290
<http://ofcc.ohio.gov>

MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

Insert Section 7.10 and subordinate Sections as follows:

7.10 Weather Delays

7.10.1 The parties expect adverse weather to delay the Work to some extent and have included in the Contract Times a certain number of Work Days lost on account of adverse weather as follows:

Month	Expected Number of Work Days Lost Due to Weather
January	8
February	8
March	7
April	6
May	5
June	5
July	4
August	4
September	5
October	6
November	6
December	6

7.10.2 The contractor will not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time on account of adverse weather unless the actual number of Work Days lost due to adverse weather in a particular calendar month exceed the expected number of Work Days lost in that calendar month due to adverse weather. The Contractor must reconcile lost Work Days with the A/E on a weekly basis.

7.10.3 A Work Day will be “lost” if adverse weather reduces the Contractor’s efficiency on the Work on the critical path that Work Day to less than 50%. The Contractor shall substantiate its claim that its efficiency on the Work on the critical path that Work Day was less than 50%.

7.10.4 If the Contractor reasonably believes that it is entitled to an extension of the Contract Times on account of Work Days lost due to adverse weather in a particular month. The Contractor may request a Change Order by giving written notice under Section 7.3.2 within ten days after the last calendar day of that month.

Delete Section 8.4.2 in its entirety.

Insert Article 13 with associated paragraphs and subparagraphs as follows in their entirety:

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

13.1 Federally Required Contract Provisions for Statutory and Regulatory Requirements

13.1.1 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon application of either party the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction. This provision includes but is not limited to 44 Code of Federal Regulations Part 13. (UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS).

13.1.2 Equal Employment Opportunity.

13.1.2.1 The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by EO 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.”

13.1.2.2 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

13.1.2.3 The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

13.1.2.4 The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

13.1.2.5 The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

13.1.2.6 The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

13.1.2.7 The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

13.1.2.8 In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

13.1.2.9 The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph **13.1.2.1** and the provisions of paragraphs **13.1.2.1** through **13.1.2.8** in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

13.1.2.10 The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance. The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

13.1.3 Suspension and Debarment.

13.1.3.1 The Contractor agrees to verify that none of Contractor's principals (defined at 2 CFR § 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 CFR § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 CFR § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 CFR § 180.935).

13.1.3.2 The Contractor must comply with 2 CFR pt. 180, subpart C and 2 CFR pt. 3000, subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.

13.1.3.3 This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Commission. If it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 CFR pt. 180, subpart C and 2 CFR pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to the State, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

13.1.3.4 The Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 CFR pt. 180, subpart C and 2 CFR pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The Contractor further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

13.1.4 Minority and Woman-owned Businesses. The Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the following when applicable: The requirements of Executive Orders 11625 and 12432 (concerning Minority Business Enterprise), and

12138 (concerning Women's Business Enterprise), when applicable. Accordingly, the contractor hereby agrees to take affirmative steps to assure that women and minority businesses are utilized when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction and services. Affirmative steps shall include the following:

13.1.4.1 Including qualified women's business enterprises and small and minority businesses on solicitation lists;

13.1.4.2 Assuring that women's enterprises and small and minority businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

13.1.4.3 When economically feasible, dividing total requirements into smaller tasks or quantities so as to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

13.1.4.4 Where the requirement permits, establishing delivery schedules which will encourage participation by women's business enterprises and small and minority business; and

13.1.4.5 Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the U.S. Office of Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and the Commission.

13.1.5 Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act. The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 et seq.) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 Code of Federal Regulations Part 3.

13.1.6 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment. The Contractor certifies that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

13.1.6.1 Contractor shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

13.1.7 Anti-Lobbying Certificate. The Contractor agrees to sign an acknowledgement of Federal Anti-Lobbying restrictions in accordance with 31 CFR pt. 21.

13.1.8 Access to Records.

13.1.8.1 The Contractor agrees to provide the State, the U.S. Department of Treasury, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed, and agrees to cooperate with all such requests.

13.1.8.2 The Contractor agrees to provide the Treasury Department or authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.

13.1.8.3 No language in this contract is intended to prohibit audits or internal reviews by the Treasury Department or the Comptroller General of the United States.

13.1.9 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

13.1.9.1 Overtime requirements: No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such a workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such a workweek.

13.1.9.2 Violations; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph **13.1.9.1** of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph **13.1.9.1** of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph **13.1.9.1** of this section.

13.1.9.3 Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Commission shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from

any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph **13.1.9.2** of this section.

13.1.9.4 Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph **13.1.9.1** through **13.1.9.4** of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower-tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs **13.1.9.1** through **13.1.9.4** of this section.

13.1.10 Prohibited Telecommunicating and Video Services.

13.1.10.1 Contractor is prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:

- .1 Procure or obtain;
- .2 Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or
- .3 Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

13.1.10.2 As described in Public Law 115–232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

- .1 For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
- .2 Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
- .3 Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

13.1.11 Buy USA - Domestic Preference for certain procurements using federal funds. Contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award. For purposes of this section:

13.1.11.1 “Produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

13.1.11.2 “Manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

13.1.12 Solid Waste Disposal Act. The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

13.1.13 Procurement of Recovered Materials. In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired:

- 13.1.13.1** Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- 13.1.13.2** Meeting contract performance requirements; or
- 13.1.13.3** At a reasonable price.

13.1.14 Clean Air Act & Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

13.1.14.1 The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.

13.1.14.2 The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

13.1.14.3 The Contractor agrees to report each violation of the Clean Air Act and the Water Pollution Control Act to the Commission and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

13.1.14.4 The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

13.1.15 The Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Contractor is encouraged to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for your employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

13.1.16 Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Contractor is encouraged to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

END OF DOCUMENT

Prevailing Wage Determination Cover Letter

County: CLARK ▼
Determination Date: 01/27/2024
Expiration Date: 04/27/2024

THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE PREVAILING RATES OF WAGES ON PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS FAIRLY ESTIMATED TO BE MORE THAN THE AMOUNT IN O.R.C. SEC. 4115.03 (b) (1) or (2), AS APPLICABLE.

Section 4115.05 provides, in part: "Where contracts are not awarded or construction undertaken within ninety days from the date of the establishment of the prevailing wages, there shall be a redetermination of the prevailing rate of wages before the contract is awarded." The expiration date of this wage schedule is listed above for your convenience only. This wage determination is not intended as a blanket determination to be used for all projects during this period without prior approval of this Department.

Section 4115.04, Ohio Revised Code provides, in part: "Such schedule of wages shall be attached to and made a part of the specifications for the work, and shall be printed on the bidding blanks where the work is done by contract..."

The contract between the letting authority and the successful bidder shall contain a statement requiring that mechanics and laborers be paid a prevailing rate of wage as required in Section 4115.06, Ohio Revised Code.

The contractor or subcontractor is required to file with the contracting public authority upon completion of the project and prior to final payment therefore an affidavit stating that he has fully complied with Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code.

The wage rates contained in this schedule are the "Prevailing Wages" as defined by Section 4115.03, Ohio Revised Code (the basic hourly rates plus certain fringe benefits). These rates and fringes shall be a minimum to be paid under a contract regulated by Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code by contractors and subcontractors. The prevailing wage rates contained in this schedule include the effective dates and wage rates currently on file. In cases where future effective dates are not included in this schedule, modifications to the wage schedule will be furnished to the Prevailing Wage Coordinator appointed by the public authority as soon as prevailing wage rates increases are received by this office.

"There shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of work a legible statement of the Schedule of Wage Rates specified in the contract to the various classifications of laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed, said statement to remain posted during the life of such contract." Section 4115.07, Ohio Revised Code.

Apprentices will be permitted to work only under a bona fide apprenticeship program if such program exists and if such program is registered with the Ohio Apprenticeship Council.

Section 4115.071 provides that no later than ten days before the first payment of wages is due to any employee of any contractor or subcontractor working on a contract regulated by Chapter 4115, Ohio Revised Code, the contracting public authority shall appoint one of his own employees to act as the prevailing wage coordinator for said contract. The duties of the prevailing wage coordinator are outlined in Section 4115.071 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 4115.05 provides for an escalator in the prevailing wage rate. Each time a new rate is established, that rate is required to be paid on all ongoing public improvement projects.

A further requirement of Section 4115.05 of the Ohio Revised Code is: "On the occasion of the first pay date under a contract, the contractor shall furnish each employee not covered by a collective bargaining agreement or understanding between employers and bona fide organizations of Labor with individual written notification of the job classification to which the employee is assigned, the prevailing wage determined to be applicable to that classification, separated into the hourly rate of pay and the fringe payments, and the identity of the prevailing wage Coordinator appointed by the public authority. The contractor or subcontractor shall furnish the same notification to each affected employee every time the job classification of the employee is changed."

Work performed in connection with the installation of modular furniture may be subject to prevailing wage.

THIS PACKET IS NOT TO BE SEPARATED BUT IS TO REMAIN COMPLETE AS IT IS SUBMITTED TO YOU. (Reference guidelines and forms are included in this packet to be helpful in the compliance of the Prevailing Wage law.)
wh1500



- ▶ forms
- ▶ contacts
- ▶ about LAWS
- ▶ search

Ohio Department of Commerce

Bureau of Wage & Hour Administration

[Consumers](#)
 [Business](#)
 [License/Permit Holders & Applicants](#)
 [Other Government Agencies](#)

[Back to wage rate search](#) [Back to Home](#)

Classification = All, County = CLARK, Union = All

County	Classification	Effective	Posted	Union
CLARK	Asbestos Worker	8/23/2018	8/23/2018	Asbestos Local 207 OH
CLARK	Asbestos Worker	7/5/2023	7/5/2023	Asbestos Local 50 Zone 2
CLARK	Boilermaker	10/1/2013	9/25/2013	Boilermaker Local 105
CLARK	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (A)
CLARK	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (B)
CLARK	Bricklayer	7/5/2023	7/5/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Finisher)
CLARK	Bricklayer	7/5/2023	7/5/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Mechanic)
CLARK	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton)
CLARK	Carpenter	9/20/2023	9/20/2023	Carpenter Floorlayer SW District G
CLARK	Carpenter	9/20/2023	9/20/2023	Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II
CLARK	Carpenter	3/5/2014	3/5/2014	Carpenter NE District Industrial Dock & Door
CLARK	Carpenter	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Carpenter & Pile Driver SW Zone 1
CLARK	Carpenter	5/3/2023	5/3/2023	Carpenter & Pile Driver SW District HevHwy
CLARK	Cement	6/1/2023	5/31/2023	Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)
CLARK	Cement Mason	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Cement Mason Statewide HevHwy
CLARK	Electrical	1/1/2024	12/28/2023	Electrical Local 683 Inside
CLARK	Electrical	1/1/2024	12/27/2023	Electrical Local 683 Inside Lt Commercial South West
CLARK	Voice Data Video	5/29/2023	5/24/2023	Electrical Local 683 Voice Data Video
CLARK	Lineman	3/1/2023	3/1/2023	Electrical Local 71 DOT Traffic Signal Highway Lighting American Line Builders
CLARK	Lineman	3/1/2023	3/1/2023	Electrical Local 71 High Tension Pipe Type Cable
CLARK	Lineman	3/1/2023	3/1/2023	Electrical Local 71 Outside Utility Power
CLARK	Voice Data Video	1/10/2024	1/10/2024	Electrical Local 71 Voice Data Video Outside
CLARK	Elevator	1/1/2024	12/27/2023	Elevator Local 37
CLARK	Glazier	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Glazier Local 387
CLARK	Ironworker	6/1/2023	5/31/2023	Ironworker Local 172
CLARK	Ironworker	11/17/2023	11/17/2023	Ironworker Local 290
CLARK	Laborer Group 1	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Labor HevHwy 3
CLARK	Laborer	4/5/2023	4/5/2023	Labor Local 1410 Building
CLARK	Operating Engineer	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Operating Engineers - Building Local 18 - Zone III
CLARK	Operating Engineer	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II
CLARK	Drywall Finisher	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249
CLARK	Painter	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249
CLARK	Painter	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249 HevHwy
CLARK	Painter	6/10/2015	6/10/2015	Painter Local 639
CLARK	Painter	3/22/2023	3/22/2023	Painter Local 639 Zone 2 Sign
CLARK	Plaster	5/3/2023	5/3/2023	Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)
CLARK	Plumber/Pipefitter	8/30/2023	8/30/2023	Plumber Pipefitter Local 162
CLARK	Roofer	8/26/2022	8/26/2022	Roofer Local 75
CLARK	Sheet Metal Worker	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)
CLARK	Sprinkler Fitter	4/6/2022	4/6/2022	Sprinkler Fitter Local 669
CLARK	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 1 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957
CLARK	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 2 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957
CLARK	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 3 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

[Back to home](#)

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Asbestos Local 207 OH**

Change # : LCN01-2018fbLoc207OH

Craft : Asbestos Worker Effective Date : 08/23/2018 Last Posted : 08/23/2018

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Asbestos Abatement	\$25.50	\$7.25	\$6.45	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.92	\$52.67
Trainee	\$16.50	\$7.25	\$1.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.97	\$34.22

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Trainee

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA*, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BROWN, BUTLER*, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARDIN, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, KNOX, LAKE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN*, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note : Butler County:(townships of Fairfield,Hanover,Liberty,Milford,Morgan,Oxford,Ripley,Ross,StClair,Union & Wayne.) (Lemon & Madison) Warren County: (townships of: Deerfield, Hamilton, Harlan, Salem, Union & Washington). (Clear Creek, Franklin, Mossie, Turtle Creek & Wayney). Ashtabula County: (post offices & townships of Ashtabula, Austinburg, Geneva, Harperfield, Jefferson, Plymouth & Saybrook) (townships of Andover, Cherry Valley, Colbrook, Canneaut, Denmark, Dorset, East Orwell, Hartsgrove, Kingville, Lenox, Monroe,Morgan,New Lyme,North Kingsville, Orwell, Pierpoint, Richmond Rock Creek, Rome, Sheffield, Trumbull, Wayne, Williamsfield & Windsor) Erie County:(post offices & townships of Berlin, Berlin Heights,Birmingham,Florence ,Huron, Milan, Shinrock & Vermilion)

Details :

Asbestos & lead paint abatement including, but not limited to the removal or encapsulation of asbestos & lead paint, all

work in conjunction with the preparation of the removal of same & all work in conjunction with the clean up after said removal. The removal of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems (pipes, boilers, ducts, flues, breaching, etc.) is recognized as being the exclusive work of the Asbestos Abatement Workers.

On all mechanical systems (pipes, boilers, ducts, flues, breaching, etc.) that are going to be demolished, the removal of all insulating materials whether they contain asbestos or not shall be the exclusive work of the Laborers.

An Abatement Journeyman is anyone who has more than 300 hours in the Asbestos Abatement field.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Asbestos Local 50 Zone 2

Change # : LCN02-2023ibAsbLoc50Zone2

Craft : Asbestos Worker Effective Date : 07/05/2023 Last Posted : 07/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Asbestos Insulation Mechanic	\$34.35		\$8.45	\$8.35	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$3.75	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.50	\$72.67
Firestop Technician	\$34.35		\$8.45	\$8.35	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$3.75	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.50	\$72.67
Apprentice Percent												
1st year	57.58	\$19.78	\$8.21	\$0.00	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.50	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.03	\$38.92
2nd year	69.73	\$23.95	\$8.45	\$0.95	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.85	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.74	\$46.72
3rd year	81.00	\$27.82	\$8.45	\$2.38	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$1.25	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.44	\$54.36
4th year	88.58	\$30.43	\$8.45	\$2.38	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$1.50	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.30	\$58.51

Special Calculation Note : *other is labor mgt training fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Butler County the following townships are included: (Lemon Twp, Madison Twp) In Warren County the following townships are included: (Clear Creek Twp, Franklin Twp, Massie Twp, Turtle Creek Twp, Wayne Twp)

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Boilermaker Local 105

Change # : LCN02-2013fbLoc 105

Craft : Boilermaker Effective Date : 10/01/2013 Last Posted : 09/25/2013

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Boilermaker	\$35.26		\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.05	\$77.68
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	70.03	\$24.69	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.10	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.60	\$58.95
2nd 6 months	75.02	\$26.45	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.51	\$61.74
3rd 6 months	80.00	\$28.21	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.40	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.42	\$64.52
4th 6 months	85.02	\$29.98	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.55	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.34	\$67.33
5th 6 months	87.52	\$30.86	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.63	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.28	\$70.71
6th 6 months	90.03	\$31.74	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.70	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.23	\$72.11
7th 6 months	92.50	\$32.62	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.78	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.19	\$73.49
8th 6 months	95.00	\$33.50	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.85	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$58.14	\$74.89

Special Calculation Note : Other is Supplemental Health and Welfare

Ratio :

5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ATHENS, BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, LICKING, MADISON, MEIGS, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, ROSS, SCIOTO, VINTON, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (A)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23HevHwyA

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Sewer Water Works A	\$32.40		\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.70	\$67.90
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	70.00	\$22.68	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.98	\$53.32
2nd year	80.00	\$25.92	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.22	\$58.18
3rd year	90.00	\$29.16	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.46	\$63.04

Special Calculation Note : NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

- 3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 9 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice
- 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

- ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEauga, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work.

(B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (B)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23HevHwyB

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Power Plants Tunnels Amusement Parks B	\$33.39		\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.70	\$69.39
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	70.00	\$23.37	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.68	\$54.37
2nd year	80.00	\$26.71	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.02	\$59.38
3rd year	90.00	\$30.05	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.36	\$64.39

Special Calculation Note : NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

- 3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 9 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON,

WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work.

(B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Finisher)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23DaytonTF

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 07/05/2023 Last Posted : 07/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Finisher	\$26.80		\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.33	\$50.73
Base Machine	\$27.30		\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.83	\$51.48
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months 0- 600 hrs	60.00	\$16.08	\$3.50	\$0.00	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.05	\$28.09
2nd 6 months 601-1200 hrs	65.00	\$17.42	\$3.50	\$0.00	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$21.39	\$30.10
3rd 6 months 1201-1800 hrs	70.00	\$18.76	\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.29	\$38.67
4th 6 months 1801-2400	75.00	\$20.10	\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.63	\$40.68
5th 6 months 2401-3000 hrs	80.00	\$21.44	\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.97	\$42.69
6th 6 months 3001-3600 hrs	90.00	\$24.12	\$3.50	\$6.56	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.65	\$46.71
TMT Helper - May enter Apprentice Program after 90 day completionr												
First 90	45.00	\$12.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$12.06	\$18.09

Days												
------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.

*****Medical Savings Account***:** The Medical Savings Account can only be deducted providing employee shows proof voluntary enrollment in the program. Minimum contribution of \$1.00 per hourworked with no maximum.

Ratio :	Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
1 Journeyman 1 Apprentice	AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON,
5 Journeyman 1 Apprentice	DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN, HIGHLAND, LOGAN,
10 Journeyman 2 Apprentice	MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*,
15 Journeyman 3 Apprentice	SHELBY
20 Journeyman 4 Apprentice	
25 Journeyman 5 Apprentice	
8 Employees 1 Helper	

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :
Tile Layer Finishers shall do mixing of mortars & adhesives, cleaning & grouting of tile, unloading of all trucks, unpacking & handling of all tile & materials such as sand, lime, cement, tile, & all types of tile panels, prefabricated on job site. Marble Setter Finishers shall do all cleaning, waxing & polishing, grouting and pointing.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Mechanic)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23DaytonTM

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 07/05/2023 Last Posted : 07/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Mechanics	\$30.00		\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.30	\$60.30
Terrazzo Worker	\$30.00		\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.30	\$60.30
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 Months	60.00	\$18.00	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.86	\$35.86
2nd 6 Months	65.00	\$19.50	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.36	\$38.11
3rd 6 Months	70.00	\$21.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.30	\$46.80
4th 6 Months	75.00	\$22.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.80	\$49.05
5th 6 months	80.00	\$24.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.30	\$51.30
6th 6 months	85.00	\$25.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.80	\$53.55
7th 6 months	90.00	\$27.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.30	\$55.80
8th 6 months	95.00	\$28.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.80	\$58.05

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.

Ratio :

- 5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 10 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice
- 20 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 25 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Jefferson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

** (Tile layers work) the laying, cutting or setting of all tile where used for floors, walls, ceilings, walks, promenade roofs, stair treads, stair risers, facings, hearths, fireplaces & decorative inserts together with any marble plinths, thresholds or window stools used in connection with any tile work. the building, shaping forming construction or repairing of all fireplace work, whether in connection with a mantel hearth facing or not, & the setting & preparing of all material such as cement, plaster, mortar, brickwork, iron work or other materials necessary for the proper, safe construction & completion of such work: except that a mantel made exclusively of brick, marble or stone shall be conceded to be bricklayers, marble setters or stonemasons' work respectively.

** Marble, mosaic, venetian enamel & terrazzo. Cutting and assembling of mosaics. all rolling of terrazzo work.

** Caulking of all expansion, perimeter & angle joints shall be the exclusive work of the tile mechanic.

** Marble masons shall consist of carving, cutting & setting of all marble, slate (including blackboards) stone, albereen, carrara, sanionyx, vitrolite & similar opaque glass, scagliola, what ever thickness or dimension.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton)**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23Dayton

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory	\$31.78		\$9.25	\$7.19	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.70
Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner	\$31.78		\$9.25	\$7.19	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.70
Improver Apprentices 25 day probationary period then												
1st 6 months	\$20.66		\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.40	\$40.73
2nd 6 months	\$23.84		\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.58	\$45.50
3rd 6 months	\$27.01		\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$56.15
4th 6 months	\$30.19		\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.82	\$60.92
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory and PCC Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	60.00	\$19.07	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.81	\$38.34
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$20.66	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.40	\$40.73
3rd 6 months	70.02	\$22.25	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.88	\$49.01
4th 6 months	75.00	\$23.83	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.47	\$51.38
5th 6 months	80.00	\$25.42	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.05	\$53.77
6th 6 months	85.00	\$27.01	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$56.15
7th 6 months	90.00	\$28.60	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.23	\$58.53
8th 6 months	95.00	\$30.19	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.82	\$60.92
Mason Trainee-1-90 Days	45.00	\$14.30	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$14.30	\$21.45
91-365 Days	45.00	\$14.30	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.55	\$30.70
2nd Year	50.00	\$15.89	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.14	\$33.09

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page. Apprentice and Apprentice Improver, Health and Welfare after 30 days. Mason Trainees Health and Welfare

after 90 days.

Ratio :

Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory Worker:

1-2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

3-4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice

5-6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice

7-10 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice

Mason Trainee Ratio:

1 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee

2 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee

3 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee

4 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee

In order to utilize a Pre-Apprentice, you must have 1 registered apprentice in your employ.

Ratio of Improver Apprentices to Journeymen in no case shall their be no more than 1 Improver Apprentice to 6 Journeymen

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson and Washington

Details :

Apprentice Ratio's covers: Bricklayer, Stone Mason, Refractory worker and Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Floorlayer SW District G

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLocSWG

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 09/20/2023 Last Posted : 09/20/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter Floorlayer	\$29.02		\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.31	\$61.82
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 3 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.86	\$28.29
2nd 3 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.20	\$39.63
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.20	\$39.63
3rd 6 months	70.00	\$20.31	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.65	\$41.81
4th 6 months	75.00	\$21.76	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.11	\$43.99
5th 6 months	80.00	\$23.22	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.51	\$53.11
6th 6 months	85.00	\$24.67	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.96	\$55.29
7th 6 months	90.00	\$26.12	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.41	\$57.47
8th 6 months	95.00	\$27.57	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.86	\$59.64

Special Calculation Note : Other fs for UBC National Fund and Install

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to: receiving,unloading,handling,distribution and installation of all

carpeting materials, carpet padding or matting materials and all resilient materials whether for use on walls, floors, counter, sink, table and all preparation work necessary in connection therewith, including sanding work. the installation of nonstructural under-layment and the work of removing, cleaning waxing of any of the above. Carpeting shall include any floor covering composed of either natural or synthetic fibers that are made in breadths to be sewed, fastened or directly glued to floors or over cushioning sound-proofing materials. Resilient Floors shall consist of and include the laying of all special designs of wood, wood block, wood composition, cork, linoleum, asphalt, mastic, plastic, rubber tile, whether nailed or glued.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc1090SW2

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 09/20/2023 Last Posted : 09/20/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter Millwright	\$33.50		\$8.13	\$6.95	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$7.47	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.85	\$73.60
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	60.00	\$20.10	\$8.13	\$4.27	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$4.48	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.78	\$47.83
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$21.78	\$8.13	\$4.61	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$4.86	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.17	\$51.06
3rd 6 months	70.00	\$23.45	\$8.13	\$4.94	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.23	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.55	\$54.28
4th 6 months	75.00	\$25.12	\$8.13	\$5.28	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.60	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.94	\$57.50
5th 6 months	80.00	\$26.80	\$8.13	\$5.61	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.98	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.32	\$60.72
6th 6 months	85.00	\$28.47	\$8.13	\$5.95	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$6.35	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.71	\$63.94
7th 6 months	90.00	\$30.15	\$8.13	\$6.28	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$6.72	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.08	\$67.16
8th 6 months	95.00	\$31.82	\$8.13	\$6.62	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$7.10	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.47	\$70.39

Special Calculation Note : Other (\$0.18) \$0.13 National Fund and \$0.05 for National Millwright Fund.

Ratio :
3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):
CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter NE District Industrial Dock & Door

Change # : LCN01-2014fbCarpNEStatewide

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 03/05/2014 Last Posted : 03/05/2014

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter	\$19.70		\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.90	\$35.75
Trainee												
	Percent											
1st Year	60.00	\$11.82	\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.02	\$23.93
2nd Year	80.20	\$15.80	\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.00	\$29.90

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Trainee

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEauga, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : Industrial Dock and Door is the installation of overhead doors, roll up doors and dock leveling equipment

Details :

10/27/10 New Contract jc

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

**Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver
SW Zone 1**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc136SWZone1

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter	\$30.22		\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.52	\$63.63
Pile Driver	\$30.22		\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.52	\$63.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 3 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.13	\$27.20
2nd 3 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.48	\$38.55
2rd 6 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.48	\$38.55
3th 6 Months	65.00	\$19.64	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.99	\$40.81
4th 6 Months	65.00	\$19.64	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.99	\$40.81
5th 6 Months	70.00	\$21.15	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.45	\$50.03
6th 6 Months	75.00	\$22.66	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.97	\$52.30
7th 6 Months	80.00	\$24.18	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.48	\$54.56
8th 6 Months	85.02	\$25.69	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.99	\$56.84

Special Calculation Note : Other is for UBC National Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Carpenter duties shall include but not limited to: Pile driving, milling, fashioning, joining, assembling, erecting, fastening, or dismantling of all material of wood, plastic, metal, fiber, cork, and composition, and all other substitute materials: pile

driving, cutting, fitting, and placing of lagging, and the handling, cleaning, erecting, installing, and dismantling of machinery, equipment, and erecting pre-engineered metal buildings.

Pile Drivers work but not limited to: unloading, assembling, erection, repairs, operation, signaling, dismantling, and reloading all equipment that is used for pile driving including pile butts. pile butts is defined as sheeting or scrap piling. Underwater work that may be required in connection with the installation of piling. The diver and his tender work as a team and shall arrive at their own financial arrangements with the contractor. Any configuration of wood, steel, concrete, or composite that is jetted, driven, or vibrated onto the ground by conventional pile driving equipment for the purpose of supporting a future load that may be permanent or temporary.

Driving bracing, plumbing, cutting off and capping of all piling whether wood, metal, pipe piling or composite. loading, unloading, erecting, framing, dismantling, moving, and handling of pile driving equipment. piling used in the construction and repair of all wharves, docks, piers, trestles, caissons, cofferdams, and the erection of all sea walls and breakwaters. All underwater and marine work on bulkheads, wharves, docks, shipyards, caissons, piers, bridges, pipeline work, viaducts, marine cable and trestles, as well as salvage and reclamation work where divers are employed.

Rate shall include carpenters, acoustic, and ceiling installers, drywall installers, pile drivers, and floorlayers.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver SW District HevHwy

Change # : LCN01-2023ibCarpSWHevHwy

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 05/03/2023 Last Posted : 05/03/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Journeyman	\$33.28		\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.99	\$70.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 Months	60.00	\$19.97	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.68	\$50.66
2nd 6 Months	65.00	\$21.63	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.34	\$53.16
3rd 6 Months	70.00	\$23.30	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.01	\$55.65
4th 6 Months	75.00	\$24.96	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.67	\$58.15
5th 6 Months	80.00	\$26.62	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.33	\$60.65
6th 6 Months	85.00	\$28.29	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.00	\$63.14
7th 6 Months	90.00	\$29.95	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.66	\$65.64
8th 6 Months	95.00	\$31.62	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.33	\$68.13

Special Calculation Note : Other is UBC National Fund.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

An employer shall have the right to employ one (1) Apprentice for one (1) Journeyman Carpenter in its employment for the first Apprentice employed, and 1 (1) Apprentice for two (2) Journeyman Carpenter for additional Apprentices employed.

Thereafter, every third additional carpenter hired shall be an apprentice, if available, and if practical for the type of work being performed.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Highway Construction, Airport Construction, Heavy Construction but not limited to:(tunnels,subways,drainage projects,flood control,reservoirs). Railroad Construction,Sewer Waterworks & Utility Construction but not limited to: (storm sewers, waterlines, gaslines). Industrial & Building Site, Power Plant, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site, Sewer and Water Plants.

When the Contractor furnishes the necessary underwater gear for the Diver, the Diver shall be paid one and one half (1&1/2) times the journeyman rate for the time spent in the water.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc132

Craft : Cement Effective Date : 06/01/2023 Last Posted : 05/31/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Cement Mason	\$28.32		\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.98	\$61.14
Apprentice												
	Percent											
1st Six Months	70.00	\$19.82	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.48	\$48.40
2nd Six Months	80.00	\$22.66	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.32	\$52.64
3rd Six Months	90.00	\$25.49	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.15	\$56.89

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

*Other is International Training

Ratio :

2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Other: Is Industry Promotion: Cement Masons on outrigger, swing, scaffolds, manlifts -\$.75 per hour above scale up to (25) feet and \$.75 per hour for each additional (25) feet or part of same. A Cement Mason operating a grinder- \$.30 per hour above the journeyman scale.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Statewide HevHwy

Change # : LCN01-2023ibCementHevHwy

Craft : Cement Mason Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	\$33.74		\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.76	\$69.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	70.00	\$23.62	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$54.45
2nd Year	80.00	\$26.99	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.01	\$59.51
3rd Year	90.00	\$30.37	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.39	\$64.57

Special Calculation Note : Other \$0.07 is for International Training Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
2 to 1 thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA*,
ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER,
CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT,
CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON,
CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA*, DARKE, DEFIANCE,
DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE,
FRANKLIN, FULTON*, GALLIA, GEAUGA*,
GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK*,
HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY*, HIGHLAND,
HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON,
JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE*, LAWRENCE, LICKING,
LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS*, MADISON, MAHONING,
MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI,
MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM*, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO,
SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,
TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON,
WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS,
WOOD*, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : (A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site, Heavy

Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work, Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work, Pollution Control, Sewer Plant, Waste & Water Plant, Water Treatment Facilities Construction.

*For Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work, Pollution Control, Sewer Plant, Waste & Water Plant, Water Treatment Facility Construction work in the following Counties: Ashtabula, Cuyahoga, Fulton, Geauga, Hancock, Henry, Lake, Lucas, Putnam and Wood Counties, those counties will use the Cement Mason Statewide Heavy Highway Exhibit B District 1 Wage Rate.

Details :

This rate replaces the previous Cement Mason Heavy Highway Statewide Rates (Exhibit A and Exhibit B rates), except for Cement Mason Statewide Heavy Highway Exhibit B Dist 1. sks

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Electrical Local 683 Inside**

Change # : LCR01-2023ibLoc683In

Craft : Electrical Effective Date : 01/01/2024 Last Posted : 12/28/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrician	\$37.75		\$11.00	\$8.40	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$62.01	\$80.89
Welding	\$38.75		\$11.00	\$8.43	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.04	\$82.42
Mdium Voltage Splicing	\$38.75		\$11.00	\$8.43	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.04	\$82.42
Over 100 feet	\$56.63		\$11.00	\$8.97	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$81.46	\$109.78
Level 1 CW 0 to 2000 hours	\$14.42		\$6.67	\$0.43	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.83	\$30.04
Level 2 CW 2001 to 4000 hours	\$15.33		\$6.67	\$0.46	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.46	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.80	\$31.46
Level 3 CW 4001 to 6000 hours	\$16.23		\$6.67	\$0.49	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$24.76	\$32.88
Level 4 CW 6001 to 8000 hours	\$18.03		\$6.67	\$0.54	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.54	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.66	\$35.68
Level 1 CE 8001 to 10000 hours	\$19.83		\$6.67	\$0.59	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.56	\$38.48
Level 2 CE 10,001 to 12,000 hours	\$21.64		\$6.67	\$0.65	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.49	\$41.31
Level 3 CE 12,001 to 14,000 hours	\$27.05		\$6.67	\$0.81	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.81	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.22	\$49.75
Apprentice	Percent											
0-1000 hrs	40.00	\$15.10	\$11.00	\$3.36	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$1.48	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.10	\$39.65

1st Period												
1001-2000 hrs 2nd Period	45.00	\$16.99	\$11.00	\$3.78	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$1.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.60	\$43.09
2001-3500 hrs 3rd Period	55.00	\$20.76	\$11.00	\$4.62	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.04	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.58	\$49.96
3501-5000 hrs 4th Period	65.00	\$24.54	\$11.00	\$5.47	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.41	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.58	\$56.85
5001-6500 hrs 5th Period	70.02	\$26.43	\$11.00	\$5.88	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.06	\$60.28
6501-8000 hrs 6th Period	80.00	\$30.20	\$11.00	\$6.73	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.96	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.05	\$67.15

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeyman to 2 Apprentices
 4 to 6 Journeyman to 4 Apprentices

Ratio

Construction Wireman and Construction Electrician

1 Journeyman to 2 Apprentices to 2 CW/CE

With a MAXIMUM of 12 CW/CE an on any jobsite

Construction Wireman and Construction Electricians may work on residential projects without working under the supervision of a Journeyman Wireman. On ALL other job sites, Construction Wireman and Construction Electricians CAN only be employed after an APPRENTICE IS EMPLOYED on the job site.

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Pickaway County the following townships:

Circleville, Darby, Harrison, Jackson, Madison, Monroe, Muhlenberg, Scioto, Walnut, Washington.

Details :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY*, UNION

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 683 Inside Lt Commercial South West

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc683In

Craft : Electrical Effective Date : 01/01/2024 Last Posted : 12/27/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrician	\$37.75		\$11.00	\$8.40	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$62.01	\$80.89
Welding	\$38.75		\$11.00	\$8.43	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.04	\$82.42
Medium Voltage Splicing	\$38.75		\$11.00	\$8.43	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.04	\$82.42
Over 100 feet	\$56.73		\$11.00	\$8.97	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$3.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$81.56	\$109.92
CE-3 12,001-14,000 Hrs	\$27.05		\$6.67	\$0.81	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.81	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.22	\$49.75
CE-2 10,001-12,000 Hrs	\$21.64		\$6.67	\$0.65	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.49	\$41.31
CE-1 8,001-10,000 Hrs	\$19.83		\$6.67	\$0.59	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.56	\$38.48
CW-4 6,001-8,000 Hrs	\$18.03		\$6.67	\$0.54	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.54	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.66	\$35.68
CW-3 4,001-6,000 Hrs	\$16.23		\$6.67	\$0.49	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$24.76	\$32.88
CW-2 2,001-4,000 Hrs	\$15.33		\$6.67	\$0.46	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.46	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.80	\$31.46
CW-1 0-2,000 Hrs	\$14.42		\$6.67	\$0.43	\$0.88	\$0.00	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.83	\$30.04
Apprentice	Percent											
0-1000 hrs 1st Period	40.00	\$15.10	\$11.00	\$3.36	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$1.48	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.10	\$39.65
1001-2000 hrs 2nd Period	45.00	\$16.99	\$11.00	\$3.78	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$1.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.60	\$43.09
2001-3500 hrs 3rd	55.00	\$20.76	\$11.00	\$4.62	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.04	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.58	\$49.96

Period												
3501-5000 hrs 4th Period	65.00	\$24.54	\$11.00	\$5.47	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.41	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.58	\$56.85
5001-6500 hrs 5th Period	70.02	\$26.43	\$11.00	\$5.88	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.06	\$60.28
6501-8000 hrs 6th Period	80.00	\$30.20	\$11.00	\$6.73	\$1.16	\$0.00	\$2.96	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.05	\$67.15

Special Calculation Note : Other is administrative fee

Ratio :

2 Apprentices for every 3 Journeyman Wireman
or fraction thereof;
1 to 3 Journeyman to 2 Apprentices
4 to 6 Journeyman to 4 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD,
FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY*, UNION

Construction Electrician and Construction Wireman Ratio
There shall be a minimum ratio of one inside Journeyman to every (4) employees of different classification per jobsite.
An inside Journeyman Wireman is required on the project as the fifth (5th) worker or when apprentices are used.

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Pickaway County the following townships:
Circleville, Darby, Harrison, Jackson, Madison, Monroe, Muhlenberg, Scioto, Walnut, Washington.

The scope of work for the light commercial agreement shall apply to the following facilities not to exceed 200,000 square feet; office buildings, shopping centers, auto sales agencies and garages, churches, funeral homes, nursing homes, hotels, retail and wholesale facilities, small stand-alone manufacturing facilities when free standing and not part of a larger facility (not to exceed 50,000 square fee), solar projects (500 panels or less) unless otherwise covered under the agreement, lighting retrofits (when not associated with remodels involving branch re-circuiting) lighting retrofits shall be defined as the changing of lamps and ballasts in existing light fixtures and shall also include the one for one replacement of existing fixtures, warehouses, gas stations, food service centers, restaurants, entertainment facilities, hospitals, clinics, motels, residential buildings.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 683 Voice Data Video

Change # : LCN01-2022Loc683VDV

Craft : Voice Data Video Effective Date : 05/29/2023 Last Posted : 05/24/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician B	\$28.75		\$9.77	\$2.86	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.85	\$60.22
Installer Technician A	\$30.00		\$9.77	\$2.90	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.17	\$62.17
Cable Puller	\$14.38		\$9.77	\$0.43	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.72	\$35.91
Apprentices	Percent											
0-1000hours	55.00	\$15.81	\$9.77	\$2.48	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.23	\$40.14
2nd 1001-2000 hours	60.00	\$17.25	\$9.77	\$2.52	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.74	\$42.36
3rd 2001-3000 hours	65.00	\$18.69	\$9.77	\$2.56	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.26	\$44.60
4th 3001-4000 hours	70.02	\$20.13	\$9.77	\$2.60	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.77	\$46.84
5th 4001-5000 hours	75.00	\$21.56	\$9.77	\$2.65	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.28	\$49.06
6th 5001-6000 hours	80.00	\$23.00	\$9.77	\$2.69	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.79	\$51.29

Special Calculation Note : Other is Holiday Pay. Vacation applies only to employees who work for one employer for a period of one year.

Ratio :
1 Apprentice for every 1 Installer Technician

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY*, UNION

Cable Pullers can only be employed after an apprentice is employed on the job

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Pickaway County the following townships: Circleville, Darby, Harrison, Jackson, Madison, Monroe, Muhlenberg, Scioto, Walnut, Washington.

Details :

An employee who is required to wear an electronic device after hours will receive an additional 1.00 per hour for all hours worked.

HOLIDAYS: Memorial Day, 4th of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, New Years Day.

The following work is EXCLUDED from the Teledata Technician work scope:

- Installation of computer systems in industrial applications such as assembly lines, robotics, computer controller manufacturing systems.
- Installation of conduit &/or raceways shall be installed by Inside Wireman . On sites where there is no Inside Wireman employed, the Teledata Technician may install raceway, or conduit not greater than 10 foot.
- Fire Alarm work is excluded on all new construction sites or wherever the fire alarm system is installed in conduit
- All HVAC control work.

TECHNICIAN (A) is a Technician B who holds a current Technician Certification from BICSI (Building Industry Consulting Service International, Inc.)

CABLE PULLERS are for the installation of cable from one termination point to another.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 DOT Traffic Signal Highway Lighting American Line Builders

Change # : LCNO1-2023ibLoc71DOTClev

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 03/01/2023 Last Posted : 03/01/2023

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$43.02	\$7.00	\$1.29	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$8.60	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.90	\$82.41
Traffic Signal & Lighting Journeyman	\$41.43	\$7.00	\$1.24	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$8.29	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$58.93	\$79.64
Equipment Operator	\$37.78	\$7.00	\$1.13	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$7.56	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.41	\$73.30
Groundman 0 to 12 months (W/O CDL)	\$22.91	\$7.00	\$0.69	\$0.23	\$0.00	\$4.58	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.97	\$47.42
Groundman 0 to 12 Months (W CDL)	\$25.03	\$7.00	\$0.75	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$5.01	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.60	\$51.12
Groundman greater than 1 year (W CDL)	\$27.71	\$7.00	\$0.81	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$5.43	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.79	\$55.65
Traffic Apprentice											
1st 1000 hrs	\$24.86	\$7.00	\$0.75	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$4.97	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.39	\$50.82
2nd 1000 hrs	\$26.93	\$7.00	\$0.81	\$0.27	\$0.00	\$5.39	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.96	\$54.43
3rd 1000 hrs	\$29.00	\$7.00	\$0.87	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$5.80	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.52	\$58.02
4th 1000 hrs	\$31.01	\$7.00	\$0.99	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$6.21	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.08	\$61.59
5th 1000 hrs	\$33.14	\$7.00	\$0.99	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$6.63	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.65	\$65.22
6th 1000 hrs	\$37.29	\$7.00	\$1.12	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$7.46	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.80	\$72.45
Lineman Apprentice	Percent										

1st 1,000 Hours	60.00	\$25.81	\$7.00	\$0.77	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$5.16	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.56	\$52.47
2nd 1,000 Hours	65.00	\$27.96	\$7.00	\$0.84	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$5.59	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.23	\$56.21
3rd 1,000 Hours	70.00	\$30.11	\$7.00	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$6.02	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.89	\$59.95
4th 1,000 Hours	75.00	\$32.27	\$7.00	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$6.54	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.66	\$63.79
5th 1,000 Hours	80.00	\$34.42	\$7.00	\$1.03	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$6.88	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.23	\$67.43
6th 1,000 Hours	85.00	\$36.57	\$7.00	\$1.10	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$7.31	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.91	\$71.19
7th 1,000 Hours	90.00	\$38.72	\$7.00	\$1.16	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$7.74	\$0.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.57	\$74.93

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Safety and Education Fund (\$0.06) And HRA (\$0.50).

Ratio : 1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) : AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :
 A groundman when directed shall assist a Journeymen in the performance of his/her work on the ground, including the use of hand tools. Under no circumstances shall this classification climb poles, towers, ladders, or work from an elevated platform or bucket truck. This classification shall not perform work normally assigned to an apprentice lineman. No more than three (3) Groundmen shall work alone. Jobs with more that three Groundmen shall be supervised by a Groundcrew Foreman, Journeyman Lineman, Journeyman Traffic Signal Technician or an Equipment Operator.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 High Tension Pipe Type Cable

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc7

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 03/01/2023 Last Posted : 03/01/2023

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$48.59	\$7.00	\$1.46	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$11.66	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.95	\$94.24
Certified Lineman Welder	\$48.59	\$7.00	\$1.46	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$11.66	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.95	\$94.24
Certified Cable Splicer	\$48.59	\$7.00	\$1.46	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$11.66	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.95	\$94.24
Operator A	\$43.54	\$7.00	\$1.31	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$10.45	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.49	\$85.26
Operator B	\$38.54	\$7.00	\$1.16	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$9.25	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.09	\$76.36
Operator C	\$30.97	\$7.00	\$0.93	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.43	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.39	\$62.88
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	\$24.30	\$7.00	\$0.73	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$5.83	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.85	\$51.00
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	\$26.72	\$7.00	\$0.80	\$0.27	\$0.00	\$6.41	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.95	\$55.31
Groundman 1 yr or more	\$26.72	\$7.00	\$0.80	\$0.27	\$0.00	\$6.41	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.95	\$55.31
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	\$31.58	\$7.00	\$0.95	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.58	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.18	\$63.97
Equipment Mechanic A	\$38.54	\$7.00	\$1.16	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$9.25	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.09	\$76.36
Equipment Mechanic B	\$34.75	\$7.00	\$1.04	\$0.35	\$0.00	\$8.34	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.23	\$69.60
Equipment Mechanic C	\$30.97	\$7.00	\$0.93	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.43	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.39	\$62.88
X-Ray Technician	\$48.59	\$7.00	\$1.46	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$11.66	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.95	\$94.24

Apprentice	Percent											
1st 1000 hrs	60.00	\$29.15	\$7.00	\$0.87	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$7.00	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.06	\$59.64
2nd 1000 hrs	65.00	\$31.58	\$7.00	\$0.95	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.58	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.18	\$63.98
3rd 1000 hrs	70.00	\$34.01	\$7.00	\$1.02	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$8.16	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.28	\$68.29
4th 1000 hrs	75.00	\$36.44	\$7.00	\$1.09	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.39	\$72.61
5th 1000 hrs	80.00	\$38.87	\$7.00	\$1.17	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$9.33	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.51	\$76.95
6th 1000 hrs	85.00	\$41.30	\$7.00	\$1.24	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$9.91	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.61	\$81.26
7th 1000 hrs	90.00	\$43.73	\$7.00	\$1.31	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$10.50	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.73	\$85.60

Special Calculation Note : Other is Health Retirement Account

Operator "A"

John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater then 25 tons and less than 45 tons).

Operator "B"

Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger-wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment.

Operator "C"

Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler.

*All Operators of cranes 45 ton or larger shall be paid the journeyman rate of pay. \$0.30 is for Health Retirement Account.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN,

WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid \$.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers, smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Electrical Local 71 Outside Utility Power**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc7

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 03/01/2023 Last Posted : 03/01/2023

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$46.03	\$7.00	\$1.38	\$0.46	\$0.00	\$11.05	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.67	\$89.68
Substation Technician	\$46.03	\$7.00	\$1.38	\$0.46	\$0.00	\$11.05	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.67	\$89.68
Cable Splicer	\$48.21	\$7.00	\$1.45	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$11.57	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.46	\$93.56
Operator A	\$41.26	\$7.00	\$1.24	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$9.90	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.56	\$81.19
Operator B	\$36.47	\$7.00	\$1.09	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.42	\$72.65
Operator C	\$29.28	\$7.00	\$0.88	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$7.03	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.23	\$59.87
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	\$23.02	\$7.00	\$0.69	\$0.23	\$0.00	\$5.52	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.21	\$48.72
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	\$25.32	\$7.00	\$0.76	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$6.08	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.16	\$52.82
Groundman 1 yr or more	\$25.32	\$7.00	\$0.76	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$6.08	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.16	\$52.82
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	\$29.92	\$7.00	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$7.18	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.05	\$61.01
Equipment Mechanic A	\$36.47	\$7.00	\$1.09	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.42	\$72.65
Equipment Mechanic B	\$32.88	\$7.00	\$0.99	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.89	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.84	\$66.28
Equipment Mechanic C	\$29.28	\$7.00	\$0.88	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$7.03	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.23	\$59.87
Line Truck w/uuger	\$32.28	\$7.00	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.07	\$65.21
Apprentice	Percent										

1st 1000 hrs	60.00	\$27.62	\$7.00	\$0.83	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$6.63	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.11	\$56.92
2nd 1000 hrs	65.00	\$29.92	\$7.00	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$7.18	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.05	\$61.01
3rd 1000 hrs	70.00	\$32.22	\$7.00	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.73	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.99	\$65.10
4th 1000 hrs	75.00	\$34.52	\$7.00	\$1.04	\$0.35	\$0.00	\$8.28	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.94	\$69.20
5th 1000 hrs	80.00	\$36.82	\$7.00	\$1.10	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$8.84	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.88	\$73.30
6th 1000 hrs	85.00	\$39.13	\$7.00	\$1.17	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$9.39	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.83	\$77.39
7th 1000 hrs	90.00	\$41.43	\$7.00	\$1.24	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$9.94	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.77	\$81.48

Special Calculation Note : Other is Health Retirement Account

Operator "A"

John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater than 25 tons and less than 45 tons).

Operator "B"

Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger-wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment.

Operator "C"

Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler.

Ratio :

(1) Journeyman Lineman to (1) Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note : 0.30 is for Health Retirement Account.

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid \$.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers,

smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Voice Data Video Outside

Change # : LCN-2024ibLoc71VDV

Craft : Voice Data Video Effective Date : 01/10/2024 Last Posted : 01/10/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician I	\$33.86		\$7.00	\$1.02	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.69	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.57	\$60.50
Installer Technician II	\$31.93		\$7.00	\$0.96	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.60	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.49	\$57.46
Installer Repairman	\$31.93		\$7.00	\$0.96	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.60	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.49	\$57.46
Equipment Operator II	\$23.97		\$7.00	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.89	\$44.88
Cable Splicer	\$33.86		\$7.00	\$1.02	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.69	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.57	\$60.50
Ground Driver W/CDL	\$16.06		\$7.00	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$24.34	\$32.37
Groundman	\$14.04		\$7.00	\$0.42	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.16	\$29.18
Trainees	Percent											
Trainee F	50.00	\$16.93	\$7.00	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.29	\$33.75
Trainee E	58.00	\$19.64	\$7.00	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.98	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.21	\$38.03
Trainee D	66.00	\$22.35	\$7.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$1.12	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.14	\$42.31
Trainee C	74.00	\$25.06	\$7.00	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$1.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.06	\$46.58
Trainee B	82.00	\$27.77	\$7.00	\$0.83	\$0.00	\$1.39	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.99	\$50.87
Trainee A	90.00	\$30.47	\$7.00	\$0.91	\$0.00	\$1.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.90	\$55.14

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Trainee to 1 Journeyman

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA,

GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON,
HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES,
JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE,
LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING,
MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI,
MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE,
PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO,
SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,
TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN,
WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Cable Splicer: Inspect and test lines or cables, analyze results, and evaluate transmission characteristics. Cover conductors with insulation or seal splices with moisture-proof covering. Install, splice, test, and repair cables using tools or mechanical equipment. This will include the splicing of fiber.

Installer Technician I: Must know all aspects of telephone and cable work. This is to include aerial, underground, and manhole work. Must know how to climb and run bucket. Must have all the tools required to perform these tasks. Must be able to be responsible for the safety of the crew at all times. Must also have CDL license and have at least 5 years experience.

Installer Repairman: Perform tasks of repairing, installing, and testing phone and CATV services.

Installer Technician II: Have at least three years of telephone and CATV experience. Must have the knowledge of underground, aerial, and manhole work. Must be able to climb and operate bucket. Must have CDL. Must have all tools needed to perform these tasks.

Equipment Operator II: Able to operate a digger derrick or bucket truck. Have at least 3 years of experience and must have a valid CDL license.

Groundman W/CDL: Must have a valid CDL license and be able to perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Must have at least 5 year's experience.

Groundman: Perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Experience 0-5 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Elevator Local 37

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc37

Craft : Elevator Effective Date : 01/01/2024 Last Posted : 12/27/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Elevator Mechanic	\$54.93		\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$4.39	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$97.20	\$124.66
Helper	\$38.45		\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$3.07	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$79.40	\$98.62
Apprentice	Percent											
Probationary Apprentice	50.01	\$27.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.64	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.11	\$42.85
1st Year	55.00	\$30.21	\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$1.81	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.90	\$85.01
2nd Year	65.00	\$35.70	\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$2.14	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$75.72	\$93.58
3rd Year	70.00	\$38.45	\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$2.30	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$78.63	\$97.86
4th Year	80.00	\$43.94	\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$2.63	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$84.45	\$106.43
Assistant Mechanic	80.00	\$43.94	\$16.17	\$10.86	\$0.75	\$3.51	\$10.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$85.33	\$107.31

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

- 1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice**
- 1 Journeyman to 1 Helper**
- 1 Journeyman to 1 Assistant Mechanic**

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ATHENS, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GUERNSEY, HOCKING, JACKSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, ROSS, UNION, VINTON

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

**Art. 10 Par. 2 Apprentice Work Qualifications:

Par 2- The total number of Helpers and Apprentices employed shall not exceed the number of Mechanics on any one job, except on jobs where two teams or more are working, one extra Helper or Apprentice may be employed for the first two teams and an extra Helper or Apprentice for each additional three teams.

Further, the Company may use as many Helpers and Apprentices as best suits his convenience under the direction of a Mechanic in wrecking old plants and in handling and hoisting material, and on foundation work. When removing old and installing new cable on existing elevator installations, the Company may use two Helpers or Apprentices to one

Mechanic.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Glazier Local 387

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc387

Craft : Glazier Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Glazier	\$31.95		\$6.50	\$11.25	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.15	\$66.12
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	65.00	\$20.77	\$6.50	\$7.86	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.58	\$45.96
2nd Year	75.00	\$23.96	\$6.50	\$8.83	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.74	\$51.72
3rd Year	85.00	\$27.16	\$6.50	\$9.80	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.91	\$57.49
4th Year	95.00	\$30.35	\$6.50	\$10.77	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.07	\$63.25

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

Each employer may employ and train Apprentices in the following ratio to journeymen workers employed.
1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note : Fayette County: Eastern portion of route #41 being the dividing line between locals 372 and 387. Local 387 has jurisdiction of projects built on property which borders route #41 East.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Ironworker Local 172

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc172

Craft : Ironworker Effective Date : 06/01/2023 Last Posted : 05/31/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Ironworker	\$34.07		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.71	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.74	\$73.77
Rigger Welder Reinforcing Sheeter Fence Erector Machinery Mover	\$34.07		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.71	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.74	\$73.77
Apprentice												
	Percent											
1st Year 0-1500 Hours	70.00	\$23.85	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.71	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.52	\$58.44
2nd Year 1501-3000 Hours	80.00	\$27.26	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.71	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.93	\$63.55
3rd Year 3001-4500 Hours	90.02	\$30.67	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.71	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.34	\$68.67

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Safety & Training Fund

Ratio :

Rod Work
3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Structural Work
3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Finishing, Steel Sash, Stairway and Ornamental
1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Sheet Gang
1 Apprentice for every sheeting gang per project

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

CHAMPAIGN*, CLARK, CRAWFORD*, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE*, FRANKLIN, HARDIN*, HIGHLAND*, HOCKING, JACKSON*, KNOX, LICKING, LOGAN*, MADISON*, MARION, MORROW, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, ROSS, UNION, VINTON, WYANDOT*

Special Jurisdictional Note : Champaign County Twps included: Wayne, Rush, Goshen. Crawford County Twps included: Bucyrus, Dallas, Jefferson, Jackson, Whetstone, Polk, Sandusky. Fayette County Twps

included: Paint, Marion, Perry, Madison, Wayne, Union. Hardin County Twps included: McDonald, Taylorcreek, Hale, Dudley, Pleasant, Goshen, Blanchard, Lynn, Jackson, Buck, Cessna, Marion, Washington. Highland County Twps included: Madison. Jackson County Twps included: Liberty, Washington, Milton, Jackson, Coal, Wilkesville. Logan County Twps included: Monroe, Zane, Jefferson, Perry, Rush Creek, Bokes Creek. Madison County Twps included: Range, Paint, Fairfield, Sommerford, Jefferson, Pike, Canaan, Pleasant, Oak Run, Union, Deer Creek, Monroe, Darby. Pike County Twps included: Perry, Benton, Mifflin, Sunfish, Newton, Prebble, Pee Pee, Seal, Beaver, Jackson. Wyandot County Twps included: Jackson, Marseilles, Mifflin, Pitt, Antrim. Muskingum County includes: Jackson, Licking, Hope Well, Newton, Clay, Cass, Muskingum falls, Springfield, Madison, Washington, Wayne, Brush Creek.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Ironworker Local 290

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc290

Craft : Ironworker Effective Date : 11/17/2023 Last Posted : 11/17/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)		
Classification											
Ironworker Structural	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Welder	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Fence Erector	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Reinforcing Rods	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Machinery Mover	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Sheeter	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Metal Building Erector	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Rigger & Erector	\$32.69	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Apprentice	Percent										
1st year	64.60	\$21.12	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$43.68	\$54.24
2nd year	74.60	\$24.39	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$46.95	\$59.14
3rd year	84.60	\$27.66	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$50.22	\$64.04
4th year	94.62	\$30.93	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$53.49	\$68.96

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Industry Fund.

Ratio :

ON STRUCTURAL WORK: 1 Apprentice to 3 Journeymen

ON ROD WORK: 1 Apprentice to 3 Journeymen

ON ALL FINISHING, STEEL SASH, STAIRWAY AND ORNAMENTAL WORK: 1 Apprentice to 1 Journeyman

ON ALL INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE PROJECTS NOT COVERED BY OTHER SPECIALTY

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

ALLEN*, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER*, CHAMPAIGN*, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HARDIN*, HIGHLAND*, LOGAN*, MADISON*, MERCER*, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT*, WARREN*

AGREEMENTS: 2 Apprentices to 2 Journeymen

Special Jurisdictional Note : Allen County Twps included are: Auglaize, Perry, Shawnee, Amanda, Spencer, Marion, Sugar Creek, American, Bath, Jackson. Butler County Twps included are: Milford, Wayne, Madison, Lemon. Champaign Cnty Twps included are: Union, Urbana, Jackson, Concord, Salem, Mad River, Johnson, Harrison, Adams. Fayette County Twps included are: Green, Jasper, Concord, Jefferson. Hardin County Twps included are: Round Head, Marion, Liberty. Highland County Twps included are: Fairfield, Penn, Union, Marshall, Liberty, Paint, Brush Creek. Logan County Twps included are: Richland, Stokes, Bloomfield, Washington, Harrison, McArthur, Lake, Liberty, Pleasant, Miami. Madison County Twps included are: Stokes. Mercer County Twps included are: Dublin, Washington, Jefferson, Recovery, Gibson, Union, Liberty, Butler, Granville, Center, Hopewell, Franklin, Marion. VanWert County Twps included are: Jennings. Warren County Twps included are: Franklin, Clear Creek, Turtle Creek, Wayne, Massie, Washington, Salem, Union.

Details :

Structural Iron Work but not limited to:field fabrication, all loading to and including the erecting,rigging,assembly,dismantling, placing, temporary and permanent securing by any means of all structural iron,steel,ornamental lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,glass all ferrous and non ferrous metal and composite material, precast prestressed and post-stressed concrete structures. Bridges and bridge rails,bridge viaducts,bucks bulkheads,bumper and bumper post,canopies and unistrut canopies,corrugated ferrous and non ferrous sheets when attached to steel frames,columns,beams,bar-joists,trusses,grinders,roof decking,electrical supports,elevator cars,elevator fronts and enclosures,erection of steel towers,flag poles, gymnasium equipment,stadium and arena seating,jail cell work,jail cell beds,benches,bunks,chairs,tables,mirrors,jail cell access doors,rigging and installation of machinery and equipment(erection,aligning,anchoring and dismantling, erection and dismantling of tower cranes,derrick monorail systems, Chicago booms,overhead cranes,gantries,material and personnel hoists,tanks,hoppers and conveyors. All pre-engineered metal buildings and their entirety including siding,roofing, gutters, downspouts and erection of all.

Ornamental Iron Work but not limited to:all work in connection with field fabrication,handling including loading/off loading,sorting,cutting,fastening,anchoring,bending,hoisting,placing,burning,welding,and tying,dismantling of all materials used in miscellaneous iron or steel, for stairs,hand railings,rolling doors, rolling gates,rolling shutters,fence,windows,curtain wall,erection and welding of all metal, sash,architectural and ornamental treatments, but not necessarily limited to all sizes and types of ornamental,steel iron,lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,all ferrous and non ferrous metals and composite materials

Fence Erector Iron Worker but not limited to: All work in connection with the field fabrication and erection of chain link fence,which includes but not limited to the loading and of the fence fabric and posts also the installation of the above.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor HevHwy 3

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLocalHevHwy3

Craft : Laborer Group 1 Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	\$34.62		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.42	\$65.73
Group 2	\$34.79		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.59	\$65.98
Group 3	\$35.12		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.92	\$66.48
Group 4	\$35.57		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$49.37	\$67.15
Watch Person	\$27.35		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$41.15	\$54.83
Apprentice	Percent											
0-1000 hrs	60.00	\$20.77	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$34.57	\$44.96
1001-2000 hrs	70.00	\$24.23	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$38.03	\$50.15
2001-3000 hrs	80.00	\$27.70	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$41.50	\$55.34
3001-4000 hrs	90.00	\$31.16	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$44.96	\$60.54
More than 4000 hrs	100.00	\$34.62	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.42	\$65.73

Special Calculation Note : Watchmen have no Apprentices. Tunnel Laborer rate with air-pressurized add \$1.00 to the above wage rate.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,

MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PAULDING, PERRY,
PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND,
ROSS, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, TUSCARAWAS,
UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN,
WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : Hod Carriers and Common Laborers - Heavy, Highway, Sewer, Waterworks, Utility, Airport, Railroad, Industrial and Building Site, Sewer Plant, Waste Water Treatment Facilities Construction

Details :

Group 1

Laborer (Construction); Plant Laborer or Yardman, Right-of-way Laborer, Landscape Laborer, Highway Lighting Worker, Signalization Worker, (Swimming) Pool Construction Laborer, Utility Man, *Bridge Man, Handyman, Joint Setter, Flagperson, Carpenter Helper, Waterproofing Laborer, Slurry Seal, Seal Coating, Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer, Riprap Laborer & Grouter, Asphalt Laborer, Dump Man (batch trucks), Guardrail & Fence Installer, Mesh Handler & Placer, Concrete Curing Applicator, Scaffold Erector, Sign Installer, Hazardous Waste (level D), Diver Helper, Zone Person and Traffic Control.

*Bridge Man will perform work as per the October 31, 1949, memorandum on concrete forms, by and between the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America and the Laborers' International Union of North America, which states in; "the moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection, and the stripping of forms which are not to be re-used, and forms on all flat arch work shall be done by members of the Laborers' International Union of North America."

Group 2

Asphalt Raker, Screwman or Paver, Concrete Puddler, Kettle Man (pipeline), All Machine-Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air), Mason Tender, Brick Paver, Mortar Mixer, Skid Steer, Sheeting & Shoring Person, Surface Grinder Person, Screedperson, Water Blast, Hand Held Wand, Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow, Paint Striper, Plastic fusing Machine Operator, Rodding Machine Operator, Pug Mill Operator, Operator of All Vacuum Devices Wet or Dry, Handling of all Pumps 4 inches and under (gas, air or electric), Diver, Form Setter, Bottom Person, Welder Helper (pipeline), Concrete Saw Person, Cutting with Burning Torch, Pipe Layer, Hand Spiker (railroad), Underground Person (working in sewer and waterline, cleaning, repairing and reconditioning). Tunnel Laborer (without air), Caisson, Cofferdam (below 25 feet deep), Air Track and Wagon Drill, Sandblaster Nozzle Person, Hazardous Waste (level B), ***Lead Abatement, Hazardous Waste (level C)

***Includes the erecting of structures for the removal, including the encapsulation and containment of Lead abatement process.

Group 3

Blast and Powder Person, Muckers will be defined as shovel men working directly with the miners, Wrencher (mechanical joints & utility pipeline), Yarnier, Top Lander, Hazardous Waste (level A), Concrete Specialist, Curb Setter and Cutter, Grade Checker, Concrete Crew in Tunnels. Utility pipeline Tappers, Waterline, Caulker, Signal Person will receive the rate equal to the rate paid the Laborer classification for which the Laborer is signaling.

Group 4

Miner, Welder, Gunitite Nozzle Person

A.) The Watchperson shall be responsible to patrol and maintain a safe traffic zone including but not limited to barrels, cones, signs, arrow boards, message boards etc.

The responsibility of a watchperson is to see that the equipment, job and office trailer etc. are secure.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor Local 1410 Building

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc1410

Craft : Laborer Effective Date : 04/05/2023 Last Posted : 04/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	\$30.35		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.10	\$58.28
Group 2	\$30.95		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.70	\$59.17
Group 3	\$31.45		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$44.20	\$59.92
Apprentice	Percent											
Building Laborer 1-1000 hrs	60.00	\$18.21	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$30.96	\$40.07
1001-2000	70.02	\$21.25	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$34.00	\$44.63
2001-3000	80.00	\$24.28	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$37.03	\$49.17
3001-4000	89.99	\$27.31	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$40.06	\$53.72
More than 4000 hrs	100.00	\$30.35	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.10	\$58.28

Special Calculation Note : \$0.10 LECET is for Labor Management.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Group 1
Building & Construction Laborer, Railroad Laborer, Asbestos & Hazardous Waste (Levels A,B,C, & D), Concrete Crew, Form Setter, Pipelayer, Bottom Man, Burner (Cutting Torch), Welder Helper, All Machine & Power Driven Tools, Sandblaster
Yardman-Landscaping, Sewer Jet, Waterperson, Tool Cage Laborer, Unloading Furniture & Fixtures, Final Clean-Up
Watchman, Residential Construction, Signal Men

Group 2
Mason Tender For Bricklayers, Flexcore, Firebrick Tender (Blast Furnaces, Soaking Pits, Stoves & Stacks), Plasterer
Tenders & Lathers

Group 3 Tender Operator

Asbestos, Lead and Hazardous Material:

The removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead and/or toxic and hazardous waste or materials is defined as all work included in the erection, moving servicing and dismantling of all enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, etc. and the operation of all tools and equipment (including generators, compressors and vacuums) normally used in the removal or abatement or asbestos, lead and toxic and hazardous waste or materials; the labeling, bagging, cartoning, crating or otherwise packaging of materials for disposal; as well as the clean-up of the work site and all other work incidental to the removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead or toxic and hazardous waste materials.

Level A

Protective equipment is required when the area has been determined to contain extremely toxic contaminants or contaminants unknown but may be expected to be extremely toxic and/or immediately dangerous to life and health. This ensemble includes a fully encapsulated chemical suit, self contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) or airline fed respirator, and various types and numbers of boots and gloves.

Level B

Protective equipment includes a chemically resistant splash suit and a SCBA or airline respirator. This ensemble is required when the situation is very hazardous, such as oxygen deficient atmospheres, IDLH atmospheres, or confined space entries.

Level C

Protective equipment includes a protective suit and an air purifying respirator (APR) with the appropriate filter canisters.

Level D

To be worn only in established "safe zones" may consist of, from normal work clothes to normal skin protection such as gloves, face shields goggles, coveralls and occasionally respiratory protection.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - Building Local 18 - Zone III

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc18zone3

Craft : Operating Engineer Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Operator Group A	\$41.49		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.74	\$78.48
Operator Group B	\$41.37		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.62	\$78.30
Operator Group C	\$40.33		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$56.58	\$76.74
Operator Group D	\$39.15		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$55.40	\$74.97
Operator Group E	\$33.69		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.94	\$66.78
Master Mechanic	\$41.74		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.99	\$78.86
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 150'-180'	\$41.99		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$58.24	\$79.23
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 180'-249'	\$42.49		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$58.74	\$79.98
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 249' and over	\$42.74		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$58.99	\$80.36
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd Year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd Year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th Year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04
Field Mechanic Trainee												

1st Year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd Year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd Year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th Year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety \$0.09; *Misc is National Training

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An apprenice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 78, will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Note: There will be a 10% increase for the apprentices on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if required to have CDL

Group A- Barrier Moving Machines; Boiler Operators or Compressor Operators, when compressor or boiler is mounted on crane (Piggyback Operation); Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways Cherry Pickers; Combination - Concrete Mixers & Towers; All Concrete Pumps with Booms; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes, track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting, stationary, track or truck (all configurations); Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges (dipper, clam or suction) 3-man crew; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment; Forklift (rough terrain with winch/hoist); Gradalls; Helicopter Operators, hoisting building materials; Helicopter Winch Operators, Hoisting building materials; Hoes (All types); Hoists (with two or more drums in use); Horizontal Directional Drill; Hydraulic Gantry (lift system); Laser Finishing Machines; Laser Screed and like equipment; Lift Slab or Panel Jack Operators; Locomotives (all types); Maintenance Operator/Technician(Mechanic Operator/Technician and/or Welder); Mixers, paving (multiple drum); Mobile Concrete Pumps, with booms; Panelboards, (all types on site); Pile Drivers; Power Shovels; Prentice Loader; Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Rotary Drills (all), used on caissons for foundations and sub-structure; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Straddle Carriers (Building Construction on site); Trench Machines (over 24” wide); Tug Boats.

Group B - Articulating/end dumps (minus \$4.00/hour from Group B rate); Asphalt Pavers; Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Bulldozers; CMI type Equipment; Concrete Saw, Vermeer-type; Endloaders; Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (Dirt Loading); Lead Greasemen; Mucking Machines; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scoops; Power Scrapers; Push Cats;, Rotomills (all), grinders and planers of all types.

Group C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, Pressurizing Shafts or Tunnels; All Asphalt Rollers; Bobcat-type and/or Skid

Steer Loader with or without attachments; Boilers (15 lbs. pressure and over); All Concrete Pumps (without booms with 5 inch system); Fork Lifts (except masonry); Highway Drills - all types (with integral power); Hoists (with one drum); House Elevators (except those automatic call button controlled), Buck Hoists, Transport Platforms, Construction Elevators; Hydro Vac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Man Lifts; Material hoist/elevators; Mud Jacks; Pressure Grouting; Pump Operators (installing or operating Well Points or other types of Dewatering Systems); Pumps (4 inches and over discharge); Railroad Tie (Inserter/Remover); Rotovator (Lime-Soil Stabilizer); Submersible Pumps (4" and over discharge); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Trench Machines (24" and under); Utility Operators.

Group D - Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Batch Plant Operators; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Clefplanes; Compressors, on building construction; Concrete Mixers, more than one bag capacity; Concrete Mixers, one bag capacity (side loaders); All Concrete Pumps (without boom with 4" or smaller system); Concrete Spreader; Conveyors, used for handling building materials; Crushers; Deckhands; Drum Fireman (in asphalt plants); Farm type tractors pulling attachments; Finishing Machines; Form Trenchers; Generators; Guniting Machines; Hydro-seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Pressure Pumps (over 1/2") discharge); Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (except asphalt); Self-propelled sub-graders; Shotcrete Machines; Tire Repairmen; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot post roller or grader; VAC/ALLS; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power; Welders.

Group E – Allen Screed Paver (concrete); Boilers (less than 15 lbs. pressure); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber (under 4,000 pounds capacity); Directional Drill "Locator"; Fueling and greasing +\$3.00; Inboard/outboard Motor Boat Launches; Light Plant Operators; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson, Submersible Pumps (under 4" discharge).

Master Mechanics - Master Mechanic

Cranes 150' – 180' - Boom & Jib 150 - 180 feet

Cranes 180' – 249' - Boom & Jib 180 - 249 feet

Cranes 250' and over - Boom & Jib 250-feet or over

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc18hevhwyl

Craft : Operating Engineer Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Operator Class A	\$41.49		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.74	\$78.48
Operator Class B	\$41.37		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.62	\$78.30
Operator Class C	\$40.33		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$56.58	\$76.74
Operator Class D	\$39.15		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$55.40	\$74.97
Operator Class E	\$33.69		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.94	\$66.78
Master Mechanic	\$41.74		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.99	\$78.86
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd Year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd Year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th Year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04
Field Mech Trainee Class 2												
1st year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety Fund is \$0.09 per hour. *Misc is National Training

Ratio : **Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :**

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company, there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or Trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An Apprentice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 65 will not be subject

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN,

to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

**Apprentices will receive a 10% increase on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if they are required to have CDL.

Class A - Air Compressors on Steel Erection; Asphalt Plant Engineers (Cleveland District Only); Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operators, Compressor Operators, or Generators, when mounted on a rig; Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways; Cherry Pickers; Combination- Concrete Mixers & Towers; Concrete Plants (over 4 yd capacity); Concrete Pumps; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting stationary, track or truck; Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges dipper, clam or suction; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment (all types); Gradalls; Helicopter Crew (Operator- hoist or winch); Hoes (all types); Hoisting Engines; Hoisting Engines, on shaft or tunnel work; Hydraulic Gantry (lifting system); Industrial-type Tractors; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) diesel Tractors; Locomotives (standard gauge); Maintenance Operators/Technicians (class A); Mixers, paving (single or double drum); Mucking Machines; Multiple Scrapers; Piledriving Machines (all types); Power Shovels, Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (double pusher); Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Refrigerating Machines (freezer operation); Rotary Drills, on caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with winch/hoist; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Survey Crew Party Chiefs; Tower Derricks; Tree Shredders; Trench Machines (over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pumps; Tug Boats; Tunnel Machines and /or Mining Machines; Wheel Excavators.

Class B - Asphalt Pavers; Automatic Subgrade Machines, self-propelled (CMI-type); Bobcat-type and /or Skid Steer Loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Boring Machine Operators (more than 48 inches); Bulldozers; Concrete Saws, Vermeer type; Endloaders; Horizontal Directional Drill (50,000 ft. lbs. thrust and over); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (production type-dirt); Lead Greasemen; Lighting and Traffic Signal Installation Equipment includes all groups or classifications; Maintenance Operators/Technicians, Class B; Material Transfer Equipment (shuttle buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scrapers; Push Cats; Rotomills (all), Grinders and Planners of all types, Groovers (excluding walk-behinds); Trench Machines (24 inch wide and under).

Class C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, on tunnel work (low Pressure); Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour); Asphalt Plant Engineers (Portage and Summit Counties only); Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with or without attachments; Drones; Highway Drills (all types); HydroVac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Locomotives (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevators; Mixers, concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixers, one bag capacity (side loader); Power Boilers (over 15 lbs. pressure); Pump Operators (installing or operating well Points); Pumps (4 inch and over discharge); Railroad Tie Inserter/Remover; Rollers, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime-soil Stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Utilities Operators, (small equipment); Welding Machines and Generators.

Class D – Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Batch Plant Operators; Boring Machine Operators (48 inch or less); Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Concrete Plants (capacity 4 yds.

and under); Concrete Saws (multiple); Conveyors (highway); Crushers; Deckhands; Farm type tractors, with attachments (highway); Finishing Machines; Firemen, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lifts (highway), except masonry; Form Trenchers; Hydro Hammers; Hydro Seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Plant Mixers; Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Power Brush Burners; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (brick, grade, macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreaders; Self-Propelled Sub-Graders; Steam Firemen; Survey Instrument men; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot rollers or graders; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power.

Class E - Compressors (portable, Sewer, Heavy and Highway); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; Drum Firemen (asphalt plant); Fueling and greasing (Primary Operator with Specialized CDL Endorsement Add \$3.00/hr); Generators; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launches; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oil Heaters (asphalt plant); Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson; Survey Rodmen or Chairmen; Tire Repairmen; VAC/ALLS.
Master Mechanic - Master Mechanic

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Drywall Finisher Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Drywall Finisher	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Apprentice Percent												
30 Day Probationary	50.00	\$12.80	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.08	\$26.48
1st Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
2nd Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
3rd Year	75.00	\$19.20	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.48	\$36.08
4th Year	85.00	\$21.76	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.04	\$39.92

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Brush Roll	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Paper Hanger	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Spray Commercial	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Spray Industrial	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Sandblasting, Steam Cleaning-Lead Abatment	\$26.35		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.87	\$53.05
Special Coating (Coal Tar) Spray Applied	\$27.10		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.62	\$54.17
Steeplejack Work	\$26.55		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.07	\$53.35
Elevated Tanks	\$29.54		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.06	\$57.83
Water Blasting	\$26.35		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.87	\$53.05
Apprentice	Percent											
30 Day Probationary	50.00	\$12.80	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.08	\$26.48
1st Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
2nd Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
3rd Year	75.00	\$19.20	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.48	\$36.08
4th Year	85.00	\$21.76	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.04	\$39.92

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

):
CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY,
PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249 HevHwy

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Bridge Blaster Class 1	\$37.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.83	\$69.48
Bridge Painter, Rigger, Containment Builder, Spot Blaster Class 2	\$34.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.83	\$64.98
Equipment Operator/Field Mechanic, Grit Reclamation, Paint Mixer, Traffic Control, Boat Person, Driver Class 3	\$32.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.83	\$61.99
Concrete Sealing, Concrete Blasting/Power Washing/Etc. Class 4	\$30.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.83	\$58.98
Quality Control/Quality Assurance, Traffic safety, Competent Person Class 5	\$30.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.83	\$58.98
Apprentice	Percent											
30 day Probationary	50.00	\$18.66	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.93	\$35.26
1st Year	65.00	\$24.25	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.53	\$43.66
2nd Year	65.00	\$24.25	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.53	\$43.66
3rd Year	75.00	\$27.98	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.26	\$49.25
4th Year	85.00	\$31.71	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.99	\$54.85

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY,
PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639

Change # : LCNO1-2015fbLoc639

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 06/10/2015 Last Posted : 06/10/2015

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Metal Finisher/Helpers											
Top Helper Class A	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.66	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.40	\$32.94
Top Helper Class B	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$1.03	\$0.00	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$24.79	\$34.33
Top Helper Class C	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$1.76	\$0.00	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.87	\$35.41
Helper Class A	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.85	\$26.19
Helper Class B	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.79	\$0.00	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.06	\$27.40
Helper Class C	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$1.64	\$0.00	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$21.26	\$28.60
New Hire 90 Days	\$11.00	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$14.65	\$20.15

Special Calculation Note : Other is Sick and Personal Time

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,

TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON,
WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS,
WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Top Helper: Shall perform the responsibilities of a Helper and be responsible for the setup, break down, safety and quality of the company's product.

Helper : Shall be responsible for performing tasks in refinishing, compliance with safety procedures, setting up and breaking down job sites, scaffolding and swing stages and preparing surfaces for refinishing including but not limited to, masking and stripping and cleaning, oxidizing, polishing and scratch removal on various surfaces

Class A Workers: Less than 1 Year of Service.

Class B Workers: More than 1 and less than 8 Years of Service.

Class C Workers: More than 8 Years of Service.

Metal Polisher Scope of Work: Polishing, buffing, stripping, coloring, lacquering, spraying, cleaning and maintenance of ornamental and architectural metals, iron, bronze, nickel, aluminum and stainless steel and in mental specialty work, various stone finishes, stone specialty work and any other work pertaining to the finishing of metal, stones, woods, and any window washing/cleaning done in conjunction with this work, using chemicals, solvents, coatings and hand applied lacquer thinner, removing scratches from mirror finished metals, burnishing of bronze, statuary finishes on exterior and interior surfaces and the use of all tools required to perform such work, including but not limited to polishes, spray equipment and scaffolding.

Swing State Rate: All work on scaffold 4 sections or higher, including any boom lifts and swing stage scaffolds including the rigging and derigging of hanging/suspended swing stage systems and rappelling/bolson chair work, ADD \$1.50 per hour.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639 Zone 2 Sign

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc639

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 03/22/2023 Last Posted : 03/22/2023

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class A	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$27.87	\$40.51
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class B	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.36	\$41.00
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class C	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.97	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.84	\$41.48
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class D	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.46	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.33	\$41.97
Sign Journeyman Class A	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$27.58	\$40.08
Sign Journeyman Class B	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.06	\$40.56
Sign Journeyman Class C	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.96	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.54	\$41.04
Sign Journeyman Class D	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.44	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.02	\$41.52
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class A	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.11	\$31.95
Tech Sign	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.49	\$32.33

Fabrication/ Erector Class B											
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class C	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.87	\$32.71
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class D	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.13	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.24	\$33.08

Special Calculation Note : Other is for paid holidays.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GREENE, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, KNOX, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, WARREN, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

- Class A: less that 1 year.
- Class B: 1-3 years.
- Class C; 3-10 years.
- Class D: More than 10 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc132

Craft : Plaster Effective Date : 05/03/2023 Last Posted : 05/03/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Plasterer	\$27.39		\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.75	\$60.45
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	70.00	\$19.17	\$7.80	\$0.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.18	\$40.77
2nd 6 months	74.00	\$20.27	\$7.80	\$0.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.28	\$42.41
3rd 6 months	78.00	\$21.36	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.66	\$51.35
4th 6 months	82.00	\$22.46	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.76	\$52.99
5th 6 months	86.00	\$23.56	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.86	\$54.63
6th 6 months	90.00	\$24.65	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.95	\$56.28
7th 6 months	94.00	\$25.75	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.05	\$57.92
8th 6 months	98.00	\$26.84	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.14	\$59.56

Special Calculation Note : *Other is International Training.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

OTHER IS:Industry Fund

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Plumber Pipefitter Local 162**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc162

Craft : Plumber/Pipefitter Effective Date : 08/30/2023 Last Posted : 08/30/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Plumber Pipefitter	\$40.00		\$11.75	\$10.87	\$0.90	\$0.00	\$3.35	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.87	\$86.87
Apprentice Indentured AFTER 6/1/2002	Percent											
1st Year	51.00	\$20.40	\$11.75	\$3.26	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.91	\$46.11
2nd Year	55.90	\$22.36	\$11.75	\$5.69	\$0.54	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.34	\$51.52
3rd Year	60.80	\$24.32	\$11.75	\$8.53	\$0.58	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.18	\$57.34
4th Year	72.45	\$28.98	\$11.75	\$10.63	\$0.66	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.02	\$66.51
5th Year	80.40	\$32.16	\$11.75	\$10.87	\$0.74	\$0.00	\$3.35	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$58.87	\$74.95

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

- 1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice
- 2 - 4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices
- 5 - 7 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
- 8 - 10 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Wage rate covers: all plumbing, pipefitting, heating, refrigeration and air conditioning work.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: **Roofer Local 75**

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc75

Craft : Roofer Effective Date : 08/26/2022 Last Posted : 08/26/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Roofer	\$25.63		\$8.73	\$8.78	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.70	\$58.51
Slate and Tile	\$25.85		\$8.73	\$8.78	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.92	\$58.85
Apprentice												
	Percent											
1st term 1000 hrs	66.32	\$17.00	\$2.50	\$0.50	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.56	\$31.06
2nd term 1000 hrs	70.22	\$18.00	\$8.58	\$1.32	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.46	\$39.46
3rd term 1000 hrs	74.12	\$19.00	\$8.58	\$2.20	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.34	\$41.84
4th term 1000 hrs	78.02	\$20.00	\$8.58	\$3.07	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.21	\$44.20
5th term 1000 hrs	81.95	\$21.00	\$8.58	\$3.95	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.09	\$46.60
Tradesman	79.00	\$20.25	\$5.00	\$1.58	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.39	\$39.51

Special Calculation Note : Other is for National Roofing Industry Pension Plan.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc24(Day)

Craft : Sheet Metal Worker Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Sheet Metal Worker	\$31.23		\$9.64	\$15.10	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.02	\$72.63
Apprentice	Percent											
Apprentice												
5th Year B	85.00	\$26.55	\$9.40	\$11.47	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.47	\$61.74
5th Year A	80.00	\$24.98	\$9.31	\$10.28	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.62	\$58.12
4th Year B	75.00	\$23.42	\$9.23	\$9.07	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.77	\$54.48
4th Year A	70.00	\$21.86	\$9.15	\$7.85	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.91	\$50.84
3rd year B	65.00	\$20.30	\$9.06	\$6.65	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.06	\$47.21
3rd Year A	60.00	\$18.74	\$8.98	\$5.44	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.21	\$43.58
2 Year B	57.52	\$17.96	\$8.94	\$4.84	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.79	\$41.78
2 Year A	55.00	\$17.18	\$8.90	\$4.23	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.36	\$39.94
Probationary 1 Year	52.50	\$16.40	\$8.86	\$3.63	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.94	\$38.13

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice then,
1 Apprentice for every 2 Journeymen thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT, WARREN, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sprinkler Fitter Local 669

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc669

Craft : Sprinkler Fitter Effective Date : 04/06/2022 Last Posted : 04/06/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Sprinkler Fitter	\$43.75		\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$5.12	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$67.48	\$89.35
Apprentice Indentured after April 1, 2013	Percent											
CILASS 1	45.00	\$19.69	\$7.85	\$0.00	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.06	\$37.90
CLASS 2	50.02	\$21.88	\$7.85	\$0.00	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.25	\$41.20
CLASS 3	54.43	\$23.81	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.57	\$55.48
CLASS 4	59.43	\$26.00	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.76	\$58.76
CLASS 5	64.43	\$28.19	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.20	\$62.29
CLASS 6	69.43	\$30.38	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.39	\$65.57
CLASS 7	74.43	\$32.56	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.57	\$68.85
CLASS 8	79.42	\$34.75	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.76	\$72.13
CLASS 9	84.43	\$36.94	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.95	\$75.42
CLASS 10	89.44	\$39.13	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$59.14	\$78.70

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note):

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,

MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO,
SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,
TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON,
WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS,
WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Sprinkler Fitter work shall consist of the installation, dismantling, maintenance, repairs, adjustments, and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems including the unloading, handling by hand, power equipment and installation of all piping or tubing, appurtenances and equipment pertaining thereto, including both overhead and underground water mains, fire hydrants and hydrant mains, standpipes and hose connections to sprinkler systems used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems. Also all tanks and pumps connected thereto, also included shall be CO-2 and Cardox Systems, Dry Chemical Systems, Foam Systems and all other fire protection systems.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

**Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 1
Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 1 4 wheel service, dump, and batch trucks; drivers on tandems; truck sweepers (not to include power sweepers & scrubbers)	\$31.24		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.39	\$64.01
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$24.99	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.14	\$54.64
7-12 months	85.00	\$26.55	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.70	\$56.98
13-18 months	90.00	\$28.12	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.27	\$59.32
19-24 months	95.00	\$29.68	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.83	\$61.67
25-30 months	100.00	\$31.24	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.39	\$64.01

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT,

CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON,
CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE,
ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON,
GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON,
HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY,
HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON,
JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE,
LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON,
MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER,
MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN,
MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA,
PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE,
PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 2
Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 2 Tractor Trailer-Semi Tractor Trucks; Pole Trailers; Ready Mix Trucks; Fuel Trucks; 5 Axle & Over; Belly Dumps; Low boys - Heavy duty Equipment(irrespective of load carried) when used exclusively for transportation; Truck Mechanics (when needed)	\$31.66		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.64
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$25.33	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.48	\$55.14
7-12 months	85.00	\$26.91	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.06	\$57.52
13-18 months	90.00	\$28.49	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.64	\$59.89
19-24 months	95.00	\$30.08	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.23	\$62.27
25-30 months	100.00	\$31.66	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.64

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE,

LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON,
MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER,
MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN,
MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA,
PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE,
PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

**Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 3
Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957**

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy3

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 3 Articulated Dump Trucks; Ridge-Frame Rock Trucks; Distributor Trucks)	\$32.66		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.81	\$66.14
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$26.13	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.28	\$56.34
7-12 months	85.00	\$27.76	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.91	\$58.79
13-18 months	90.00	\$29.39	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.54	\$61.24
19-24 months	95.00	\$31.03	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.18	\$63.69
25-30 months	100.00	\$32.66	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.81	\$66.14

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY,

HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON,
JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE,
LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON,
MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER,
MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN,
MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA,
PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE,
PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project generally consists of the selective demolition of the existing building slab, foundation, adjacent exterior concrete paving, concrete curb, landscaping; and renovations and modifications to the existing Camp Building.
1. Project: Interior and Exterior Renovations for a New Nature Center at Buck Creek State Park, DNR-230014.03; FMS Project No. 22009.
 2. Owner and Location: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Buck Creek State Park Marina, 2250 Buck Creek Lane, Springfield, Ohio 45502, Clark County, Ohio.
 3. The Owner is tax exempt.
- B. Architect Identification: The Bid Documents, dated December 13, 2023, were prepared for the Project by Feinknopf Macioce Schappa Architects, Inc., 995 W. 3rd Ave., Columbus, Ohio 43212. Contact shall be in writing only to: Joe Pax, AIA, jpax@fmsarchitects.com.
- C. This is a Re-bid of the initial bidding which took place on January 12, 2024. The Construction Documents have been modified to include Addenda #1 and #2 content as issued with the original bid set. The Drawings have been revised to clarify interior concrete slab on grade revisions (as issued in Addendum #2) and to revise the typical roof decking from 3" x 6" T&G wood decking to 2" x 6" nominal T&G wood decking. The remainder of the CDs (Drawings and Specifications) have remained the same as the original Bid Documents. Contractors shall review and bid the Re-Bid CDs in their entirety.
- D. The Contractor: The Contractor for this project shall provide and coordinate all work shown on the documents.
- E. Project Timeline:
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. February 29, 2024 2pm | Opening of Bids |
| 2. March 1, 2024 projected | Post bid interview and award notification |
| 3. March 22, 2024 projected | Owner removal of non-scope items in work area |
| 4. April 5, 2024 projected | Execute contracts, issue Notice to Proceed |
| 5. April 8, 2024 projected | Mobilization |
| 6. April 2024 through August 2025 | Construction (500 days plus backpunch) |
| 7. August 18, 2025 projected | Substantial Completion (NTP + 500) |
| 8. September 17, 2025 projected | Final Completion of Backpunch (S.C. + 30) |
- F. The project is selective demolition and renovations of the 2,528 SF existing masonry and glulam framed building. The nature and extent of the Work is indicated on the documents. Briefly, the Work includes the following:
1. Provide selective demolition of existing sidewalks, curbs and slabs on grade, below grade building foundations, fixtures and equipment, exterior and systems items. The contractor shall remove and properly dispose of items noted for demolition off site.
 2. The work includes selective demolition of existing walls, floor slabs, roof framing, sheathing, finishes as indicated in the Drawings. The existing sub-surface foundations (except those noted for selective demolition) and concrete columns shall remain.

3. The Work includes selective demolition of existing HVAC, Plumbing and Electric Building Systems as indicated in the Drawings.
4. Provide new concrete floors, roof framing, decking and insulation, foundation walls, carpentry, metal roof, related finishes, plumbing fixtures and piping, electrical power and lighting, new mechanical systems work as described in the documents.
5. Provide new aluminum-framed entrances, fixed windows, doors, frames and hardware, as described in the documents.
6. There are eight (8) items within the one (1) Alternate as defined in Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" and Drawing A-12 "Alternate F.F.E.Schedule".
7. The work is to start on site in April of 2024; the contract and scope of work includes winter protections and cold weather work for the winter months.
8. The contractor shall be responsible for the security of the project site and building, surrounding site, all equipment and materials, all safety.

1.2 CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single Prime contract for the entire project- all demolition, new construction, and all associated items.

1.3 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site. The contractor may use the parking area immediately adjacent to the building for his use. The contractor shall be solely responsible for the control and security of the building, all contents thereof, his equipment and materials, whether stored inside or outside of the building.
 - a. The contractor shall have use of the site and existing building for his work, temporary office, and storage of equipment and materials. Use of site is contingent upon sequence of selective demolition and new construction, especially for temporary office use.
 - b. Upon Notice to Proceed, the contractor shall have the locks changed to his own keying so that he has sole control of the site security.
 - c. The contractor may, at his option and cost, provide his own security system, fencing, etc. for the site and associated items.
 - d. Any loss or damages due to theft or other cause shall be at the sole expense of the contractor. The owner shall not be liable for any claims arising therefrom.
 2. Existing dock and ODNR Operations: The Contractor shall sequence operations and construction to allow safe and secure access of ODNR staff to the existing boat dock and fueling station near the site. The Contractor shall erect temporary barriers and overhead protection to ensure safe pedestrian access to the dock.
 - a. The existing dock is serviced by an existing fuel line to remain in operation during construction. The Contractor is responsible for noting location of the fuel line and ensuring line is safe and not damaged during construction operations.

- B. Prior to Owner acceptance, all systems shall be fully operational. Required training, inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed.
 - a. At final acceptance, the contractor and owner shall agree upon a date and time, prior to which the contractor shall have removed all his materials and equipment from the site at which the contractor shall change the locks to the owner's keying system, and remove any temporary security systems or measures. The owner will then be responsible for the control and security of the building.
 - b. Refer to Section 01 70 00 – Project Closeout for training of personnel on equipment, initiating warranties and delivery of maintenance manuals and Record Documents.
- C. Disposal of waste materials: Do not dispose of any material, including organic and hazardous material, on site, either by burial or by burning. All materials removed from the building shall be disposed of legally off-site.

1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Cooperate fully with any separate contractors operating on the site or in the vicinity so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

A. General

1. Designate beginning and end of each part of Work including required delivery date. A line-item Gantt Schedule shall be prepared by the Contractor for all Work. Subcontractors shall provide all necessary information to the Contractor for inclusion in construction schedule and coordination drawings.
2. Site Utilization Plan, including construction field office location.
3. Promptly inspect delivered products, report damaged or defective items.
4. Handle at site, including uncrating and storage.
5. Protect from exposure to elements and from damage.
6. Repair or replace items damaged as result of contractor's operations.
7. Install, connect, and finish products.
8. The contractor shall assume full and sole responsibility for protection and safekeeping of the site, building, building contents, all products stored on premises or part of the work or building, and for all adjacent existing improvements, by means and methods determined by him.
9. The Contractor shall coordinate all work.
10. A general building permit will be provided by the owner. The Contractor shall secure and pay for all testing, all necessary permits, fees, inspections, taps, or other fees as required by governing authorities. Plumbing, Electrical and all other permits shall be applied and paid for by the Contractor.

B. The work of this General Contract for the project includes the following:

1. General Work: provide the complete project requirements as described in the documents, including all products, systems, software, hardware, connections, coordination, wiring and power, programming, and training.
2. Full-time, on-site supervision shall be provided by the Contractor. Personnel shall include a

Project Superintendent, and any other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the CSI/CSC's "Master Format" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - b. The word "Furnish" shall mean "Submit, gain approval of, order, pay for and deliver to a designated area at the project site."
 - c. The word "Install" shall mean "Place into the project and completely finish as described in the Documents, including all connections, inspections, tests, approvals, and close-out items, including final punch and approvals."
 - d. The word "Provide" shall mean to "Furnish and Install, under the definitions of "Furnish" and "Install" given above."

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 20 00 – PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to Pre-Construction Conference and Progress Meetings.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. The Owner in conjunction with the Architect will schedule a Pre-Construction Conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location prior to commencement of construction activities; conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments; and shall establish a date and coordinate time and location.
- B. Attendees: Owner, Architect, Consultants, General Contractor, Superintendents, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and any other concerned parties. All shall be represented at the Pre-Construction Conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as tentative construction schedule, critical Work sequencing, designation of responsible personnel, procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders, procedures for processing Applications for Payment, distribution of Contract Documents, submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, preparation of record documents, use of the premises, dust control, office, Work and storage areas, equipment deliveries and priorities, safety procedures, first aid, security, housekeeping, working hours, parking and use of the site.

1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. The Architect in conjunction with the General Contractor shall conduct progress meetings at the Project site at regularly scheduled intervals. Dates of meetings will be coordinated with preparation of the payment requests, and more frequent meetings will be scheduled as required by the progress of work.
 - a. Progress Meetings shall be held at Project Site with recurring day of week and time to be determined.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, the Architect, the Contractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to current status of the Project.
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as interface requirements, time, sequences, deliveries, off-site fabrication problems, access, site utilization, temporary facilities and services, hours of Work, hazards and risks, housekeeping, quality and Work standards, change Orders, and documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. The General Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers at coordination meetings shall have previously discussed these items. Coordination meetings shall not occur on the day of the progress meeting, but shall occur one day before as a separate meeting.
- D. Reporting: No later than 5 days after each progress meeting date, the Architect or CM shall record the meeting minutes and distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present, and to other parties who should have been present, and to concerned parties.
1. Schedule Updating: The construction schedule shall be reviewed after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. The General Contractor will issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
 2. The General Contractor shall report on Contract including the percentage of completion with a brief statement describing pertinent milestones of the Contract related to construction, and noting completion date, whether ahead of schedule, on time, or behind schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate. Refer to Drawing A-12 – “Alternate F.F.E. Schedule” for description of Alternates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. The list of eight (8) items below constitutes one (1) Alternate bid for the project. The Alternate is a lump sum fee to provide and install the equipment listed below and as outlined on Drawing A-12 – “Alternate F.F.E. Schedule”.
- B. **Alternate No. 1A: Shelving Unit:**
 - a. Eleven (11) shelving units in Storage Room (108). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and shelf unit sizes.
- C. **Alternate No. 1B: Chest Freezer:**
 - a. Mobile Chest Freezer Unit in Storage Room (108). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and related electrical requirements.
- D. **Alternate No. 1C: Freezer:**
 - a. Commercial Upright Freezer Unit in Storage Room (108). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and related electrical requirements.
- E. **Alternate No. 1D: Bait Refrigerator:**
 - a. Mobile freestanding Bait Refrigerator Unit in Camp Store (101). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and related electrical requirements.
- F. **Alternate No. 1E: Merchandise Display:**
 - a. Two (2) Maple Wood Quad Slatwall Displays. See Drawing A-12 for display unit sizes.
- G. **Alternate No. 1F: Office Desk:**
 - a. Two (2) Office Desks in Office (103). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and specific requirements.
- H. **Alternate No. 1G: Office Chair:**
 - a. Two (2) Office Chairs in Office (103). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and specific requirements.
- I. **Alternate No. 1H: Office Storage Shelving:**
 - a. Mobile Chest Freezer Unit in Office (103). See Drawing A-12 for list of acceptable manufacturers and related requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 30 00 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes administrative & procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Product Data.
 - 4. Samples.

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Div 1 Sections & Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but not limited to;
 - 1. Permits.
 - 2. Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Performance & payment bonds.
 - 4. Insurance certificates.
 - 5. List of subcontractors.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves right to withhold action on submittals requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals.
 - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Review period begins with Architect's receipt of submittal, not date sent by Contractor. Allow added time if Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
 - b. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to Architect sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.

- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.
 - 1. On the transmittal, record relevant information & requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations & limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Documents.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days after the date established for "Commencement of the the Work."
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
 2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progress, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 3. Prepare schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities: include minor elements involved in sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
 5. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, Progress Reports, Pay Requests, & other schedules.
 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for completion. Indicate completion on schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for Certification of Completion
- B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
1. Schedule shall be updated once each month, minimum.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Definition: Shop Drawings are technical drawings & data specifically prepared for this Project.
- B. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing, Nor are any Drawings containing reproduction of Contract Documents.
1. All measurements shall be in inches & feet.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication & installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates & similar Drawings. Include the following information: Dimensions, Identification of products & materials included by sheet & detail number, Compliance with specified standards, Notation of coordination requirements, Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- D. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns & similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½ x 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.

- E. Submittal: Submit pdf files or black line prints for Architect's review. Architect will retain one copy for file and one copy for consultant file.
- F. Re-Submittal of Drawings: Re-Submit when Architect's stamp requests re-submittal as Not approved.
- G. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction. Work installed without approved submittals shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.
- H. Contractor shall maintain one set of each Shop Drawing with an appropriate final stamp as a final record set for submission to the Owner at Close-out.
- I. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship & integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
 - 1. Submit Coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequences and relationships of separate components to avoid conflicts in Use of space.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 - 1. Include the following;
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
 - 3. Submittals: Submit each required submittal.
 - 4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal form.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the installer's possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. Submit Samples as specified & physically Identical with the material or product proposed.
 - 1. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample, including the following;
 - a. Specification section number & reference, generic description of sample, sample source, product name or name of manufacturer, compliance with recognized standards, availability & delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern & texture.
 3. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, & similar characteristics, submit three sets. The Architect will return marked with the action taken.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare & distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.
- 1.7 MISCELLATEOUS SUBMITTALS
- A. Miscellaneous submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the previous categories, including, but not limited to the following; specially-prepared & standard printed warranties, maintenance agreements, workmanship bonds, survey data & reports, testing & certification reports, record drawings, field measurement data, operating & maintenance manuals, keys & other security protection devices, maintenance tools & spare parts, & over-run stock.
- 1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. General: Record drawings, specifications, product data, maintenance manuals, miscellaneous record submittals and extra stock shall be submitted as described in these documents, including, but not limited to Section 01 70 00, Project Closeout.
- 1.9 ARCHITECT'S ACTION
- A. Except for submittals for the record or information where action & return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, marked to indicate action taken, & return promptly.
 - B. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
 - C. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows;
 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When Architect marks submittal "Approved," the work covered by submittal may proceed, provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When Architect marks a submittal "Approved as Noted," the work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on the compliance.
 3. Returned for Re-submittal: When Architect marks submittal "Not Approved,Revise & Resubmit," do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare A new submittal according to the notations: resubmit without delay, Repeat If necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use submittals marked "Not Approved, Revise & Resubmit" at Project Site or where work is in progress.
 4. Other Action: Where submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, Architect will return the submittal marked "Action Not

Required.”

D. Unsolicited Submittals: Architect will return unsolicited submittals without action.

1.10 CERTIFICATIONS REQUIRED FROM SUPPLIERS AND INSTALLERS

A. The following is a list of certifications & other submittals required, in addition to Guarantees to assure quality materials or workmanship, or both;

1. General Construction:
Reinforcing Steel: mill certificate.
Metal Decking: manufacturer's certificate.
Caulking and sealants: experience record of subcontractor.
Finish Hardware: submit samples to Architect for approval.
Painting: statements by paint manufacturer and applicator.
2. Plumbing:
Soil, Waste & Vent piping inspection certificate.
Underground Service Piping: test reports.
Interior Piping: test reports.
3. HVAC:
Refrigerant Lines: proof of compliance with USA standard
Fan Ratings: test performance seals.
4. Electrical:
Primary Cable Installations: high-voltage d-e proof tests.
Cable Splicing: certification of cable splicers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 30 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY CONTROL AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services for which the following are included, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Soils Compacting Control.
 - 2. Concrete Testing Control.
 - 3. Mortar and Grout Testing Control.
 - 4. Unit Masonry Testing Control.
- C. The Owner, through the Architect, shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspections, and testing sampling (Special Inspections) for construction activities and materials as listed in the attached appendix "Statement of Special Inspections" These services are independent of those inspections required by the sections listed above. Additional testing required by those sections listed above (Quality Control Services) is the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- D. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract Administration activities performed by the Architect.
- D. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- E. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and tests, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
 - 2. Inspections, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality control services required by Owner, Architect or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES – QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: The Contractor shall provide Quality Control Services such as inspections, tests and other control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and required by governing authorities, except where they are specifically indicated to be the Owner's responsibility, or are provided by another identified entity; these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, to perform specified quality control services.
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit three local testing agencies to the Architect for selection. These testing agencies must meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification", latest edition, published by American Council of Independent Laboratories.

- a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency or other entity for testing and inspection of a part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity of the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Owner.
3. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all quality control services including Owner's testing agencies.
- B. Retesting: Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
 1. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 2. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
 3. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 4. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 5. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Architect & Contractor in performance of its duties, & shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 1. The agency shall notify the Architect, Contractor, and Owner promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- E. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.
 2. The Contractor is responsible for the testing agency to be present during soils compaction, concrete pours, and at other times as indicated in these Documents.

1.3 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES – SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel to provide access to Work and to manufacturer's operations.

- B. Assist laboratory personnel in obtaining samples at the site.
- C. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for his assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- D. Should the Contractors fail to schedule laboratory services or fail to cancel laboratory services, if the need arises, all additional cost shall be borne by the Contractors.
- E. Write a statement to be submitted to the Architect stating awareness of the special requirements of the Special Inspections. This letter shall indicate that the contractor has a responsibility to the Owner and Building Official and is aware of the inspections that will take place, and responsibility to cooperate with and schedule the Special Inspectors during the construction period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Quality Control independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Architect, in duplicate, as well as tractor and the Owner.
 - 1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 - 2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:
 - Date of issue.
 - Project title and number.
 - Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
 - Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - Designation of the Work and test method.
 - Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - Complete inspection or test data.
 - Test results and an interpretations of test results.
 - Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
 - Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 - Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification for Quality Control Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
 - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OBC CHAPTER 17 REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. General: The following special inspections shall be provided during the course of construction. The contractor shall notify the owner's inspection agency at least 24 hours in advance to perform these inspections, as required under Chapter 17 of the Ohio Building Code:

IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 17 OF THE REFERENCE BUILDING CODE, THE OWNER SHALL EMPLOY INSPECTION AGENCIES TO PERFORM SPECIAL INSPECTIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION INCLUDING INSPECTIONS OF SHOP-FABRICATED ITEMS WHEN APPLICABLE. ALL INSPECTION AGENCIES, INCLUDING FABRICATION FACILITIES, WHEN REQUIRED, SHALL BE QUALIFIED AND APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL. REFER TO OTHER DISCIPLINES FOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS OF NON-STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS.

TABLE 1 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STRUCTURAL DISCIPLINE

REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS FOR SOILS		
TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION
1. VERIFY MATERIALS BELOW SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS ARE ADEQUATE TO ACHIEVE THE DESIGN BEARING CAPACITY.	---	X
2. VERIFY EXCAVATIONS ARE EXTENDED TO PROPER DEPTH AND HAVE REACHED PROPER MATERIAL.	---	X
3. PERFORM CLASSIFICATION AND TESTING OF COMPACTED FILL MATERIALS.	---	X
4. VERIFY USE OF PROPER MATERIALS, DENSITIES, AND LIFT THICKNESSES DURING PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF COMPACTED FILL.	X	---
5. PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF COMPACTED FILL, INSPECT SUBGRADE AND VERIFY THAT SITE HAS BEEN PREPARED PROPERLY.	---	X

REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION		
TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION
1. INSPECT REINFORCEMENT AND VERIFY PLACEMENT.	---	X
2. INSPECT ANCHORS CAST IN CONCRETE.	---	X
3. INSPECT ANCHORS POST-INSTALLED IN HARDENED CONCRETE MEMBERS.		

A.	ADHESIVE ANCHORS INSTALLED IN HORIZONTALLY OR UPWARDLY INCLINED ORIENTATIONS TO RESIST SUSTAINED TENSION LOADS.	X	---
B.	MECHANICAL ANCHORS AND ADHESIVE ANCHORS NOT DEFINED IN 4A.	---	X
4.	VERIFY USE OF REQUIRED DESIGN MIX.	---	X
5.	PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT, FABRICATE SPECIMENS FOR STRENGTH TESTS, PERFORM SLUMP AND AIR CONTENT TESTS, AND DETERMINE THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONCRETE.	X	---
6.	VERIFY MAINTENANCE OF SPECIFIED CURING TEMPERATURE AND TECHNIQUES.	---	X
7.	INSPECT FORMWORK FOR SHAPE, LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF THE CONCRETE MEMBER BEING FORMED.	---	X

'LEVEL A' QUALITY ASSURANCE REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION		
TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION
1. PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION, VERIFY CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE USED IN MASONRY CONSTRUCTION.	---	X

REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF STRUCTURAL STEEL CONSTRUCTION		
TYPE	PERFORM	OBSERVE
1. INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO WELDING:		
A. WELDER QUALIFICATION RECORDS AND CONTINUITY RECORDS.	---	X
B. WELDING PROCEDURE SPECIFICATIONS (WPS) AVAILABLE.	X	---
C. MANUFACTURER CERTIFICATIONS FOR WELDING CONSUMABLES AVAILABLE.	X	---
D. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION (TYPE/GRADE)	---	X
E. WELDER IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM.	---	X
F. FIT-UP OF GROOVE WELDS (INCLUDING JOINT GEOMETRY):		
• JOINT PREPARATIONS.	---	X
• DIMENSIONS (ALIGNMENT, ROOT OPENING, ROOT FACE, BEVEL).	---	X
• CLEANLINESS (CONDITION OF STEEL SURFACES).	---	X
• TACKING (TACK WELD QUALITY AND LOCATION).	---	X
• BACKING TYPE AND FIT (IF APPLICABLE).	---	X
G. FIT-UP OF CJP GROOVE WELDS OF HSS T-, Y-, AND K-JOINTS WITHOUT BACKING (INCLUDING JOINT GEOMETRY):		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JOINT PREPARATIONS. • DIMENSIONS (ALIGNMENT, ROOT OPENING, ROOT FACE, BEVEL. • CLEANLINESS (CONDITION OF STEEL SURFACES). • TACKING (TACK WELD QUALITY AND LOCATION). 	---	X
H. CONFIGURATION AND FINISH OF ACCESS HOLES.	---	X
I. FIT-UP OF FILLET WELDS:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DIMENSIONS (ALIGNMENT, ROOT OPENING, ROOT FACE, BEVEL. • CLEANLINESS (CONDITION OF STEEL SURFACES). • TACKING (TACK WELD QUALITY AND LOCATION). 	---	X
	---	X
	---	X
2. INSPECTION TASKS AFTER WELDING:		
A. WELDS CLEANED.	---	X
B. SIZE, LENGTH, AND LOCATION OF WELDS	X	---
C. WELDS MEET VISUAL ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRACK PROHIBITION • WELD /BASE-METAL FUSION • CRATER CROSS SECTION • WELD PROFILES • WELD SIZE • UNDERCUT • POROSITY 	X	---
	X	---
	X	---
	X	---
	X	---
	X	---
	X	---
D. ARC STRIKES.	X	---
E. K-AREA	X	---
F. WELD ACCESS HOLES IN ROLLED HEAVY SHAPES AND BUILT-UP HEAVY SHAPES.	X	---
G. BACKING REMOVED AND WELD TABS REMOVED (IF REQUIRED).	X	---
H. REPAIR ACTIVITIES.	X	---
I. DOCUMENT ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF WELDED JOINT OR MEMBER.	X	---
J. NO PROHIBITED WELDS HAVE BEEN ADDED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE EOR.	---	X
K. NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING FOR COMPLETE-JOINT-PENETRATION (CJP) WELDS:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UT SHALL BE PERFORMED ON ALL CJP JOINTS IN MATERIAL 5/16" AND GREATER. 	X	---
3 INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING:		
A. DOCUMENT ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF BOLTED CONNECTIONS.	X	---
4 ANCHOR ROD PLACEMENT		
A. INSPECTION DURING PLACEMENT OF ANCHOR RODS AND OTHER EMBEDMENTS SUPPORTING STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS (ANCHOR DIAMETER, GRADE, TYPE, AND LENGTH OF THE ANCHOR ROD OR EMBEDDED ITEM AND THE	---	X

	EXTENT OR DEPTH OF EMBEDMENT INTO THE CONCRETE) PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE.		
5	INSPECTION OF THE FABRICATED STEEL OR ERECTED STEEL FRAME IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE DETAILS SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS.	---	X

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, the General Contractor shall repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Section 02 73 20 – “Selective Demolition”.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for temporary services and facilities, including such items as temporary utility services and project security and protection.
- B. Responsibility: The General Contractor (Contractor) shall provide temporary services and facilities for the work. The Owner will allow the Contractor to make connections to existing utility services when such connections are available and shall not charge the Contractor for electricity or water. When such connections are not available, the Contractor shall make arrangements with the local utility company for installation of temporary lines and shall pay all costs involved.
- C. The Contractor, except as otherwise indicated, shall provide the following:
1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of each temporary service or facility required by the work, and any costs and use charges associated with each such service or facility.
 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting and special lighting necessary for the work.
 3. Storage necessary for the work.
 4. All hoisting requirements.
 5. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary or otherwise harmful waste material.
 6. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary for the work.
 7. Coordinate work with utility company and Owner. Plans for running temporary lines through Owner property shall be reviewed by a representative of the Owner's.
 8. Provide all temporary service to their field office.
 9. Additional electric service beyond the capacity of existing systems.
 10. Temporary building heat.
 11. Blankets for cold weather concrete.
 12. Tenting and heating of exterior work.
 13. Drainage and clearing of dirt, mud, water, ice, and snow from the work and project area.
- D. Use Charges: No costs for temporary services or facilities are chargeable to the Owner or Architect. Electrical energy and water are available at the construction site and will be made available for construction purposes without metering or use charges. Contractors' cost for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a change-order extra.
- E. Temporary Heat: The Contractor shall provide, as part of the bid price, temporary heat as required to keep the building at 55 degrees, or warmer if required by the work, particularly for finish carpentry and all finish work. This shall be supplied as part of the contract and shall not be compensated as an extra.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: The Contractor shall comply with local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspection.

2. Health and safety regulations.
 3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services.
 4. Fire Department rules and recommendations.
 5. Police and Rescue Squad recommendations.
 6. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
- B. Standards: Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", as prepared jointly by AGC and AC for industry recommendations.
- C. Trade Jurisdictions: The assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with normal application of trade regulations and union jurisdictions applicable to the Work.
- D. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for required inspections and tests by governing authorities. Obtain required certifications and permits for use.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. General: Contractor shall provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location, when first needed to avoid delays in performance of Work. Maintain, expand as required, and modify as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of complete permanent facilities.
- B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. do not overload, and do not permit temporary services and facilities to interfere with the progress of work. Do not allow unsatisfactory conditions, public nuisance or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES AND TELEPHONE

- A. The General Contractor's office shall be of size suitable for project use & subcontractors. The office shall be lighted, heated, provided with doors with locks. Office shall be equipped with plan table desk, suitable chairs or stools, plan rack, filing cabinets. The Contractor or his authorized agent shall be present at the office, or shall arrange to be called readily, at all times while work is in progress. Office shall be kept clean.
1. Copies of permits, approved shop drawings, drawings and specifications marked up to date with all revisions & all Addenda shall be kept at said office ready for use at all times (for record drawings). Contractor shall be responsible for providing & maintaining telephone service, and be able to send and receive e-mail at the field office.
 2. Contractor shall have cell phone service at all times, or provide land line telephone.
- B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain storage tool boxes, and other equipment as required for his own use. Additional areas required shall be submitted to the Architect and the Owner for approval.

2.2 TEMPORARY WATER SUPPLY

- A. The General Contractor shall make any necessary connection to existing water service,

provide temporary lines and hose bibs at the site, located as coordinated with the Owner.

- B. The General Contractor shall have the authority to regulate the use of water supply where excessive or wasteful procedures are practiced.

2.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary toilet facilities, separate for men and women. Locate as directed by Owner.
- B. Keep facilities neat. Washing of equipment or materials will not be permitted in toilets.
- C. General Contractor to supply and stock all required disposable materials, including toilet tissue, paper towels, and soap. The Contractor is responsible for daily cleaning of facilities that are to be maintained in an antiseptic condition.

2.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. The Contractor shall provide temporary electrical service for construction purposes and provide necessary maintenance for the temporary extrusions to the service. The contractor shall be permitted to use the owner's existing electrical service at the site from which to provide the temporary electrical service for construction purposes only.
- B. The electrical work for construction purposes shall conform to all Federal, State (Ohio Safety Code IC-3 Specific Safety Requirements) as well as requirements of the national Electrical Code. Obtain and pay for required applications, permits, and inspection pertaining to this Work. The cost of which shall be included in the Contract price.
- C. Provide temporary wiring, lighting receptacles, convenience outlets, and all other devices for temporary services.
- D. Each trade or subcontractor, etc. shall provide and pay for its own extensions for lights or power tools beyond the receptacle outlets provided.
- F. Protect installation against the normal operations of other trades, Owner's personnel, and visitors to site, and be responsible for the proper use and maintenance of all temporary wiring systems until they are removed.
- G. The may use the owner's existing electrical service as the power source for temporary building heat. The owner's existing electrical service shall not be used as the power source for heat for tenting or exterior spaces.

2.5 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Provide one project identification signs located where deemed suitable by the Owner's Representative and Architect.
- B. The Architect shall provide a sketch for the project construction sign.
- C. Submit shop drawings on signs for approval. Obtain additional information from Owner after contracts for construction have been signed.

2.6 COLLECTION AND DISPOSAL OF WASTES

- A. Establish a system for routine collection and disposal of waste materials from construction areas on the site. Dispose of waste material in a lawful manner.

1. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
2. Provide rodent-proof containers to encourage depositing of garbage and similar wastes by construction personnel.
3. Provide a dumpster on site located as directed by the General Contractor. Secure all permits and pay all associated costs. The Contractor shall be responsible for all dumpster & trash removal services for project, including all demolitions by other trades.

2.7 CONSTRUCTION AIDS AND MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- A. Design, construct, and maintain construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities as needed to accommodate performance of work. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities include, but are not limited to guardrails and barriers. The General Contractor shall provide all excavation support systems and services as required to maintain the integrity of the building, site, and neighboring improvements.

2.8 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS

- A. Comply with recognized standards and code requirements for erection of substantial, structurally adequate barricades where needed to prevent accidents and losses. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel at the site and the public, of the hazard being protected against. Provide lighting where appropriate and needed for recognition of the facility.

2.9 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction Fence: Provide a 4-foot high orange plastic fence around the project site. General Contractor shall maintain this fence during construction and remove it after construction is complete.
- B. Maintain public access of the project site to meet the Owner's requirements for the entering and exiting of persons and vehicles. Maintain one 12' wide entry lane and one 12' wide exit land at all times.
- C. Post "No Trespassing" signs on construction fencing to meet OSHA requirements.
- D. Provide temporary barriers and overhead protection as required for safe and secure passage of Owner's staff to access the existing boat dock with fueling station.

2.10 SECURITY

- A. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of access to the site.
- B. Fence Gates: Except during working hours, gates shall be kept locked by the General Contractor at all times.

2.11 SPECIAL CONTROLS

- A. Drainage: The General Contractor shall provide temporary drainage trenches, drains, sumps, pumps, and other items required to afford satisfactory working conditions for the execution and completion of the work of all contractors, and to protect all work. Water shall be directed to or shall be dumped into existing sewerage systems and shall not be allowed to run on to ground surface area.
- B. The Project Site is beside a waterway and boat docks. The Contractor shall take preventative measures to ensure no debris or waste from construction operations enters the waterway.

The Contractor shall employ protective measures as directed by the OEPA and/or other regulating agencies.

2.12 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Parking: Parking for employees of contractors and subcontractors shall be in the lot immediately west of the project site. Coordinate this with the Owner or his representative.
- B. Access to Construction Area: The General Contractor shall provide for and constantly maintain suitable vehicular access/egress to/from the park during construction.
- C. Clean-Up: Contractors responsible shall remove mud and spillage for public and Owner streets without delay. Failure to cleanse streets promptly may result in streets being cleaned by the Owner at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Repair of Damages: Damage to roads or other facilities, resulting from hauling, storage of materials, or other activities in connection with the work, shall be repaired or replaced at no expense to the Owner, by the Contractor responsible for the damage. Repairs and replacements shall be made to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- E. Maintenance of Traffic Flow:
 - 1. When work requires interruption of traffic, the Contractor shall be required to post appropriate signs in all affected areas, in sufficient numbers and with appropriate messages to warn motorists entering the construction zone, and to alleviate conflicts and confusion around motorists or pedestrians at intersections, crossings, turns, and other obstructions to normal traffic flow.
 - 2. Temporary signs shall meet requirements of the state highway sign manual. The Owner shall be notified, in advance, of the anticipated time of return to normal traffic patterns. Upon completion of construction affecting streets or traffic flow, but before temporary control devices and lane markings are removed, the area shall be restored to receive traffic in the normal pattern.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REMOVAL

- A. Maintain all temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the Work. Remove all such temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the Work will permit or as directed by the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 70 00 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Contracts: General Contractor is responsible for obtaining, maintaining, recording Project Record Document information for its own part of the Work. The Contractor for General Construction is responsible for coordination of Project Record Document information.
- C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from Contract Documents used for construction. Do not permit Project Record Documents to be used for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order, and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and Samples available at all times for inspection by the Architect.

1.2 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Final Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100% completion cannot be shown, include list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner's representative of pending insurance change-over requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
 - 6. Make final change-over of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner representative. Advise the Owner's personnel of change-over in security provisions.
 - 7. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, & similar elements.
 - 8. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection based on the Contractor's verification of completion, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Final

Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor to complete or correct work before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection, within reason, when requested and assured that the Work has been completed. Unreasonable amounts of inspections, as determined by the Architect, will be charged to the Contractor and deducted from the Contractor's sum.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance & final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance & the list has been endorsed & dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as if the Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work prior to final acceptance.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
8. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, final survey, and similar final record information.
9. Work has been completed by each Contractor.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: During construction period, maintain a set of blue- or black-line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for Project Record Document purposes.

1. Mark these Drawings to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies appreciably from the installation shown originally. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements, which would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Items required to be marked include, but are not limited to dimensional changes to the Drawings, revisions to details shown on the Drawings, depths of foundations below the first floor, areas of remedial earthwork and fill, locations and depths of underground utilities, revisions to routing of piping and conduits, revisions to electrical circuitry, actual equipment locations, duct size and routing, locations of concealed internal utilities, locations of valves, controls and switches located within the construction, changes made by Change Order, and details not on original Contract Drawings.
2. Mark completely & accurately, record prints of Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions. Where Shop Dwg are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Dwg location.
3. Mark record sets with red erasable colored pencil; use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
4. Mark important additional information, which was either shown schematically or

- omitted from original documents.
5. Note construction change directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers and similar identification.
- B. Responsibility for Markup: Where feasible, the individual or entity who obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark-up on record Drawings.
1. Accurately record information in an understandable Drawing technique, including date.
 2. Record data as soon as possible after it has been obtained. In the case of concealed installations, record and check the mark-up prior to concealment.
 3. At time of Final Completion, submit record Drawings to Architect for Owner's records. Organize into sets, bind and label sets for Owner's continued use.
 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on print sets. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable. Identify and date each Drawing; include the printed designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS" in a prominent location on each Drawing.
 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for resolution.
 - a. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining Record Contract Documents.
- C. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings, Specifications and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date, including all systems items requiring access.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings, Specifications or Shop Drawings.
 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- D. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
1. In each Specification Section where products, materials or units of equipment are specified or scheduled, mark the copy with the proprietary name and model number of the product furnished.
 2. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier and installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made and to document coordination with record Product Data submittals and maintenance manuals.
 3. Note related record Product Data, where applicable. For each principal product specified, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in maintenance manual instead of submitted as record Product Data.

- E. Review and submit Record Drawings and Specifications to the Architect prior to submittal.
- F. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- G. Record Sample Submitted: Prior to the date of Final Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- H. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: As soon as possible, refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Final Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
 - 1. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, but are not limited to field records on excavations and foundations, field records on underground construction and similar Work, survey showing locations and elevations of underground lines, invert elevations of drainage piping, surveys establishing building lines and levels, authorized measurements utilizing unit prices or allowances, records of plant treatment, ambient and substrate condition tests, certifications received in lieu of labels on bulk products, batch mixing and bulk delivery records, testing and qualification of tradesmen, documented qualification of installation firms, load and performance testing, inspections and certifications by governing authorities, leakage and water-penetration tests, fire resistance and flame spread test results, and final inspection and correction procedures.
- I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - 1. Emergency instructions.
 - 2. Spare parts list.
 - 3. Copies of warranties.
 - 4. Wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
 - 6. Inspection procedures.
 - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 8. Fixture lamping schedule.
- J. Extra Stock: Deliver to the Owner in original containers noting material, color and location used (extra stock as called for in Divisions 2-16 of these Specifications).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Recording: Post changes and modifications to the Documents as they occur. Do not wait until the end of the Project. The Architect will periodically review record documents to assure compliance with this requirement.
 - 1. All postings shall bear date they were made.
- B. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the maintenance manuals; record documents; spare parts and materials; tools; lubricants; fuels; identification systems; control sequences; hazards; cleaning; warranties and bonds; and maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- C. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate start-up; shutdown; emergency operations; noise and vibration adjustments; safety procedures; economy and efficiency adjustments; and effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section "Temporary Facilities".
- B. Cleaning: Employ professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Final Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.

- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01 70 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and ODNR will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and ODNR will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and ODNR's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and ODNR's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.

- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.

6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three (3) paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - 3. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect **and ODNR**. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.

3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.

- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and ODNR for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct ODNR's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. ODNR will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 2. ODNR will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with ODNR, through Architect, with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 02 73 20 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of demolition work is indicated on drawings and/or specified herein.
1. The terms “Demolish,” “Remove” and “Demolish and Remove” used in the drawings and specifications shall all mean to cut out, demolish and remove carefully and completely from the building and from the site for disposal of properly off-site the noted items.
 - a. Storage or sale of removed items on site is prohibited.
 - b. Burying of material on site is prohibited.
- B. The scope of work includes, but is not limited to;
1. Cut out, demolish and remove: existing concrete slabs, both former building floor slab and exterior concrete sidewalk paving. Demolish and remove concrete curbing and circular seating benches as indicated on the Drawings. Selectively demolish and remove wood fencing and landscaping. Demolish and remove foundation walls and footings as required to accommodate new construction – refer to Drawings for extent of foundation excavation. Excavate site to receive new underground utilities, footings, foundations, gravel fill and interior and exterior slabs on grade.
 5. Demolish and remove all piping and equipment as necessary to provide clean hookups to new systems. Cap water service and reconfigure as shown on drawings. Cap sanitary exit piping and reconfigure as shown on drawings. Disconnect and turn off electrical service, cap as required for connection to new systems.
 8. Demolish remaining plumbing, mechanical, electrical, security and technology systems including all items, devices, fixtures, wiring, piping, ductwork, hangers and all associated devices.
 9. Coordinate demolition of systems items with all other items to be demolished or remain.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for demolition work to the Architect and owner for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
- B. Provide complete Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with the Architect prior to start of work.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
1. Conditions existing at time of bidding will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable.
 2. Structural soundness and integrity shall be maintained by the Contractor throughout selective demolition process.
- B. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvagable value to Contractor shall be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items

- from site as they are removed.
1. Storage or sale of removed items on site is prohibited.
- C. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect personnel, equipment and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.
1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
 3. Protect from damage existing work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations. Contractor shall replace anything damaged by demolition activities, at his sole cost. *Photograph prior to commencing demolition in these areas especially.*
 4. During the course of construction, should there be openings exposed to exterior conditions, provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces & new construction to ensure no water infiltration or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
 6. Remove temporary protections at completion of work, unless covering exterior openings through to the next phase of work.
 7. Use an experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this project.
- D. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent sites by demolition work at no cost to the owners. *Photograph prior to commencing demolition in these areas especially.*
- E. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct any traffic lanes without first coordinating and obtaining permission from the Owner. Having done so, do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from the Owner.
- F. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- G. Existing Dock – Underground Boat Fuel Line: The General Contractor shall protect the existing underground boat fuel line the extends to fuel pumps at the end of the dock.
- H. Utility Services: The General Contractor shall maintain existing utilities up to the building, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition.
1. The Contractor shall provide temporary water services during selective demolition and construction operations.
- I. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal without written consent of authorities having jurisdiction. Such written consent will not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to cutting operations. Perform required cutting compliance with governing regulations and industry standards.
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials.
 2. Verify condition of hidden space before cutting operations.
 3. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any damage caused by use of torches, including all damage due to fire or burning, and collateral or secondary damages of any kind.
- J. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust & dirt rising & scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations regarding to environmental protection.

1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- K. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials may be present in the items to be selectively demolished.
 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb. Immediately notify the Architect.
- L. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Prior to commencement of demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions of building and surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from demolition work; file with the Architect prior to starting work. Demolition work that commences before this has been done will result in the contractor not being protected against damage done to existing items to remain.
- B. Submit plan and schedule of how demolition work will be carried out.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished & all facilities to remain, including adjacent structures. Shoring shall be designed by a licensed engineer provided by the contractor.
 1. Cease operations & notify the Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- B. Cover and protect equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.
- C. Locate, identify, stub off & disconnect utility services.
 1. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 2 calendar weeks advance notice to Owner of shut-down of service during change-over.

3.03 DEMOLITION:

- A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner, from top down. Use such methods as required to complete work in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
 1. The demolition work shall be done sequentially vertically from top of structure to ground.
 2. Demolish masonry and existing construction in small sections. Saw Cut into small sections and at existing joints with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw with collector bags or hand tools; do not use impact tools. Wet areas prior to cutting. Carefully lower materials in sections to ground. Do not drop or break-up; remove in sections from site.
 - a. Conduct selective demolition operations carefully, including as described above, in order to reduce as much as possible the release of dust and air-borne materials.
 3. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure & promptly remove debris to

avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.

4. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls.
5. For materials connected to structure to remain, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw.
6. Do not over-cut when saw-cutting existing or new construction. Saw-cut only to intersection cuts or limit lines as apparent at surface of work. Remove material carefully to leave no visible evidence of cutting on adjacent surfaces to remain.
 - a. Over-cuts or damage to adjacent surfaces shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by removing and rebuilding damaged existing & adjacent new construction as directed by Architect.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site daily. Transport & legally dispose of materials off site.
 1. For hazardous materials encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
 2. Burning, burial, storage or sale of removed materials is not permitted on project site. All materials shall be removed from site immediately after removal from building. No equipment shall park or drive on grass areas.

3.05 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR:

- A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment & demolished materials from site. Remove protections & leave interior & exterior areas broom clean.
- B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.
 1. Repair damage caused by demolition activities at no cost to Owner, including damage to structural integrity & damage caused by weather infiltration.
 - a. Provide complete engineering services by licensed professional engineers, as required by Architect, to repair structural or systems damage.

END OF SECTION 02 73 20

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Basic specification: Perform work of this Section according to ACI 301-16, "Specifications for Structural Concrete", except as specifically modified herein.
- B. Work included: All cast-in-place concrete work shown on the Drawings and required by these Specifications. Allow for the installation of cast-in items furnished under other Sections. Install anchor bolts for structural steel. Provide and install grout under steel column base plates and beam bearing areas. Provide and install dowels for masonry walls.
- C. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other Sections and all Drawings for related work such as concrete pads, piers, curbs, and bases required for equipment of all trades. Coordinate dimensions and details of equipment being supplied, prior to placing concrete. Cooperate with other trades who will provide and install items of work (sleeves, piping, conduit, inserts, etc.) to be cast in the concrete. Place no concrete until all such items are in place.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference standards:
 - 1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 2. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 117, Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 4. ACI 347R, Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
 - 5. ACI 302.1R, Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
 - 6. "Placing Reinforcing Bars", CRSI & WCRSI Recommended Practices.
 - 7. ACI 439.5R, Comprehensive Guide for the Specification, Manufacture and Construction Use of Welded Wire Reinforcement.
 - 8. ACI 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
 - 9. ACI 305.1, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 10. ACI 306R, Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
 - 11. ACI Field Reference Manual, SP-15.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a mix design for each type of concrete mix required in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.5.
 - 1. Acceptable methods of determining concrete proportions shall be in accordance with one of the following methods per ACI 301, Section 4:
 - a. Establish based on previous field strength test data with standard deviation calculations.
 - b. Establish based on trial mixtures with tested strength data relative to each mix design.In either case, provide accurate test data within allowable time periods indicated in ACI 301. Incorrect or missing data will cause for rejection of submittals.
- B. Submit shop drawings for all reinforcing. Indicate strength, size, and details of all bar reinforcing, and style and specification of all welded wire fabric. Details must indicate clear cover used to determine chair heights.
- C. Submit shop drawings for all formwork and shoring. Formwork design shall follow the guidelines of ACI 347 and ACI 347.2R. Shop drawings shall indicate sequence of form removal and reshoring for each type of construction. Include minimum concrete strengths for each reshored level at time of form stripping and concrete placement. Provide calculations sealed by a professional engineer registered in the applicable state of project location.
- D. Submit test data for aggregates proposed for use, indicating source and compliance with specification requirements.
 - 1. Submit blended aggregate mix gradation data for review in all mixes which utilize blended aggregates.
- E. Submit aggregate sample for exposed aggregate floors and sidewalks, and proposed procedure for exposing the aggregate.
- F. Submit product literature for admixtures and curing compounds proposed for use.
- G. Submit product literature on all proprietary materials including joint systems, waterstops, hooked anchorage systems, sealers, and patching compounds.
- H. For formed slabs and slabs on metal deck, provide a proposed layout of construction joints and placement methods to verify construction live load used in the design of supporting framing members will not require additional shoring or re-design by the Engineer of Record.
- I. Sustainability Submittal Requirements: Refer to Section 01 81 13 for submittal requirements.
 - 1. Submit product data and documentation that indicates fly-ash and ground granulated blast furnace slag materials having post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content that conforms to the requirements to obtain LEED credits.

2. Submit product data and documentation that indicates reinforcing steel materials have post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content that conforms to the requirements to obtain LEED credits.
 - a. Provide steel reinforcing and welded wire fabric products that have a post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of not less than 60 percent
3. Submit product data and documentation that identifies material costs for each type of material provided and includes location of extraction and manufacture of materials that conforms to the requirements to obtain the LEED credits.
 - a. All cement materials shall be extracted, processed, and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the project site.
 - b. Fly Ash and GGBF Slag materials shall be extracted, processed, and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the project site
 - c. Steel for reinforcing shall be extracted, processed, and manufactured/fabricated within a radius of 500 miles from the project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland Cement, ASTM C150, Type I or IL, Type II or ASTM C1157, Type LH or GU. All cement to be from the same mill.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials
 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or F
 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, GGBF Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120
 3. Silica Fume, Microsilica: ASTM C1240
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Aggregates:
 1. Normal weight aggregates: conform to ASTM C33, (4.2.1.2).
 2. Light weight aggregates, fine and coarse: conform to ASTM C330, (7.2.1).
 3. Coarse aggregate:
 - a. All other classes: Gradation #57.
 - b. A blended aggregate mix may be used at the Contractor/Suppliers' discretion.
 4. For architecturally exposed concrete, use a single source of uniform quality throughout the work.
- E. Admixtures, where required or permitted per ACI 301, Section 4:
 1. Water-Reducing: ASTM C494, Type A or D.
 2. Mid-Range Water-Reducing admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
 3. Air-entraining: ASTM C260 (4.2.1.4).

4. High-Range Water-Reducing admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G.
 5. Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E.
 6. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or F.
 7. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, GGBF Slag: ASTM C989.
 8. Calcium Chloride and admixtures containing more than 0.06% chloride ions are NOT permitted.
 9. Use of admixtures other than those listed will be permitted only when approved prior to bid.
- F. Reinforcing:
1. Deformed bars - Uncoated: ASTM A615 or A706. Minimum yield strength to be 60 ksi.
 2. Welded Wire Fabric:
 - a. Plain welded wire reinforcement: ASTM A1064. Provide in sheet form for all uses other than slabs-on-grade. Minimum yield strength is to be 65 ksi.
 - b. Deformed welded wire reinforcement: ASTM A1064. Minimum yield strength is to be 70 ksi.
 - c. Lap sheets a minimum distance of cross wire spacing plus two inches.
 3. Reinforcing support accessories:
 - a. Provide reinforcement accessories, consisting of bar supports, spacers, hangers, chairs, ties, and similar items as required for spacing, assembling, and supporting reinforcement in place. Conform with CRSI RB4.1 and Manual of Standard Practice and the following requirements:
 - b. For footings, grade beams, and slabs on grade, provide supports with precast concrete or mortar bases or plates or horizontal runners where wetted base materials will not support chair legs.
 - c. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms or are in close proximity to finish surfaces, provide supports with legs which are galvanized, plastic-protected, or stainless steel.
- G. Premolded expansion joint filler: ASTM D1751.
- H. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l): Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound, clear styrene acrylate type complying with ASTM C1315, Type I, Class B, 25% solids content minimum. Moisture loss shall be not more than 0.40 kg/m² when applied at 300 ft²/gal. Manufacturers' certification is required. Do not apply to surfaces that are to receive subsequent cementitious toppings, sealers, hardeners, ceramic tile resilient flooring, vinylbacked carpet, wood, terrazzo, epoxy or urethane overlays or adhesives, or other coating or finishing products. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:
1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
 2. Euclid Chemical Company.
 3. W.R. Meadows

- I. Curing Compound (Strippable): The compound shall conform to ASTM C309 and is to be used on slabs that are to receive subsequent applied finishes and where noted on the drawings. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and supervision. Verify compound is compatible with the applied finish prior to placement. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
 - 2. Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 3. W.R. Meadows

- J. Grout for masonry core fill: ASTM C476, coarse type.

- K. Grout under steel base plates and bearing plates: Non-shrinking, non-metallic, with minimum 28-day strength of 5,000 psi, when mixed to a fluid consistency. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
 - 2. Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 3. Kaufman Company.

- L. Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Conform to ASTM E1745 "Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs", Class A.
 - 2. Vapor retarders are required under all slabs on grade which are to receive moisture-sensitive floor covering, and in humidity-controlled areas. Vapor retarders are not required under industrial slabs on grade nor under those in non-humidity-controlled areas.
 - 3. Vapor retarder shall be installed in accordance with ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs. The vapor retarder/barrier shall be a minimum of 10 mils thick and placed directly on the granular fill, below the concrete floor slab. Lap joints a minimum of 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape or adhesive.

- M. Granular fill below slabs on grade: Provide as recommended in project specific soils report. If soils report is not provided for project, use 4" deep of compacted ODOT 304 or approved equivalent AASHTO dense graded base course. Provide ASTM D448 size #57 stone under slabs-on-grade where radon evacuation is anticipated.

- N. Structural Bonding Compound: Epoxy adhesive, 100% solids, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surface. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 2. Kaufman Company.
 - 3. Sika Corporation.

- O. Patching Compound, Epoxy Type: 100% solids, suitable for use on dry or damp surface. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. Euclid Chemical Company.
2. Sika Corporation.
3. W.R. Meadows

P. Patching Compound, Cementitious Type: Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. Euclid Chemical Company.
2. Sika Corporation.
3. W.R. Meadows

Q. Curing sheets for wet curing – the following materials are approved:

1. Sisalcraft Sk-10 (C171).
2. Burlap
3. Filter Fabric (8-ounce minimum)
4. Visqueen plastic, 8 mils minimum.
5. Bur-lene curing blankets.

2.2 Mixes

A. The following mixes of concrete are required:

Mix Usage	F'c at 28 days	Exposure Class	Maximum Water Cementitious Ratio	Air Content
Lean Concrete, & Mud Slabs	1,500 PSI	F0	--	--
Footings & Interior column piers.	3,500 PSI	F1	0.55	optional
Grade Beams	3,500 PSI	F1	0.52	optional
Interior Slabs on Grade	3,500 PSI	F0	0.50	optional
Interior Slabs on Grade which receive Moisture-sensitive Floor coverings.	4,000 PSI	F0	0.45	optional
Exterior Foundation Stem Walls, Foundation Walls, & Exterior Column Piers	4,500 PSI	F2, C1	0.45	5 to 7%
Exterior Unreinforced Slabs on Grade, Exterior Concrete not subjected to Deicers	4,500 PSI	F2, C1	0.45	5 to 7%
Exterior Reinforced Site Concrete subjected to Deicers	5,000 PSI	F3, C2	0.40	5 to 7%

- 1) Exposure class requirements are achieved through the F'c, w/cm, and air content requirements provided to ensure adequate durability conforms to Freeze/Thaw exposures (F) or Corrosive exposures (C).
- 2) For all slab mixes, provide a minimum cementitious content of 520 lbs.
- 3) Slump: Maximum 5" for all members. If a superplasticizer is used, initial slump to be 3", increased to 8" maximum after addition (at the job site) of the superplasticizer.
- 4) Fly ash is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 25% of cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
- 5) Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 35% of the cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
- 6) Silica fume (microsilica) is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 10% of the cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
- 7) Total supplemental cementitious material shall not exceed 35% of the total cement weight.
- 8) Mixes to be pumped are to be so identified on the mix design submittal. All pumped mixes are to have a mid-range or high-range water reducer.
- 9) Concrete for slabs on grade must include a mid-range or high-range plasticizer.
- 10) All admixtures (other than superplasticizer) are to be added at the batch plant. Superplasticizers, designed for addition to the mix at the plant, may be added at the batch

- plant with verification from the Engineer of Record and verification that the water-to-cement ratio has not been exceeded.
- 11) Maximum water-soluble chloride ion content in Non-Prestressed concrete shall not be more than the ACI limits set forth for defined corrosion classes. For all other concrete, the maximum water-soluble chloride ion content shall not be more than 0.06 percent (by weight) of the weight of cement as determined by ASTM C1218.
 - 12) Lightweight concrete shall have an equilibrium density, as determined by ASTM C567, between 90 and 115 pounds per cubic foot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that excavations are free of water and ice, are of the required dimensions, and have been approved by the Soils Engineer, prior to placing concrete.
- B. Determine field conditions by actual measurement.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours in advance of placing concrete. Place concrete only when Construction Manager is present, unless this requirement is specifically waived.

3.2 FORMWORK AND REINFORCING

- A. All formwork shall follow the guidelines of ACI 347R resulting in final formed surfaces within the tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Footings may be cast against earth cuts when soil conditions permit.
- C. Removal of forms and shoring:
 1. Remove no forms within 24 hours after placement.
 2. Shoring is to remain in place until concrete reaches its design strength. Windsor Penetrometer is to be used to verify in-place strength if forms are removed prior to 28 days after casting concrete.
- D. Reinforcing:
 1. Welding of reinforcing is prohibited, except where shown.
 2. Use plastic-tipped or stainless-steel bar supports for surfaces exposed to view in finished structure.

3.3 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install all embeds shown on contract documents, including but not limited to: headed stud embeds, anchor bolts, brick ledge inserts, and dovetail anchor slots.
2. Install sleeves for mechanical, electrical, and plumbing penetrations.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 DELIVERY AND PLACEMENT

- A. Preparation before placement:
1. Remove all debris from forms and deck. Clean steel deck of grease, oil, and other substances that would reduce bond to concrete.
 2. Standing water shall be removed from place of deposit before concrete is placed.
 3. Do not use additives or salts to remove ice. Non-chloride deicers may be used.
 4. In cold weather, comply with ACI 306R; maintain temperature of forms and reinforcing within a range of 55 - 90 degrees F.
 5. In hot weather, comply with ACI 305.1.
 6. Prior to placing topping slabs on Precast Concrete Hollow Core Planks, thoroughly dampen the precast surface but do not leave standing water. Immediately before placing topping, re-dampen the surface and broom on a coat of thin neat cement grout. Apply grout only to small enough areas so that it will not begin to set or dry before placement of the topping slab.
 - a. In lieu of neat cement grout, a manufactured bonding agent may be used. The bonding agent must be integrally colored to show the extent of application. Apply by brush or spray, at recommended rates, in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- B. Delivery is to conform to ASTM C94.
1. Delivery tickets to contain the following, in addition to the information required by C94:
 - a. Reading of revolution counter at first addition of water.
 - b. Type and brand of cement and supplementary cementitious materials.
 - c. Cementitious content.
 - d. Total water content by producer.
 - e. Maximum size of aggregate.
 2. Secure Architect's written approval if non-agitating type equipment is to be used for transportation.
 3. ASTM C94 requires discharge within 1-1/2 hours or 300 revolutions; whichever comes first, after the introduction of water to cement and aggregates, or the introduction of cement to the aggregates. Architect may require an earlier discharge during hot weather, or when high-early strength cement is being used.

- C. Water addition at the site will not be permitted, except when the approved mix design has been formulated to allow for on-site addition of water. Water may only be added by personnel authorized by the Architect/Engineer and Concrete Producer.
- D. Conveying: Keep delivery carts and buggies on runways; do not allow them to bear on reinforcing or uncured concrete.
- E. Placement.
 - 1. Place within 6 feet of final position. Spreading with vibrators is prohibited.
 - 2. In walls and columns, deposit concrete in uniform horizontal layers, with a maximum depth of 4 feet (18 inches for architectural concrete).
 - 3. Maximum free fall without chutes or elephant trunks to be 5 feet (3 feet for architectural concrete).
 - 4. Place concrete continuously to a designed joint such that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of cold joints or planes of weakness.
 - 5. Concrete shall be consolidated per guidelines in ACI 309.
- F. Records: Keep a complete log of pours, including date, location, quantity, weather, and identification of test cylinders for each pour.

3.5 JOINTING

- A. Interior slabs on grade:
 - 1. Locate control (contraction) joints as shown on the Drawings. In the absence of information on Drawings, locate at openings, walls, columns, grid lines, and inside corners. The maximum spacing of contraction (control) joints, for reinforced and unreinforced slabs, is to be 6 times the square root of the slab thickness (i.e. for a 4-inch slab the maximum spacing is 12 feet). Cut joints $\frac{1}{4}$ times the slab thickness. The Soff-Cut Saw shall be used immediately after final finishing. A conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible without dislodging aggregate. Schedule slab pours and saw-cutting operations such that sawing is completed prior to onset of shrinkage cracking.
 - 2. Provide isolation joints at columns ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick) and at walls ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick). Where isolation joint will be exposed to view, set top of joint filler below top of slab a distance equal to the filler thickness, to receive sealant. Where not exposed to view, set top of filler flush with top of slab.
- B. Exterior slabs on grade: Locate joints as shown on Drawings. In the absence of information on Drawings, provide the following (for sidewalks only):
 - 1. Expansion joints: Full depth, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch joint filler, where slabs abut vertical surfaces at intersections of sidewalks, at abrupt changes in width, and at a spacing not exceeding 30 feet.
 - 2. Control joints: Tooled, 1 inch deep, 4'-0" to 6'-0" on center between expansion joints.

- C. Above-grade, Below-grade and foundation walls: Locate contraction joints at maximum spacings of 60'-0" on center, except as approved otherwise. Provide horizontal reinforcing separation, doweling of adjacent placements, and v-grooves each face per details on Structural Drawings. Construction joints in walls shall be submitted to EOR for review and approval.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Schedule of finishes on flatwork per ACI 301, section 5 is as follows:
 - 1. Typical interior floor areas to receive carpet, resilient floor covering, or to remain exposed - troweled finish.
 - 2. Interior floor areas to receive terrazzo, quarry tile, or ceramic tile - floated finish.
 - 3. Exterior slabs - broom finish.
 - 4. Areas indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Exposed aggregate.
 - b. Non-slip.
 - c. Liquid sealer/densifier – per manufacturer's instructions, under direction of manufacturer's representative. Use on all interior trowel finished slabs subject to small-wheeled vehicular traffic.
 - d. Hardener - per manufacturer's instructions, under direction of manufacturer's representative.
- B. Surfaces of floor slabs shall be finished to the following tolerances, per ACI 117:
 - 1. Minimum flatness of F(f) 30, and a minimum levelness of F(l) 20, are required for typical slabs on grade. Preceding values are average values to be obtained over a given area. Minimum local values (one-half bay) of F(f) 25 and F(l) 17 shall be obtained.
 - 2. Minimum flatness of F(f) 25 is required for elevated slabs. Preceding value is an average value to be obtained over a given area. Minimum local value (one-half bay) of F(f) 20 shall be obtained.
- C. Determination of the flatness and levelness of a concrete slab shall be made on the day following placement of the first concrete pour. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM E115. After it is established that proper procedures are being utilized to obtain the desired results, flatness/levelness test shall be performed only as directed by the Owner.
- D. Any bay not conforming to the above flatness and levelness requirements is subject to: repair, or removal; replacement; and retesting; at no expense to the Owner.
- E. "F Numbers" shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect immediately after they are determined by the testing laboratory.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Curing:

1. Interior slab areas that will receive non-moisture sensitive terrazzo, ceramic tile, quarry tile, or a liquid sealer/densifier, are to be moist-cured for a minimum of 7 days, without the use of a curing compound.
 2. Interior slab on grade areas which will receive moisture sensitive floor coverings are to be cured with plastic sheeting, conforming to ASTM C171, for 7 days. Edges and joints are to be sealed. Rewetting of the slab at any time during construction should be avoided.
 3. All other slab areas which will receive non-moisture sensitive floor coverings may be either moist-cured or receive an application of curing compound, except that when concrete above grade is placed in the open, and the air temperature exceeds 60 °F, the concrete is to be moist-cured for the first 24 hours.
 4. Whichever curing method is used, it is to commence immediately after placement. Do not allow curing to be delayed overnight.
 5. Prevent excessive moisture loss from formed surfaces. If forms are removed before 7 days have elapsed, cure the formed surfaces by moist-curing or application of curing compound for the remainder of the curing period.
- B. Protection:
1. When air temperature during placement is less than 40 °F, or will be within 24 hours, temperature of concrete as placed is to be between 50 °F and 90 °F (55 °F and 90 °F for sections less than 12 inches thick) and a non-chloride accelerator shall be used. Maintain concrete temperature within these limits for the full curing period of 7 days.
 2. When air temperature during placement is greater than 80 degrees, a water-reducing retarder shall be used. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

3.8 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Repair any slabs that do not meet the finish requirements. The Architect will determine whether grinding, filling of cracks, or patching and leveling procedures are required.
- B. For slabs that are dusting, or showing other signs of improper curing, any corrective measures attempted will be subject to prior approval of the Architect and will be performed at Contractor's expense. These may include additional applications of sealer/densifier, or grinding, or covering with specified repair topping.
- C. Immediately prior to final acceptance, remove from all interior and exterior surfaces that are exposed to view, any stain-producing elements, such as pyrites, nail, wire, reinforcing steel, and form ties.

- D. Remove all stains completely. Use of weak acids or patented cleaners is acceptable, but surface is to be completely neutralized after use.
- E. All repairs shall conform to ACI 301, Section 5.3.7 except that the specified bonding compounds, cementitious, or epoxy repair materials must be used. Repair procedures must be submitted and reviewed by the Engineer of Record.
- F. As-cast formed finishes shall be comply with the following:
 - 1. Concrete surfaces not exposed to view (Surface Tolerance Class D per ACI 117)
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2" wide or 1/2" deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1".
 - 2. Concrete surfaces exposed to view (Surface Tolerance Class C per ACI 117)
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4" wide or 1/2" deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/2".
 - c. Patch tie holes.
- G. Failure of concrete topping to bond to substrate (as evidence by a hollow sound when tapped), or disintegration or other failure of topping to perform as a floor finish, will be considered failure of materials and workmanship. Repair or replace toppings in areas of such failures, as directed.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Concrete work with serious honeycombing, form misalignment, or other deviation from Contract requirements is subject to rejection per ACI 301, Section 1.
- B. When observations or tests indicate that the Contract requirements have not been met, the Contractor is to bear the costs of any additional testing and analysis to determine acceptability and also the cost of removal and replacement, if such is required per ACI 301, Section 1.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the jurisdiction.
- B. All tests and inspection shall be per ACI 301, Section 1.6

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 73 25 – THIN-ADHERED BUILDING STONE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope of work - Provide manufactured adhered veneer (units size thickness ranging from a minimum ¼" [6mm] up to a maximum 2-5/8" [65mm] according to IBC – Chapter 14 Exterior Walls or applicable local building codes for thin adhered masonry veneer), veneer installation materials and accessories as indicated on drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for complete and proper installation.
- B. Related Documents - provisions within General and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 - General Requirements, and the Drawings apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Thin adhered calcium silicate Building Stone masonry units (also referenced as thin CSMU) Installation Products; adhesives, mortars, grouts and sealants
- B. Air and Water Barriers

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 03 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete": Typical concrete foundation footers and walls.
- B. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing": Plywood exterior wall sheathing
- C. Section 07 60 00 "Flashing and Sheet Metal": Veneer Flashing
- D. Section 07 90 00 "Joint Sealants": Perimeter sealing at Openings and wall to slab intersections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A118.1 - A118.12 American National Standard Specifications For The Installation Of Ceramic Tile
- C. ICC-ES AC212 - WATER-RESISTIVE COATINGS USED AS WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS OVER EXTERIOR SHEATHING
- D. American Plywood Association (APA) Y510T Plywood Design Specifications
- E. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C36 Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard
- F. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C482 Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
- G. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C847 Standard Specification for Metal Lath
- H. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- I. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C955 Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases
- J. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- K. Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI) Lightweight Steel Framing Binder {Publication 52M}
- L. Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (ML/SFA) 540 Lightweight Steel Framing Systems Manual
- M. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) Product Technical Information and ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. Report ER-4943P

- N. Terrazzo, Tile And Marble Association Of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09300 Tile Installation Manual
- O. Tile Council Of North America (TCNA) Handbook For Ceramic Tile Installation
- P. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402-[____], Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- Q. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-[____], Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- R. ASTM C73-[____]: Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Face Brick.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Thin Adhered CSMU Building Stone installed (from interior to exterior thus): over steel stud framing, exterior rated plywood sheathing, sheet air barrier, 2" polyisocyanurate board insulation, ½" cement board, latex portland cement mortar and portland cement pointing mortar

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit profile drawings and manufacturers' product data under provisions of Section (01 33 00.) (01 34 00.)
- B. Submit three (3) samples of each type/style/finish/size/color of adhered masonry veneer and trim unit under provisions of Section (01 00 00) (01 33 00)
- C. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions under provisions of Section (01 33 00) (01 34 00)
- D. Submit proof of warranty.
- E. Submit sample of installation system demonstrating compatibility/functional relationships between air barriers, waterproofing membranes, adhesives, mortars pointing mortars and other components under provision of Section (01 33 00) (01 34 00).
- F. For alternate materials, at least thirty (30) days before bid date submit independent laboratory test results confirming compliance with specifications listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Adhered Masonry Veneer Manufacturer (single source responsibility): Company specializing in adhered masonry veneer, trim units with Five (5) years minimum experience. Obtain adhered masonry veneer from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Installation System Manufacturer (single source responsibility): Company specializing in air barriers, waterproofing membranes, adhesives, mortars pointing mortars and other installation materials with ten (10) years minimum experience and ISO 9001 certification. Obtain installation materials from single source manufacturer to insure consistent quality and full compatibility.
- C. Submit positive laboratory testing to confirm applicability of air barrier, waterproofing membranes, adhesives, mortars pointing mortars, and other installation materials for specified job conditions.
- D. Installer qualifications: company specializing in installation of adhered masonry veneer and trim units with five (5) years documented experience with installations of similar scope, materials and design.

1.08 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide mock-up of each type/style/finish/size/color of adhered masonry veneer and trim unit along with respective installation air barrier, waterproofing membranes, adhesives, mortars pointing mortars and other installation materials, under provisions of Section (01400) (01405).
- B. Confirm mock-up panel location with the Architect. Approved materials and installations, if approved and protected through construction, may remain in place.

1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-installation conference: At least three weeks prior to commencing the work attend a meeting at the jobsite to discuss conformance with requirements of specification and job site conditions. Representatives of owner, architect, general contractor, adhered masonry veneer subcontractor,

adhered masonry veneer manufacturer, Installation System Manufacturer and any other parties who are involved in the scope of this installation must attend the meeting.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Section (01 00 00) (01 60 00) (_____).
- B. Deliver calcium silicate building stone masonry units in protective film. Prevent damage to units.
- C. Lift skids with proper and sufficiently long slings or forks with protection to prevent damage to units. Protect edges and corners.
- D. Store units in a manner designed to prevent damage and staining of units.
- E. Stack units on timbers or platforms at least 3 inches above grade.
- F. Place polyethylene or other plastic film between wood and other finished surfaces of units when stored for extended periods of time.
- G. Cover stored units with protective enclosure if exposed to weather.
- H. Do not use salt or calcium-chloride to remove ice from masonry surfaces.
- I. Store adhered masonry veneer and installation system materials in a dry location; handle in a manner to prevent chipping, breakage, and contamination.
- J. Protect latex additives, liquid air barriers, waterproofing membranes, epoxy adhesives and sealants from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; store at room temperature when possible.
- K. Store portland cement mortars and pointing mortars in a dry location.

1.11 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Provide ventilation and protection of environment as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Prevent carbon dioxide damage to adhered masonry veneer, trim, as well as adhesives, liquid air and water barrier ,mortars, pointing mortars and other installation materials, by venting temporary heaters to the exterior.
- C. Maintain ambient temperatures not less than 37°F (3°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) during installation and for a minimum of seven (7) days after completion. Setting of portland cement is retarded by low temperatures.
 - 1. Protect work for extended period of time and from damage by other trades.
 - 2. Epoxy mortars and epoxy pointing mortars require surface temperatures between 60°F (16°C) and 90°F (32°C) at time of installation.
 - 3. Liquid air barrier and waterproofing Membranes require surface temperatures between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C). It is the General Contractor's responsibility to maintain temperature control.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of adhered masonry veneer work with related work.
- B. Proceed with adhered masonry veneer work only after curbs, vents, drains, piping, and other projections through substrate have been installed and when substrate construction and framing of openings have been completed.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Thin Adhered CSMU Building Stone installed over concrete masonry unit substrate:
 - 1. The Contractor warrants the work of this Section to be in accordance with the Contract Documents and free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 25 years. The manufacturer of adhesives, liquid air and water barrier, mortars, pointing mortars and other installation materials shall provide a written twenty five (25) year warranty, which covers materials and labor - reference LATICRETE Warranty Data Sheet 025.0SPD for complete details and requirements.
- B. Thin Adhered CSMU Building Stone installed over steel or wood framing

1. The Contractor warrants the work of this Section to be in accordance with the Contract Documents and free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 15 years. The manufacturer of adhesives, liquid air and water barrier, mortars, pointing mortars and other installation materials shall provide a written twenty five (15) year warranty, which covers materials and labor - reference LATICRETE Warranty Data Sheet 230.15SPD for complete details and requirements.

1.14 EXTRA MATERIAL STOCK

- A. Extra stock is to be from same production run or batch as original adhered masonry veneer and installation materials.
- B. Upon completion of the work of this Section, deliver to the Owner 2% minimum additional adhered masonry veneer and trim shapes or a minimum of 2 additional pieces of each type, color, pattern and size used in the Work, as well as extra stock of adhesives, mortars, pointing mortars and other installation materials for the Owner's use in replacement and maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with paragraphs 1.12 and performance requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- A. Manufacturers of Thin calcium silicate building stone units having Products considered acceptable for use:
 1. Arriscraft International [, as distributed by [_____] *ARRIS•stack Thin-Clad Units*].
 2. Substitution Procedures: refer to [Instructions to Bidders] [and] [Section [01 00 00] [01 25 00] [_____]].
- B. Manufacturers of Adhered Masonry Veneer Installation Materials and Accessories having Products considered acceptable for use:
 1. Coronado Stone.
 2. US Stone Industries
 3. Substitution Procedures: refer to [Instructions to Bidders] [and] [Section [01 00 00] [01 25 00] [_____]].

2.02 ADHERED MASONRY VENEER MATERIALS

- A. Thin Adhered Calcium Silicate Building Stone Masonry Units (Thin Adhered CSMU) (Georgia): to ASTM C73, Grade SW; solid units that have been pressure formed and autoclaved; special shapes as indicated; three-size configuration; as follows:
 1. Modular Sizes:
 - a. 1 inch thick x 8 inch high x 24 inches long
 - c. Texture: fine-grained texture similar to Limestone on exposed faces;
 2. Color: color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color and texture range.
 3. Product and Manufacturer's Name: ARRIS•stack Building Stone by Arriscraft International.

2.03 CEMENT BOARD

- A. Backer Board: Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1325 (PermaBase BRAND Cement Board).
 1. Thickness: ½ in.
 2. Width: 2 ft. 8 in., 3 ft., or 4 ft.

3. Length: 4 ft., 5 ft., 6 ft., or 8 ft.
 4. Edges: Tapered.
 5. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 6. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Screws: Hi-Lo thread screws (No. 8) wafer head, corrosion-resistant, [1-1/4 in], [1-5/8], [2-1/4 in] in length, and complying with ASTM C 1002
 2. USE ABOVE FOR WOOD AND 22 GA. OR LIGHTER STEEL FRAMING. USE BELOW FOR 20 GA OR HEAVIER STEEL FRAMING.
 3. Screws: Drill point screws (No. 8) wafer head, corrosion-resistant, [1-1/4 in], [1-5/8], [2-1/4 in] in length, and complying with ASTM C 1002.
- C. Joint Treatment:
1. Tape: Alkali-resistant fiberglass mesh tape intended for use with cement board.
- D. Bonding Materials:
1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A118.4.
- 2.04 ADHERED STONE BASE FLASHING
- A. Stainless steel base flashing installed with vertical leg secured to cement backer board, horizontal leg captures and covers bottom of adhered stone.
 - B. Install stone base flashing so that bottom of flashing is 1/2 inch minimum above top of existing exterior concrete slab. See Drawings for additional information.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work
- B. Inspect materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 CUTTING MASONRY UNITS

- A. Cut masonry units with wet-saw.
- B. Pre-soak units using clean water prior to cutting.
- C. Clean cut units using a stiff fibre brush and clean water. Allow units to surface dry prior to placement.
- D. Finish cut edges to match face when exposed in wall.

3.03 COURSING

- A. Place masonry to lines and levels indicated.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform width. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal and of uniform thickness.
- C. Lay building stone units in random bond pattern, to the following percentage ratio, described from smallest to largest sized units: [30:55:15].

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection and testing as specified in Section [01 00 00] [01 40 00] [_____].

- B. [Architect][Engineer] Inspection: [Architect][Engineer] will inspect installed masonry and reject masonry that is chipped, cracked, or blemished (streaked, stained or otherwise damaged), as described below.
 - 1. Masonry will be inspected to be free of cracks or other blemishes on the finished face or front edges of the masonry units exceeding 3/8 inch or that can be seen from a distance of 10 feet.
 - 2. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under diffused daylight illumination at a 15 foot distance.
 - 3. Minor chipping or breakage resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under diffused daylight illumination from a 15 foot distance.
 - 4. Efflorescence will not be cause for rejection.
- C. Make Good rejected masonry as directed by [Architect][Engineer].

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean [a 100 square foot area of wall designated by [Architect][Engineer]] [one-half of mock-up panel] as directed below and leave for one week. If no harmful effects appear, all objectionable stains have been removed and after mortar has set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
 - 1. Protect windows, sills, doors, trim and other work from damage.
 - 2. Remove large particles with [stiff fiber brushes] [wood paddles] without damaging surface.
 - 3. Saturate masonry with clean water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.
 - 4. Dilute cleaning agent with clean water in controlled proportions.
 - 5. Apply solution to pre-soaked wall surface using [soft-bristled brush] [low pressure acid-resistant sprayer].
 - 6. Thoroughly rinse cleaning solution and residue from wall surface.
- B. Use alternative cleaning solutions and methods for difficult to clean masonry only after consultation with masonry unit manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage units.
- C. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Completion, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

3.07 SUBSTRATE EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Inspect finish materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.
- D. Verify that surfaces to be covered with adhered masonry veneer, brick, stone, trim or waterproofing are: Sound, rigid and conform to good design/engineering practices;
 - a. Systems, including the framing system (including lateral bracing, purlins, battens and other framing member stiffeners), flashings, water resistive barriers, air barriers, exterior rated sheathing panels, cement backer unit panels, wire lath over which adhered masonry veneer or stone will be installed shall be in conformance with the International Residential Code (IRC) for residential applications, the International Building Code (IBC) for commercial applications, or applicable building codes. The project design should include the intended use and necessary allowances for the expected live load, concentrated load, impact load, and dead load including the weight of the finish and installation materials while maintaining the maximum allowable deflection standard of L/600 under total anticipated load;
 - b. Clean and free of dust, dirt, oil, grease, sealers, curing compounds, laitance, efflorescence, form oil, loose plaster, paint, and scale;

- c. Adhered Masonry Veneer installations have a specified subsurface tolerance, for instance 1/4" in 10' (6mm in 3m) and 1/16" in 1' (1.5mm in 300mm), to conform with the ANSI specifications. Because medium-bed mortars are not intended to be used in truing or leveling the work of others, the subsurface typically should not vary by more than 1/16" over 1' (1.5mm over 300mm), nor more than 1/32" (0.8mm) between adjoining edges where applicable (e.g. between sheets of cement backer board or between adjacent concrete masonry units). Should the architect/designer require a more stringent tolerance (e.g. 1/8" in 10' [3mm in 300mm]), the subsurface specification must reflect that tolerance, or the adhered masonry veneer specification must include a specific and separate requirement to bring the 1/4" (6mm) subsurface tolerance into compliance with the 1/8" (6mm) tolerance desired;
 - d. Not leveled with gypsum or asphalt based compounds;
 - e. Dry as per American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D4263 "**Standard Test for Determining Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.**"
- E. Concrete surfaces shall also be:
- a. Cured a minimum of 28 days at 70°F (21°C), including an initial seven (7) day period of wet curing;
 - b. Wood float finished, or better, if the installation is to be done by the medium bed method;
- F. Advise General Contractor and Architect of any surface or substrate conditions requiring correction before adhered masonry veneer work commences. **Beginning of work constitutes acceptance of substrate or surface conditions.**

3.08 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. CEMENT BACKER UNIT SUBSTRATE

Install exterior rated cement backer units in accord with cement backer unit manufacturer's installation instructions and ANSI A118.11. All elements used in the assembly must be rated for exterior use. Installation of cement backer units and primary sheathing in accordance with design requirements.

3.09 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. **Air Barrier and Waterproofing: NOTE TO SPECIFIER: Adhesives/mastics, mortars and grouts for adhered masonry veneers, brick and stone are not replacements for waterproofing membranes and will not prevent water penetration into occupied or storage spaces below.**
- B. Install the air and waterproofing membrane in compliance with current revisions of ANSI A108.1 (2.7 Waterproofing) and ANSI A108.13. Review the installation and plan the application sequence. Pre-cut LATICRETE® Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric (if required), allowing 2" (50mm) for overlap at ends and sides to fit the areas as required. Roll up the pieces for easy handling and placement. Shake or stir LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier before using.
- C. **Pre-Treat Cracks and Joints** - Fill all substrate cracks, cold joints and control joints to a smooth finish using a LATICRETE latex-fortified mortar. Alternatively, a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier applied with a paint brush or trowel may be used to fill in non-structural joints and cracks. Apply a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier approximately 8" (200mm) wide over substrate cracks, cold joints, and control joints using a paint brush or heavy napped paint roller.
- D. **Pre-Treat Coves and Floor/Wall Intersections** - Fill all substrate coves and floor/wall transitions to a smooth finish and changes in plane using a LATICRETE latex-fortified mortar. Alternatively, a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier applied with a paint brush or trowel may be used to fill in cove joints and floor/wall transitions <1/8" (3mm) in width. Apply a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier approximately 8" (200mm) wide over substrate cracks, cold joints, and control joints using a paint brush or heavy napped paint roller.

- E. **Main Application** - Allow any pre-treated areas to dry to the touch. Apply a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier with a paint brush or heavy napped roller over substrate including pre-treated areas and allow to dry to the touch. Install another liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier over the first coat. Let the top coat of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier dry to the touch approximately 1 – 2 hours at 70°F (21°C) and 50% RH. When the top coat has dried to the touch inspect the surface for pinholes, voids, thin spots or other defects. LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier will dry to an olive green color when fully cured. Use additional LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier to seal any defects.
- F. **Treat Penetrations and Flashings** - Allow for a minimum 1/8" (3mm) space between drains, pipes, lights, or other penetrations and surrounding adhered masonry veneer. Flash LATAPOXY Waterproof Flashing Mortar onto and around penetration openings to create a waterproof seal. Bring LATAPOXY Waterproof Flashing Mortar up to the finish level of the adhered masonry veneer, thin brick or stone finish. When LATAPOXY Waterproof Flashing Mortar has dried to the touch and the finishes have been installed, seal the gap around the penetration with LATICRETE Latasil.
- G. **Movement Joints** - Apply a liberal coat* of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier, approximately 8" (200mm) wide over the areas. Then embed and loop the 6" (150mm) wide LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric and allow the LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier liquid to bleed through. Immediately apply a second coat of LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier.
- H. Dry coat thickness is 20 – 30 mil (0.02 - 0.03" or 0.5 - 0.8mm); consumption per coat is approximately 0.01 gal/ft² (approx. 0.4 L/m²); coverage is approximately 100 ft² /gal (approx. 2.5 m²/ L). LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric can be used to pre-treat cracks, joints, curves, corners, drains, and penetrations with LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier.
- I. **Protection** - Provide protection for newly installed membrane, even if covered with a adhered masonry veneer installation against exposure to rain or other water for a minimum of 2 hours at 70°F (21°C) and 50% RH. For temperatures between 45°F and 69°F (7°C to 21°C) allow a minimum 24 hour cure period.

Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:

- a. *LATICRETE Air and Water Barrier*

3.10 INSTALLATION – ADHERED MASONRY VENEER

- A. **General:** Install in accordance with current versions of American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI) "**A108 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile**" and TCNA "**Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.**" Cut and fit adhered masonry veneer neatly around corners, fittings, and obstructions. Perimeter pieces to be minimum half unit, brick or stone. Chipped, cracked, split pieces and edges are not acceptable. Make joints even, straight, plumb and of uniform width to tolerance +/- 1/16" over 8' (1.5mm in 2.4m). Install divider strips at junction of flooring and dissimilar materials.
- B. **Pre-float Method:** Over clean, dimensionally stable and sound concrete or masonry substrates, apply thick-bed mortar as scratch/leveling coat in compliance with current revision of A108.1A (1.0, 1.4 & 5.1). Float surface of scratch/leveling coat plumb, true and allow mortar to set until firm. For installation of adhered masonry veneer follow Direct Adhere Method (§ 3.4 D).

Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:

LATICRETE® Premium Mortar Bed

- C. **Lath & Plaster Method:** Install cleavage membrane / water resistive barrier complying with current revision of ANSI A108.02 (3.8 Membrane or cleavage membrane). Install metal lath complying with the current revision of ANSI A108.01 (3.3 Requirements for lathing and portland cement plastering), ANSI A108.02 (3.6 Metal lath) and A108.1A (1.0 – 1.2, 1.4, & 5.1). Apply latex-portland cement mortar as scratch/leveling coat over wire lath, concrete or masonry in compli-

ance with current revision of ANSI A108.01 (3.3.5.1) and A108.1A (1.4). Float surface of scratch/leveling coat plumb, true and allow mortar to set until firm. For installation of adhered masonry veneer follow Direct Adhere Method (§ 3.4 D).

Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:

LATICRETE® Premium Mortar Bed

- D **Direct Adhere Method to Install Masonry Veneer:** Install latex portland cement mortar in compliance with current revisions of ANSI A108.02 (3.11), A108.1B and ANSI A108.5. Use the appropriate trowel notch size to ensure proper bedding of the adhered masonry veneer, selected so that 100% coverage of the back surface of the Thin Adhered CSMU is achieved. Work the latex portland cement mortar into good contact with the substrate and comb with notched side of trowel. Spread only as much latex portland cement mortar as can be covered while the mortar surface is still wet and tacky. When installing large format (>8" x 8"/200mm x 200mm) units, spread latex portland cement mortar onto the back of (i.e. 'back-butter') each piece/unit in addition to troweling latex portland cement mortar over the substrate. Beat each piece/unit into the latex portland cement mortar with a beating block or rubber mallet to insure 100% full bedding and flatness. Allow installation to set until firm. Clean excess latex portland cement mortar from adhered masonry veneer face and joints between pieces.

E. **Pointing Joints:**

Polymer Fortified Pointing Mortar - for joint widths $\geq 1/16"$ (1.5mm) and $\leq 1"$ (25mm)]; Allow Thin Adhered CSMU veneer to cure a minimum of 24 hours @ 70° F (21°C). Verify grout joints are free of dirt, debris, wedges or spacers. Sponge or wipe dust/dirt off veneer face and remove any water standing in joints. Surface temperature must be between 40-90° F (4-32°C). Pour approximately 4 quarts (3.8 L) of clean, potable water into a clean mixing container. Add a 50 lb. (22.7 kg) bag of LATICRETE Masonry Pointing Mortar to the container while mixing. Mix by hand or with a slow speed mixer to a smooth, stiff consistency. Install latex fortified cement grout in compliance with current revisions of ANSI A108.1A (7.0), ANSI A108.02 (4.5) and ANSI A108.10. Dampen dry surfaces with clean water.

Place LATICRETE Masonry Pointing Mortar into a high quality masonry mortar pointing bag. Carefully bag the pointing mortar into the joints. Once the mortar has become stiff in the joint, ("thumb-print dry") typically 15-20 minutes after pointing @ 70° F (21°C), using a striking or joint tool, strike the mortar joints to the desired finish/contour. Remove excess mortar using a masonry brush or sponge. Do not over wash the mortar joint.

Higher temperatures may require faster time to initial cleaning; wider joints or lower temperatures may require a longer time to initial cleaning. Allow grout joints to become firm. Inspect joint for pinholes/voids and repair them with freshly mixed grout. Within 24 hours, check for remaining haze and remove it with warm soapy water and a nylon scrubbing pad, using a circular motion, to lightly scrub surfaces and dissolve haze/film. Do not use acid cleaners on latex portland cement grout less than 10 days old.

- F. **Expansion and Control Joints:** Provide control or expansion joints as located in contract drawings and in full conformity, especially in width and depth, with architectural details.
1. Substrate joints must carry through, full width, to surface of adhered masonry veneer.
 2. Install expansion joints in adhered masonry veneer work over construction/cold joints or control joints in substrates.
 3. Install expansion joints where adhered masonry veneer abut restraining surfaces (such as perimeter walls, curbs, columns), changes in plane and corners.

4. Joint width and spacing depends on application - follow TCNA "**Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation**" Detail "EJ-171 Expansion Joints" or consult sealant manufacturer for recommendation based on project parameters.
5. Joint width: $\geq \frac{1}{8}$ " (3mm) and ≤ 1 " (25mm).
6. Joint width: depth ~2:1 but joint depth must be $\geq \frac{1}{8}$ " (3mm) and $\leq \frac{1}{2}$ " (12mm).
7. Layout (field defined by joints): 1:1 length: width is optimum but must be $\leq 2:1$. Remove all contaminants and foreign material from joint spaces/surfaces, such as dirt, dust, oil, water, frost, setting/grouting materials, sealers and old sealant/backer. Use LATICRETE Latasil™ 9118 Primer for underwater and permanent wet area applications, or for porous stone (e.g. limestone, sandstone etc...) installations. Install appropriate backing material (e.g. closed cell backer rod) based on expansion joint design and as specified in § 07920. Apply masking tape to face of adhered masonry veneer, brick or stone veneer. Use caulking gun, or other applicator, to completely fill joints with sealant. Within 5-10 minutes of filling joint, 'tool' sealant surface to a smooth finish. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint. Wipe smears or excess sealant off the face of adhered masonry veneer or other absorptive surfaces immediately.

- G. *Adjusting:* Correction of defective work for a period of one (1) year following substantial completion, return to job and correct all defective work. Defective work includes, without limitation, adhered masonry veneer units stones broken in normal abuse due to deficiencies in setting bed, loose grout, and all other defects which may develop as a result of poor workmanship.

3.11 CLEANING

Clean excess mortar/epoxy from veneer surfaces with water before they harden and as work progresses. Do not contaminate open grout/caulk joints while cleaning. Sponge and wash veneers diagonally across joints. Do not use acids for cleaning. Polish with clean dry cloth. Remove surplus materials and leave premises broom clean.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of §01 05 00 and §01 05 35. Close areas to other trades and traffic until adhered masonry veneer being installed has set firmly. Cure work in swimming pools, fountains and other continuous immersion applications for 14 days for latex portland cement based pointing mortar @ 70°F (21°C) before flood testing or filling installation with water. Extend period of protection of veneer work at lower temperatures, below 60°F (15°C), and at high relative humidity (>70% R.H.) due to retarded set times of mortar/adhesives. Replace or restore work of other trades damaged or soiled by work under this section.

END OF SECTION 04 73 25

SECTION 05 10 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work included: All labor and materials required to furnish and install the structural steel work shown on the Drawings and required by these Specifications, including that shown on mechanical or electrical Drawings, or required in their specification Sections.
- B. Related works specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other Sections and all Drawings for related work.
- C. Work furnished but installed under other Sections: Anchor bolts, loose bearing and base plates, loose lintels and connection hardware to be cast into precast concrete.
- D. Work affected by others: Mechanical framing, loads, openings, and structure in any way related to mechanical requirements is shown for bidding purposes only. Responsibility for coordinating the work of this Section with these requirements is solely that of the Contractor. Contractor's review of shop drawings will be taken to indicate that this coordination has been completed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference standards:
 - 1. By the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - a. Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
 - b. Specification for Structural Joints using high-strength bolts.
 - c. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - d. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 2. By the American Welding Society (ANSI/AWS):
 - a. Structural Welding Code-Steel (D1.1).
 - b. Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Non-Destructive Testing (A2.4).

- B. Fabricator's qualifications:
1. Minimum five years' continuous experience in the fabrication of steel for projects of similar quality and scope.
 2. Membership in the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).
 3. If Fabricator selected is not a member of AISC, in accordance with chapter M and N of AISC manual, the following minimum shop inspections for structural steel fabrication are required:
 - a. Shop welding, high-strength bolting, and details.
 - b. Shop cut and finished surfaces.
 - c. Shop heating for straightening, cambering, and curving.
 - d. Tolerances for shop fabrication.These Inspections and certifications are to be paid for at the contractor's expense and are treated as an additional item in fulfillment of project Special Inspections set forth by the Jurisdiction's requirements. Inspection Agency must be qualified to perform shop inspection with knowledge and experience of steel construction. Submit Inspector qualifications for approval by Architect.
- C. Erector's qualifications: Minimum five years' continuous experience in similar steel erection.
- D. Welders' qualifications: Personnel and procedures are to be qualified in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Select or design connections per AISC standards for forces and moments provided on the Drawings.
1. AISC Code of Standard Practice Connection Design Option 2 (connection selected by an experienced steel detailer utilizing standard AISC connection tables) shall be used where only shear reactions are provided and the geometry complies with the limitations of the tables in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 2. AISC Code of Standard Practice Connection Design Option 3 (connection designed by a licensed engineer working for the fabricator) shall be used where axial forces and/or moments are provided or when the member geometry does not comply with the limitations of the tables in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 3. Reactions provided are service level forces (ASD). Minimum shear reaction shall be 15 kips. Shear reactions below 15 kips are not necessarily listed on the drawings.
 4. Minimum bolt diameter and grade is 3/4" diameter A325. Connections shall extend a minimum of 1/2 the beam's "T" dimension.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of experience: Submit, on request only, written description of personnel, projects, and equipment which document the experience and qualifications required of the fabricator, erector, welders, and inspection agency.
- B. Shop drawings: Provide dimensioned erection plans with appropriate sections and details, including member piece details that include the following:
 - 1. Indicate all shop and erection details, including cuts, copes, cambers, connections, holes, threaded fastener types, sizes and lengths, washers, and weld types, sizes and lengths.
 - 2. Include embedment layout drawings.
 - 3. Indicate material specifications and finishes.
 - 4. Indicate shop and field welds with symbols per ANSI/AWS A2.4.
 - 5. Submit connections and details of connections with engineer's seal for connections indicated to be designed with Option 3 from the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- C. Proof of compliance for materials: Submit, on request only, the following:
 - 1. Mill reports for properly identified material.
 - 2. Certificates of compliance for:
 - a. Structural steel shapes.
 - b. Shear studs.
 - c. High strength threaded fasteners.
 - d. Direct-tension indicators.
- D. Sustainability Submittal Requirements: Refer to Section 01 81 13 for submittal requirements.
 - 1. Submit product data and documentation that indicates all Structural Steel shapes shall have a minimum 90% post-consumer recycled content.
 - 2. Submit product data and documentation that identifies material cost for each type of material provided and includes location of extraction and manufacture of materials that conforms to the requirements. All Structural Steel shapes shall be extracted, processed, and manufactured/fabricated within a radius of 500 miles from the project site.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM A6. Members to be hot-dip galvanized shall retain compliance with ASTM A6 after the galvanizing process. Non-compliance will be cause for rejection.
 - 2. Deliver anchor bolts and other items to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry prior to the start of that work. Provide setting drawings, templates, or instructions required for the installation of such items.
- B. Storage:
 - 1. Store steel at site above ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.
 - 2. Protect steel from corrosion.
 - 3. Store packaged materials in their original unbroken packages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural steel wide flange shapes:
 - 1. $F_y=50$ ksi steel: ASTM A992 or ASTM A572.
- B. Structural steel M, S, HP shapes, channels, angles, plates, bars, etc.:
 - 1. $F_y=36$ ksi steel: ASTM A36.
- C. Structural steel tubing:
 - 1. $F_y=35$ ksi round steel tubing: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 2. $F_y=50$ ksi square and rectangular HSS: ASTM A500, Grade C.
 - 3. $F_y=46$ ksi round HSS: ASTM A500, Grade C.
- D. Anchor Bolts, standard bolts and nuts: ASTM F1554-Grade 36. Provide heavy washers for anchor bolts.
- E. High strength threaded fasteners: ASTM A325 or A490.
- F. Direct-Tension Indicators, compressible-washer-type: ASTM F959, Type 325 or 490.
- G. High strength twist-off-type tension-control bolts: ASTM F1852, Type 1 with round or heavy hex head.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors:
 - 1. Install post-installed anchors in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
- I. Welding electrodes: Conform to requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1, using Series E70 electrodes, appropriate for the materials being welded.
- J. Headed stud shear connectors: Conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1, Chapter 7, Type B, and ASTM A108, minimum 65 ksi.
- K. Clevises and Turnbuckles: ASTM A108, Grade 1035, cold finish carbon steel.
- L. Shop paint primer:
 - 1. Primer to be compatible with finish paint.
 - 2. Interior exposure, dry conditions or Exterior exposure, dry conditions: SSPC Paint 25.
 - 3. Exterior exposure and Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Federal Specification TT-P-86, types II or III, TT-P-57, type II.
- M. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing field welds and repairs containing not less than 93 percent zinc dust by weight: SSPC Paint 20.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Conform to applicable provisions of the reference standards listed in Part 1 of this Section, as modified herein.
 - 1. Connection type is to be:
 - a. Snug-tight unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Slip-critical where specifically shown on the Construction Drawings. Provide twist-off tension control bolts or direct-tension indicating washers at all locations.
 - 2. Bolted connections shall be made with High-Strength bolts (A325 or A490). Standard bolts and nuts are permitted only where specified in the drawings.
- B. Camber: Provide camber in beams as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Finishing: Ends of members in direct contact bearing, such as columns at their bases and splices, are to be "finished", as defined in the Code of Standard Practice.
- D. Bearing and base plates: Column base plates are to be shop attached. Beam bearing plates may be attached or loose.
- E. Holes: Drill or punch holes in members as required for passage of conduit and piping, and attachment of joists, nailers, etc. Burning such holes is not permitted without prior approval of the Architect. If opening is not shown on structural drawings, obtain prior approval.
- F. Cleaning:
 - 1. Remove oil, dirt, loose mill scale, or other material that would impair welding, performance of friction-type connections, or adherence of concrete or sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. For steel that is to be painted, cleaning techniques are to be as required by the appropriate SSPC paint specification.
- G. Shop priming: Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior, dry construction not exposed to view in the finished structure.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Steel not exposed to view in the finished structure need not be painted.
 - 2. Steel exposed to view, except that to be galvanized, is to be painted as follows:
 - a. Exterior exposure and Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Apply shop coat(s) in accordance with SSPC-PS 2.01, 2.02, 2.03, or 2.04.

- b. Other interior exposure: Apply one-coat shop paint system in accordance with SSPC-PS 7.01. Apply two coats to surfaces inaccessible after assembly.
- I. Galvanizing: Where required, galvanizing is to conform to ASTM A123 and A153. Except for bolts, nuts, and anchors, all galvanizing is to be done after fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to beginning work of this Section, verify that the installed work of other trades is complete and correct to the extent necessary for the proper execution of the work of this Section. This includes locations of anchor bolts, and lines and grades of bearing areas.
- B. In the event of discrepancies, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with work affected by the discrepancies until they have been resolved.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Conform to the applicable provisions of the reference standards listed in Part 1 of this Section, as modified herein.
- B. This structure is designed to be self-supporting and stable after the building is fully completed. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to determine erection procedure and sequence; and to ensure the stability of the building and its component parts, and of the adequacy of temporary or incomplete connections, during erection. This includes the addition or whatever temporary bracing, guys, or tie-downs that might be necessary. Such material is not shown on the Drawings. If applied, they shall be removed as conditions permit, and shall remain the Contractor's property.
- C. Safety: It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to follow all applicable safety codes and regulations governing this work.
- D. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces in permanent contact, prior to assembly.
- E. Splices are permitted only where indicated.
- F. Tolerances: Per AISC Code of Standard Practice. Note special requirements therein for Section 10 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
- G. Field corrections of fabrication errors by gas cutting is not permitted in major members without prior approval of the Architect.

- H. Welds that are subject to foot traffic or are exposed to view in the finished structure are to be ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- I. Touch-up painting: After erection, touch-up field connections and abrasions in the shop coat with same paint used for shop coat. Do not paint welds until they have been cleaned in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work included: All labor and materials required to design furnish and install the cold-formed metal framing as shown on the drawings and required by these specifications. Cold-formed metal framing includes:
 - 1. Interior and Exterior load-bearing wall studs and framing.
 - 2. Exterior non-load-bearing curtain-wall and soffit framing.
 - 3. Floor and ceiling joists and roof rafter framing.
 - 4. Shear walls.
 - 5. Related accessories and necessary fasteners to complete the system.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other sections and all Drawings for related work, which includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00
 - 2. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00
- C. Provide Openings and special framing required by other trades. Equipment framing, loads, openings, and structure are shown for bidding purposes only. Obtain approval of other trades before proceeding with such work. Coordinate work with mechanical and electrical requirements.
- D. Field measurement of the existing construction shall be conducted when required to ensure the proper coordination and fit of new work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Structural Steel Members", except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The minimum uncoated thickness of the cold-formed framing delivered to the project shall not be less than 95 percent of the design thickness indicated. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at the bends due to cold forming.
- B. Welding: Comply with American Welding Society, AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel." Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure."

- C. Inspection Agency Qualifications: Minimum three years' experience in similar inspection, qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Fire-rated assemblies: Where work is indicated to comply with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and installations identical to applicable tested and listed components and assemblies.
- E. Provide each type of cold-formed metal framing required produced by one manufacturer.
- F. Reference standards:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - a. ASTM A653 "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process."
 - b. ASTM A780 "Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
 - c. ASTM A924 "Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process."
 - d. ASTM A1003 "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members."
 - e. ASTM C955 "Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases."
 - f. ASTM C1007 "Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories."
 - 2. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - a. AWS A2.4 "Symbols for Welding and Nondestructive Testing."
 - b. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
 - c. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel."
 - 3. Association of Wall and Ceiling Industries-International (AWCI) and Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (ML/SFA):
 - a. AWCI-ML/SFA "Steel Framing Systems Manual."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads and within deflection limits indicated.
- B. Design Loads:
 - 1. Dead Loads:
 - a. Roof - 20 psf.
 - b. Floor - 20 psf.
 - 2. Floor Live Loads – 40 psf.
 - 3. Roof Live Loads – 25 psf.
 - 4. Wind Loads – 25 psf.
- C. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand the total design loads without the deflection exceeding the following:

1. Exterior load bearing wall framing: horizontal deflection of 1/360 th of the wall height.
2. Interior load bearing wall framing: horizontal deflection of 1/240 th of the wall height having a horizontal load of 5 psf.
3. Exterior curtain wall framing: horizontal deflection of 1/360 th of the wall height.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of cold-formed metal framing and accessory required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for approval that include the following minimum information.
 1. Fully dimensioned plans and elevations with cross sections and details depicting all component member locations, orientations, and layout.
 2. Wall, Floor and/or Roof member sizes and gage designations, number, type, and spacing.
 3. Supplemental strapping, bracing, bridging accessories and details required for proper installation.
 4. Details of connections that indicate screw types, quantities, locations, weld size and locations, and any other fastener requirements.
- C. Stud size and details shown on Drawings indicate general installation and connection methods. Complete detailing of components for all loads and forces is to be shown on the Shop Drawings. No changes from sizes and installation methods shown on the Construction Drawings will be permitted without verification that the design criteria area met and without the express written consent of the Architect and the Structural Engineer.
- D. The supplier of the cold-formed metal framing shall submit written evidence of having a minimum of five years experience on projects of similar type and scope, including a description of physical facilities, quality control, methods, personnel experience, and erection capabilities.
- E. Welding of cold-formed metal components shall only be performed by operators qualified per AWS D1.1, and D1.3 for the thickness of materials being used. Submit copies of welder certificates upon request only.
- F. Upon request only, submit mill certificates from the steel producer.
- G. Sustainability Submittal Requirements: Refer to Section 01 81 13 for submittal requirements.
 1. Submit product data and documentation that indicates materials having a post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content that conforms to the requirements to obtain LEED credits.
 2. Submit product data and documentation that identifies material cost for each type of material provided and includes location of extraction and manufacture of materials that conforms to the requirements to obtain LEED credits.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles fully identified by name, brand, type, and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing and erection.
- B. Protect cold-formed metal framing members and accessories from corrosion, deformation, damage, and deterioration when stored at job site, as required in AISI's Code of Standard Practice. Store cold-formed metal framing off the ground on pallets, platforms or other supports, and provide a waterproof covering. Keep cold-formed metal framing free of dirt and other foreign material.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate metal frame positioning with trades furnishing items for attachment of built-in members.
- B. Promptly furnish anchors, bolts, inserts, clips, and other items required under this section but built in with work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cold-formed metal framing products by the following manufacturers are approved for use on this project: Clark Steel Framing Systems Inc.; Dietrich Metal Framing, a Worthington Industries Company; Marino Ware, a division of Ware Industries; and The Steel Network, Inc.
- B. Connection component and fastener products by the following manufacturers are approved for use on the project: Clark Steel Framing Systems, Inc.; Dietrich Metal Framing, a Worthington Industries Company; Marino Ware, a division of Ware Industries; and The Steel Network, Inc.
- C. Alternate manufacturers of cold-formed metal framing, connection components, and fasteners are to be submitted for review and approval 2 weeks before submitting bids.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of thickness and grade as follows:
 - 1. Design Thickness:
 - a. 33 mils – 0.0346 inches – 20 gage.
 - b. 43 mils – 0.0451 inches – 18 gage.
 - c. 54 mils – 0.0566 inches – 16 gage.
 - d. 68 mils – 0.0713 inches – 14 gage.
 - e. 97 mils – 0.1017 inches – 12 gage.

2. 43 mils (18 gage) and lighter C-shaped components: minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.
 3. 54 mils (16 gage) and heavier C-shaped components: minimum yield point of 50,000 psi.
 4. Track and bridging components: minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.
 5. Connection Clip Angles and Vertical or Horizontal Deflection Angle connections: minimum yield point of 50,000 psi.
- B. Sustainability Requirements:
1. All steel for cold-formed metal framing members and shapes shall have a minimum 25% post-consumer recycled content.
 2. All steel for cold-formed metal framing members and shapes shall be extracted, processed, and manufactured/fabricated within a radius of 500 miles from the project site.
- C. Framing Components: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped cold-formed metal studs having punched and/or un-punched webs with stiffened flanges shall comply with ASTM C955. Provide sizes, shapes, and gages indicated. Nomenclature used on the drawings is designated by: Depth, Shape, Width, and Thickness of framing components. i.e.: 600 S-162-54.
1. Depth: The number represents the depth of the member multiplied by 100 and expressed as a whole number. i.e.: 362 = 3 5/8"; 600 = 6"; 800 = 8".
 2. Shape: S – C-shaped members; T – track member; F – furring channel; U – U-shaped channel.
 3. Width: The number represents the flange width of the member multiplied by 100 and expressed as a whole number. i.e.: 162 = 1 5/8"; 200 = 2"; 250 = 2 1/2".
 4. Thickness: Expressed in mils and as defined above.
- D. System Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard steel tracks, bridging, blocking, clip angles, reinforcements, stiffeners, fasteners, braces, and accessories for each type of cold-formed metal framing required. Provide all components recommended by the manufacturer for the applications indicated and as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.
- E. Finish:
1. Galvanized: Provide framing components; studs, joists, rafters, and headers, with protective zinc coating complying with ASTM A1003, minimum G60 coating.
 2. Provide connection components; clip angles, deflection angles, joist hangers, hurricane ties, holdowns, etc., with protective zinc coating complying with ASTM A1003, minimum G90 coating.
 3. Galvanizing repair paint: Tnemec Co., Inc. – No. 92 "Tneme-Zinc"; SSPC-Paint 20; or an approved equal zinc-rich primer paint.
- F. Fasteners:
1. Manufacturer's recommended self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and washers with hot-dip galvanized finished complying with ASTM C1513.
 2. Anchorage devices: Powder-actuated fasteners (PAF), anchor bolts, drilled expansion anchors, or chemical anchors.

3. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 when applicable, and AWS D1.3 for welding base metals less than 1/8" thick.
- G. Non-Metallic, Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing agents, and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time having a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
- H. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, non-leaching.
- I. Shear Walls:
 1. Manufacturers standard designation to include height, width, stud wall thickness, and required horizontal and vertical allowable loads.
 2. Acceptable products and manufacturers include:
 - a. Stiff Wall SW by The Steel Network.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Attach and join indicated components by welding. Attach and join other components by welding, bolting, or screw fasteners, as recommended by the manufacturer. Wire-tying of framing components is not permitted.
- B. Cut framing to fit squarely against abutting members. Hold members securely in position until properly fastened.
- C. Saw cut all field cuts of cold-formed framing members and components squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members.
- D. Shear wall Assemblies:
 1. Fabricate assemblies using jigs or templates.
 2. Reinforce stiffened brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses.
 3. Fabricate assemblies to a maximum tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet from true to line or squareness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine structure, substrates and installation conditions. Do not proceed with cold-formed metal framing work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.02 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. Install cold-formed metal framing in accordance with ASTM C1007, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and top of foundation wall or slab at studs or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
- D. Connections of cold-formed metal framing members and components are to be securely anchored to the supporting structure according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints and control joints with cold-formed metal framing members or accessories. Frame each side of joints with independent members.
- F. Install insulation in assemblies and built-up members in exterior framing, such as headers, multiple stud columns and jambs, sills, and boxed beams or joists, that are not accessible to the insulation contractor upon erection of framing work.
- G. Fasten hole-reinforcing plates over web penetrations that exceed the manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.03 INSTALLATION- INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LOAD BEARING STUD WALLS

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match the studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and top of studs. Secure tracks at corners, ends, and laps, as recommended by the manufacturer for type of construction involved. Anchor tracks to building framing as recommended by the manufacturer except do not exceed 16 inches on center spacing for nail or powder actuated fasteners, or 32 inches on center for anchor bolts, expansion and chemical anchors, and other similar types of attachment.
- B. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- C. Where stud system abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.
- D. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in cold-formed metal framing systems wherever required to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight for loading resulting from item supported.

- E. Squarely set studs against web of tracks and secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or fastening with screws at both inside and outside flanges.
- F. Install stud wall bridging (continuous cold-rolled channels positioned through the stud punch-outs) either by welded directly to the stud or attaching with clips. Bridging shall consist of the following:
 - 1. 3-5/8" and 6" studs – 1-1/2" x 16-gage channel fastened to each stud with standard clip angles.
 - 2. Proprietary bridging bars provided and installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. A combination of flat, taut, steel straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match stud. Fasten straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges with standard clip angles.
 - 4. Install bridging rows at a maximum spacing of 4'-0" on center.
- G. Frame wall openings larger than 2'-0" square with double stud at each jamb of frame, except where more than 2 studs are shown. Provide stud or joist header at all rough openings greater than 24". Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.
- H. Provide extra studs, tracks, headers, etc., as required to frame the perimeter of openings.
- I. Provide insulation, as specified elsewhere, in all double jamb studs, double-header members, and other assemblies that will not be accessible to the insulation contractor after erection.
- J. Splicing of load-bearing studs is not permitted, unless specifically detailed otherwise.
- K. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

3.04 INSTALLATION – NON-LOAD BEARING CURTAIN WALL STUDS

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and top of studs. Secure tracks at corners, ends, and laps, as recommended by the manufacturer for type of construction involved. Securely anchor tracks to building framing as indicated.
- B. Squarely set studs against web of tracks and secure studs to top and bottom tracks by either welding or fastening with screws at both inside and outside flanges.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or for non-plumb walls and warped surfaces and other similar requirements.

- D. Isolate non-load bearing curtain wall studs for the building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
- E. Install stud wall bridging (continuous cold-rolled channels positioned through the stud punch-outs) either by welding directly to the stud or attaching with clips. Bridging shall consist of the following:
 - 1. 3 5/8" and 6" studs 1-1/2" x 16-gage channel fastened to each stud with standard clip angles.
 - 2. Proprietary bridging bars provided and installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. A combination of flat, taut, steel straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match stud. Fasten straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges with standard clip angles.
 - 4. Install bridging rows at a maximum spacing of 4'-0" on center.
- F. Install supplementary framing, connections, diagonal braces or kickers, blocking, stiffeners, clip angles, and fasteners required to provide a complete and stable curtain wall framing system.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate and install members and assemblies to a maximum allowable variation as follows.
 - 1. Variation from plumb, level, and true to line: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Variation of member spacing: not more than 1/8 inch plus or minus from spacing indicated. Cumulative error shall not exceed the minimum fastening requirements of the sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 3. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct field tests and inspections and prepare field reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that members, materials, or connections do not comply with the specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting will be conducted at Contractor's expense to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.07 FIELD REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing, connections, and components with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer and Installer, which ensure the cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials
 - a. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, blocking, and UL Assemblies.
 - 2. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 3. Framing with engineered wood products
 - a. Parallam parallel strand lumber (PSL),
 - b. Microllam laminated veneer lumber (LVL)
 - c. Timberstrand laminated strand lumber (LSL)
 - 4. Framing with preservative-treated wood products
 - 5. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking
 - 6. Fasteners and metal framing anchors
 - 7. Sheathing
 - a. Wall Sheathing
 - b. Roof Sheathing
 - 8. Subflooring
- B. See specifications for other related sections.

1.02 References

- A. American Wood-Preservers's Association (AWPA) Publications:
 - 1. C2 "Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes"
 - 2. C9 "Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process Document Number"
 - 3. M4 "Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products Document Number"
- B. ASTM International Publications:
 - 1. A153 "Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware"
 - 2. A307 "Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength"
 - 3. A563 "Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts"

4. A653 "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process"
 5. C208 "Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board"
 6. C578 "Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation"
 7. C846 "Standard Practice for Application of Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board for Wall Sheathing"
 8. C954 "Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness"
 9. C1177 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing"
 10. D2559 "Standard Specification for Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions"
 11. D5055 "Standard Specification for Establishing and Monitoring Structural Capacities of Prefabricated Wood I-Joists"
 12. E84 "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials"
 13. E699 "Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components"
 14. F1667 "Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples"
- C. The Engineered Wood Association (APA) Publications:
1. Form No. E30, "APA Engineered Wood Construction Guide"

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Dimension lumber not concealed by other construction and indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For the following products submit "Letter of Conformance" in accordance with Section 01 33 00 indicating specified items selected for use in Project:
 1. Engineered wood products
 2. Underlayment
 3. Metal framing anchors
 4. Construction adhesives

- D. Material certificates for dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- E. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:
 - 1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.
- F. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.
- G. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.
- H. Shop Drawings: For Engineered Wood Framing Systems provide layout drawings indicating materials, member sizes, member spacing and accessories required for proper installation. Drawings shall clearly reference construction details, loading assumptions (including location of loads transferred from other levels), and minimum live load and total load deflection criteria.
 - 1. Where installed products are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural computations, materials properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- I. Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence the following products' compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Engineered wood products
 - 2. Metal framing anchors
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for approval, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Owner's Representative satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Engineered Wood Framing Systems shall be engineered by qualified professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

- D. Product Identification: All Engineered Wood Products System members shall be clearly marked with manufacturer's name, product series, plant identification, date of manufacture, and code compliance.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
 2. Store Engineered Wood materials on dry surfaces supported on raised wood sticks located every 10 feet. Store TJI joists in an upright position.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Preferred Manufacturers:

1. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL):
 - a. iLevel by Weyerhaeuser (800-456-4787)
2. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL):
 - a. iLevel by Weyerhaeuser (800-456-4787)
3. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL):
 - a. iLevel by Weyerhaeuser (800-456-4787)
4. Oriented Strand Board (OSB)
 - a. "Structurwood Sheathing"; iLevel by Weyerhaeuser (800-456-4787)

B. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials:
 - a. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc. (877-722-6292, ext. 211)
 - b. Osmose, Inc. (800-241-0240)
2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Interior Type A:
 - a. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc. (877-722-6292, ext. 211)
 - b. "FirePRO"; Osmose, Inc. (800-241-0240)
3. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Exterior Type:
 - a. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc. (877-722-6292, ext. 211)
4. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL):
 - a. "VERSA-LAM"; Boise Building Solutions (800-232-0788)
 - b. "Gang-Lam LVL"; Louisiana-Pacific Corp. (800-999-9105)

- c. "RedLam LVL" RedBuilt (866-859-6757)
- 5. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL & LSL):
 - a. Approved Substitutions
- 6. Oriented Strand Board (OSB)
 - a. Approved Substitution
- 7. Metal Framing Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc. (800-879-8000)
 - b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co. (800-251-8351)
 - c. USP Lumber Connectors (800-328-5934)
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc. (800-999-5099)
 - e. EMCO/Southeastern Metals/A Gibraltar Co. (800-690-7235)

2.02 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority (Canadian).
 - 3. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece, or omit grade stamps and provide grade-compliance certificates issued by inspection agency.
- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Pressure treat above ground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
 4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
- C. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu. ft.
- D. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.04 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, comply with applicable requirements of ASTM E84 (lumber) and ASTM C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL; U.S. Testing; Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Non-combustible Construction Types: Provide fire treated wood in all concealed areas of construction and as shown, or indicated on the drawings, and as required by code.
 2. Combustible Construction Types: Provide fire treated wood in fire rated construction as required by the UL Designation number(s) indicated on the drawings, and as required by code.
 3. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which a current model code research or

evaluation report exists that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.

4. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations, use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated. Comply with ASTM D2898.
- D. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively
- E. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.05 DIMENSION LUMBER

1. General: Refer to Structural Drawings for information.

2.06 BOARDS

- A. Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and of following species and grade:
1. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir, Standard per WCLIB rules or No. 3 Common per WWPA rules.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 15 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.

2.08 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that evidence compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Lumber manufactured by laminating wood veneers in a continuous press using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559 to produce members with grain of veneers parallel to their lengths. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending: 2,600 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity: 1,900,000 psi
 - 3. Tension Parallel to Grain: 1,555 psi
 - 4. Compression Parallel to Grain: 2,510 psi
 - 5. Compression Perpendicular to Grain: 750 psi perpendicular to and 480 psi parallel to glue line.
 - 6. Horizontal Shear: 285 psi perpendicular to and 190 psi parallel to glue line.
- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with grain of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity: 2,000,000 psi
 - 3. Tension Parallel to Grain: 2,025 psi
 - 4. Compression Parallel to Grain: 2,900 psi
 - 5. Compression Perpendicular to Grain: 750 psi perpendicular to and 475 psi and parallel to wide face of strands.
 - 6. Horizontal Shear: 210 psi perpendicular to and 290 psi and parallel to wide face of strands.

2.09 WOOD-BASED STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Structural Drawings for Information.

2.10 CONCEALED, PERFORMANCE-RATED STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

- A. General: Where structural-use panels are indicated for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA-performance-rated panels complying with requirements designated under each application for grade, span rating, exposure durability classification, and edge detail (where applicable).

1. Thickness: Provide panels meeting requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated.
 2. Span Ratings: Provide panels with span ratings required to meet "Code Plus" provisions of APA Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
- B. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: APA-rated Sturd-I-Floor Plywood Sheathing.
1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1.
 2. Span Rating: As indicated.
 3. Minimum Thickness: 23/32 inches.
 4. Edge Detail: Square edge, tongue and groove
 5. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.
 6. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates.
- C. Sub-Floor Sheathing – OSB rated Sturd-I-Floor.
1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1
 2. Span Rating: As indicated.
 3. Minimum Thickness: 23/32 inches.
 4. Edge Detail: Square edge, tongue and groove.
 5. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates.
- D. Shear Wall Sheathing - Oriented-Strand-Board:
1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1
 2. Span Rating: 32/16
 3. Minimum Thickness: As shown on Drawings.
- E. Roof Sheathing - Oriented-Strand-Board:
1. Exposure Durability Classification: As shown on Drawings
 2. Span Rating: As shown on Drawings
 3. Minimum Thickness: As shown on Drawings.

2.11 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS FOR BACKING

- A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade, C-D Plugged Exposure 1, in thickness indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch thick.

2.12 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, contains preservative treatment, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating G185 per ASTM A153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.

- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
 - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A; with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.13 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide galvanized steel framing anchors of structural capacity, type, and size indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide products for which model code research or evaluation reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with building code in effect for Project.
 - 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653, G60 coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.
- C. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch-long seat and 1-1/4-inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
- D. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
 - 1. Strap Width: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Designed for connection of engineered wood products, sized to support design loads.
- E. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.064 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- F. Post Bases: As indicated on Structural Drawings

- G. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
 - 1. Width: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Length: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
- H. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane Ties): As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
- I. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps as indicated on the Structural Drawings.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbonate (IPBC) as its active ingredient.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. "Table 2304.9.1 - Fastening Schedule" of the International Building Code.
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.
- G. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.
- H. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.

3.02 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.03 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
 - 1. Firestop furred spaces of walls at each floor level and at ceiling with wood blocking or noncombustible materials, accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring at 24 inches o.c., horizontally and vertically. Select furring with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring at 16 inches o.c., vertically.

3.04 WOOD FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install framing members of size and at spacing indicated.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- E. Firestop concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level and at ceiling line of top story. Where firestopping is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted wood blocks of 2-inch nominal-thickness lumber of same width as framing members.
- F. Comply with Table 2304.9.1 and Section 2304 of the International Building Code for minimum fastening requirements of wood members, and published requirements of metal fastener manufacturer, whichever is more stringent.

3.05 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Arrange studs so that wide face of stud is perpendicular to direction of wall or partition and narrow face is parallel. Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs; except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Nail or anchor plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construct corners and intersections with 3 or more studs. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing as shown and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of single-story partitions and multistory partitions, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Set headers on edge and support on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs with headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 36 inches and less in width, and not less than 6-inch nominal depth for wider openings.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, refer to Structural Drawings.

3.06 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as shown or, if not shown, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to 1/6 depth of joist, 1/3 at ends. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3 depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- F. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c. extending over and fastening to 3 joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into masonry with ends bent at right angles 4 inches into grouted masonry.
- G. Under jamb studs at openings, provide solid blocking between joist.
- H. Prefabricated Wood I-Joists:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for design, installation, and fastening.
 - 2. Design Loads: Joists shall be sized to support loads indicated on drawings and reviewed by a Registered Engineer in the employ of the joist manufacturer.

3. Allowable deflection:
 - a. Floor Joists: L/360 live load deflection; L/240 total load deflection.
 4. Permanently bond the subfloor to the joists using waterproof construction adhesive and nails.
 5. End Bearing: 1-3/4" minimum bearing with Timberstrand LSL rim joist.
 6. Intermediate bearing: 3-1/2" minimum bearing. Blocking panels shall be installed between the joists when load bearing walls are located above the bearing point.
- I. Engineered Wood Beams
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for design, installation, and fastening.
 2. Design Loads: Beams shall be sized to support loads indicated on drawings.
 3. Allowable deflection:
 - a. Floor Beams: L360 live load deflection; L240 total load deflection.
 - b. Roof Beams: L/180 total load deflection.
 4. Protect wood members from direct contact with concrete or masonry.
 5. Refer to manufacturers literature for connection of multiple plies of side loaded beams.

3.07 RAFTER AND CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists perpendicular to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal-size or 2-by-4-inch nominal-size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size shown or, if not shown, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size shown or, if not shown, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide special framing as shown for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions, if any.
- D. Engineered Wood Beams

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for design, installation, and fastening.
2. Design Loads: Beams shall be sized to support loads indicated on drawings.
3. Allowable deflection:
 - a. Floor Beams: L360 live load deflection; L240 total load deflection.
 - b. Roof Beams: L/180 total load deflection.
4. Protect wood members from direct contact with concrete or masonry.
5. Refer to manufacturers literature for connection of multiple plies of side loaded beams.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
 1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions of above-referenced guide.
- B. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. ICC NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- D. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.
- E. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 1. Combination Subflooring-Underlayment: Glue and nail to framing throughout.
 2. Subflooring: Glue and nail to framing throughout.
 - a. Space panels 1/8 inch at edges and ends.
 3. Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch at edges and ends.
 4. Underlayment: Nail to subflooring.
 - a. Space panels 1/32 inch at edges and ends.
 - b. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring just before installing flooring.
 5. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.
 6. Lay-out panels with face grain oriented perpendicular to the supporting members.
 7. Install roof sheathing with panel clips at all edges.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 15 16 - WOOD ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes solid-sawn wood roof decking for repair and replacement of existing wood roof decking.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items and sheathing associated with wood roof decking.
 - 2. Section 06 18 00 "Glued-Laminated Construction" for glued-laminated beams and purlins associated with roof structure.
 - 3. Section 07 41 13.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels" for mechanically fastened metal roof panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Schedule delivery of wood roof decking to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. Stack wood roof decking with surfaces that are to be exposed in the final Work protected from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ROOF DECKING, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Basis of Design: 2" x 6" nominal tongue and groove (T&G) wood roof deck boards with ¼ inch beveled sides with flat ends.

2.2 SOLID-SAWN WOOD ROOF DECKING

- A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Roof Decking: Comply with AITC 112.
- B. Roof Decking Species: Match existing. If existing specie is unknown, alternate specie are approved as follows: Balsam fir, Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), hem-fir, hem-fir (North), southern pine, spruce pine-fir (North), western hemlock, or western hemlock (North).
- C. Roof Decking Nominal Size: Match existing decking size (depth and width).
- D. Roof Decking Grade: **Dense Commercial** Decking.
- E. Grade Stamps: Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency. Apply grade stamp to surfaces that are not exposed to view.
- F. Moisture Content: Provide wood roof decking with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- G. Face Surface: Match existing conditions. If unknown, provide **Smooth**.
- H. Edge Pattern: Match existing conditions. If unknown, provide ¼” **beveled edge on sides exposed to view**. Provide straight edges on ends of typical decking boards.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Solid-Sawn Roof Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with AITC 112 for thickness of deck used.
- B. Nails: Common; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type I, Style 10.
- C. Fastener Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- D. Sealants: Latex, complying with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and support framing in areas to receive wood roof decking for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood roof decking.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install solid-sawn wood roof decking to comply with AITC 112.
- B. Apply joint sealant to seal roof decking at exterior walls at the following locations:

1. Between roof decking and supports located at exterior walls.
2. Between roof decking and exterior walls that butt against underside of roof decking.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged roof decking if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide water-resistive barrier over roof decking as the Work progresses to protect roof decking until roofing is applied.

END OF SECTION 06 15 16

SECTION 06 18 00 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.
 - 2. Section 06 15 16 "Wood Roof Decking" for glued-laminated wood roof decking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
 - 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
 - 3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
 - 2. Indicate species and laminating combination.
 - 3. Include large-scale details of connections.
- C. Samples: Full width and depth, 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of structural glued-laminated timber including variations due to specified treatment.
 - 1. Apply specified factory finish to three sides of half length of each Sample.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.
- B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Boise Cascade Co.
2. Rosboro
3. Calvert Company, Inc.
4. Structurlam.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design structural glued-laminated timber and connectors.
- B. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Seismic Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
 - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
 - 3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
 - 4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Any species in grades needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
- C. Species and Grades for Beams and Purlins:
 - 1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Any species, 20F-1.5E or 24F-1.7E.
 - 2. Lay-up: Either balanced or unbalanced.
- D. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.
 - 1. For Premium and Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1, Use Category 3A.
 - 1. Use preservative solution without water repellents or substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.
- B. Preservative:
 - 1. Oxine copper (copper-8-quinolinolate) in a light petroleum solvent.

2.5 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Delegated Glued-Laminated Construction Design Engineer shall design and specify typical timber connectors to meet structural design loads included in the Drawings.
- B. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.

3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.
- C. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.
 1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.
- B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.
- C. Where preservative-treated members are indicated, fabricate (cut, drill, surface, and sand) before treatment to greatest extent possible. Where fabrication must be done after treatment, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
 1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
- D. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length and after preservative treatment, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.
- E. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
 - 1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.
- B. Framing Built into Masonry: Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance at tops, sides, and ends of members built into masonry; bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm); and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.
- D. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing[and finishing].
 - 1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
 - 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
 - 3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
- E. Install timber connectors as indicated.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
 - 2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
 - 1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
 - 2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 06 18 00

SECTION 06 20 13 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Dimensional vertical exterior wood siding, thermally-modified with preservative treatment. Specie: White Ash as basis of design. 5/4 inch thick x 5 1/2 inch wide x length indicated on drawings. Provide with vertical sides of boards tongue and groove profile to allow concealed fastening to horizontal rainscreen furring strips.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
- 2. Section 09 91 00 "Painting" for priming and backpriming of exterior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

- 1. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
 - 1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR VERTICAL WOOD SIDING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arbor Wood Company (Basis of Design) T: 855-414-2727
 - 2. Thermory (T: 585-591-6590)
 - 3. Cambia by NFP (603-642-3665)
- B. Dimensional vertical exterior wood siding:
 - 1. Specie: White Ash as basis of design.
 - 2. Size: 5/4 inch thick x 5 ½ inch wide x length indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Treatment: Thermally-modified with proprietary treatment. Ash wood naturally weathers to a light gray / silver finish.
 - 4. Face Finish: Smooth on all exposed sides.
 - 5. Edge Treatment: Provide tongue and groove profile at sides of boards. Typical vertical edge of boards shall be manufacturer's standard profile.

2.2 HORIZONTAL RAINSCREEN FURRING STRIPS

- A. Exterior rated, pressure-treated wood horizontal furring strips to accommodate vertical wood siding installation.
 - 1. Size: 1 inch x 4 inch nominal secured through continuous foil-faced rigid board insulation and plywood wall sheathing to metal wall studs.

2. Install horizontal furring strips with gaps at 24" OC maximum to allow air and water movement within the air space.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS EXTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Typical exterior trim at exterior / interior corners and door / window openings shall be 5/4 inch thick x 5 1/2 inch with overlay corners to conceal rainscreen air space gap.
- B. Install typical standing and running trim to align with exterior face of typical vertical wall boards.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate through horizontal furring, insulation board and exterior plywood sheathing to cold-formed metal wall framing.
 1. For face-fastening siding, provide **hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails**.
 2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
 3. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, provide **hot-dip galvanized-steel** fasteners.
 4. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide **hot-dip galvanized-steel** fasteners.
- B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.
- C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.
 1. Horizontal Joint Flashing for Panel Siding: Preformed, **galvanized-steel** Z-shaped flashing.
- D. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834, **Type OP, Grade NF** and applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than **5 inches (125 mm)**, except members with ends exposed in finished work.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than **1 inch (25 mm)** in nominal thickness to **1/16-inch (1.5-mm)** radius and edges of lumber **1 inch (25 mm)** or more in nominal thickness to **1/8-inch (3-mm)** radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm)** for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with **1/32-inch (0.8-mm)** maximum offset for flush installation and **1/16-inch (1.5-mm)** maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than **24 inches (610 mm)** long, except where necessary.
 - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

- C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SIDING INSTALLATION

- A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions **and warranty requirements**.
- B. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.
- C. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 20 13

SECTION 06 40 20 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK AND PLASTICS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes interior millwork including for the following applications:
 - 1. Sales area counter, countertops and office are worksurface.
 - 2. Plastic laminate countertops and wall treatment.
 - 3. Frames and supports for sales counters and worksurface.
 - 4. Shop finishing of woodwork.
 - 5. Slat Wall Display Board
- B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include location of each item, plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Lumber and panel products for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
 - 3. Plastic laminate materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of woodwork.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with WIC's "Manual of Millwork" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide WIC-certified compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Provide WIC-certified compliance certificate for installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood for Transparent Finish:

1. Species and Cut: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.

B. Wood for Opaque Finish:

1. Species: Any close-grained hardwood.

C. Wood Products:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

D. Plastic Laminates:

1. Provide products from full line of one of the following:
 - a. Wilsonart
 - b. Formica
 - c. Nevamar
2. Architect shall select color and pattern from full product line, to be submitted by contractor.

E. Slatwall retail display boards:

1. Melamine veneer finish panels 8'x 4' x 3/8"
2. Slats 6" on center; 8 grooves per panel
3. Provide full range of melamine veneers for selection of veneer by Architect.
4. Provide slatwall on walls as shown on drawings. Anchor through GWB to studs with screws.
5. Provide products from one of the following:
 - a. American Retail Supply
 - b. Marlite
 - c. Dakota
 - d. Uline Supply
 - e. Global Supply

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND WORK SURFACE

- A. Sales countertops and office work surface: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard or plywood with 1-1/2" clear maple with 1/4" bevel leading edge with transparent finish for full length of edge at all exposed edges. Miter countertop edging at corners to provide continuous shape around corners. Provide additional 3/4" substrate at underside of counter/work surface to form 1-1/2" thick particle board or plywood 2" deep from each edge. Surface with Plastic Laminate as selected by Architect from full range of available colors.
- B. Provide countertop profiles as indicated in Drawings. Provide typical 4" high x 3" deep toekick at fronts and sides of base millwork at sales counters.
- C. Typical outside corners of millwork counters shall include bullnose (1/2 inch radius) Maple trim full height to underside of countertop. Maple finish shall match countertop leading edge and shall be installed to abut laminate in a smooth and consistent transition.
- D. Provide plastic laminate at rear counter / backsplash within the Lobby as indicated on the Drawings. Provide a metal cove transition from countertop to backsplash transition (Schluter or equal).
- E. Support brackets: Provide plastic laminate over 3/4 inch plywood on exposed surfaces at countertop support brackets as indicated on drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, fire-retardant-treated, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Premium, complying with the referenced quality standard.
 - 2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 3. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
 - 4. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
 - 5. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
 - 6. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- B. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Material Thickness: manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected from manufacturer's full range, or as indicated.
 - 3. Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with plastic laminate manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.5 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Back-priming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling.
- C. Opaque Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, color, effect, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. AWI Finish System: OP-6, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Color: As selected in finish system specified.
 - 4. Sheen: As indicated; Flat, 10-25, Satin, 30-50, Semigloss, 55-75, Gloss, 80-100 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas and examine and complete work as required, including removal of packing and back priming before installation.
- B. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- C. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with WIC Section 26 for the same grade specified in this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- D. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.
- E. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base, if finished.
- H. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips].
 - I. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Provide steel (satin finish aluminum) cove fitting at rear service Counter in Lobby at transition between countertop and wall-applied laminate.
 - J. Paneling: Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening, unless covered by trim or otherwise indicated.
 - K. Slat wall display board: After drywall has been finish painted, install slatwall from floor to height indicated on Drawings with screws through to studs. Butt slatwall sections firmly and tightly to each other horizontally and vertically to form continuous surface. Provide 1 x 4 wood trim at vertical ends, at top, at corners, and at door frame. Finish/stain wood trim to match slatwall; provide clearcoat over stain or painted finish.

END OF SECTION 06 40 20

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic sheet paneling for wall protection near floor-mounted mop sinks.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring for installing plastic paneling.
- 2. Section 09 25 00 "Gypsum Wallboard and Accessories" for moisture-resistant gypsum board installed at walls surrounding floor-mounted mop sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Acrovyn
 - b. Interstate Plastics
 - c. Acme Plastics
 - d. Owens-Pro Plastics
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.9 mm).
 4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Install to extend 24 inches to each side of mop sink with top of panel at 48 inches AFF. Seal Plastic Sheet Paneling to top and sides of mop sink. See Drawings for location of mop sink.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A.
- B. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece [vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
1. Color: White
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate [trim accessories] to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- D. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.
- E. Install trim accessories with [nails] [or] [staples]. Do not fasten through panels.
- F. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- G. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- H. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- I. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of insulation work is shown on drawings and indicated by provisions of this section.
- B. Applications of insulation & vapor barrier specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Board-type building insulation, concealed.
 - 2. Blanket/batt-type building insulation.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder:
 - a. Under interior full slab on grade, full extent foundation wall to foundation wall.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Thermal Resistivity: Where thermal resistivity properties of insulation materials are designated by r-values they represent the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1" thick, measured by test method included in referenced material standard or otherwise indicated. They are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, per methods indicated below, by UL or other testing & inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- C. Maximum Allowable Asbestos Content of Inorganic Insulations: Insulation composed of mineral fibers or mineral ores which contain asbestos of any type is prohibited from use on this project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for each type of insulation and vapor retarder material required.
- B. Certified Test Reports: With product data, submit copies of certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance values, including r-values (5-year aged values for plastic insulations), densities, compression strengths, fire performance characteristics, perm ratings, water absorption ratings and similar properties.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. General Protection: Protect insulations from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.
- B. Protection for Plastic Insulation:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project

- site ahead of installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of work.
 4. Keep dry and free from moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with req's, provide products of one of the following:
 1. Manufacturers of Reinforced Faced Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation:
RMax
GAF
John's Manville Corp.
Kingspan Insulation, LLC.
 2. Manufacturers of Glass Fiber Insulation:
(Specification is based on Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.)
CertainTeed Corp.
Manville Corp.
Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide insulating materials which comply with requirements indicated for materials, compliance with referenced standards, and other characteristics.
 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated, selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths and lengths.
- B. Faced Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Thermal insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type III, Class A (blankets with reflective vapor-retarder membrane facing with flame spread of 25 or less); with foil-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on inner face and as follows:
 1. Mineral Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
 2. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136 test.
 3. Applications and values: (to include, but not limited to):
 - a. 6-1/4" thick in nominal 6" framed walls, R-19.
 - b. 8-1/4" thick above ceilings between rafters at store; 12" thick above ceilings between trusses (use spikes or other mechanical means to fix insulation and to prevent future voids due to sagging or improper installation). Provide preformed manufactured baffles at all eaves and ridge to provide free passage of ventilation air.
 - c. Tape and seal all seams between insulation panels to prevent passage of air.
 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50, respectively.
- F. Reinforced Faced Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation for roofs above store and occupied areas and typical exterior walls.
 1. Rigid, glass fiber reinforced cellular polyisocyanurate core, faced with aluminum foil (wall applications) or paper scrim (Rooftop applications) facing on exposed side of board.
 2. Install at typical exterior walls for continuous insulation installation as indicated on Drawings. The rigid insulation boards (Foil-faced) shall be installed against exterior wall sheathing as part of the typical exterior rain-screen system. Install to top of footers at

interior side of foundation walls as indicated on Drawings. Insulation shall extend to top of typical interior slab as indicated on Drawings. Install insulation horizontally at entry doors as indicated on Drawings.

3. Provide 2" total thickness, square edge sheets at interior face of rafters above store area. Tape all seams with manufacturer's specified aluminum foil tape; press tape firmly into joint with squeegee or stiff brush. Cut, do not tear, tape. Provide continuous coverage to form unbroken 2" membrane, full-height at exterior walls.
4. Install 2" boards at rooftop rigid board insulation with paper scrim facing to total thickness indicated on Drawings.

2.3 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS:

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer, and complying with requirements for fire performance characteristics.
- B. Mechanical Anchors: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated as recommended by insulation mfg for type of application & condition of substrate, or req'd by Architect.
- C. Mastic Sealer: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for bonding edge joints between units and filling voids in work.
- D. Crack Sealer for Board Insulation: Provide polymeric insulating foam in aerosol dispenser designed for filling voids full depth in board insulation.
- E. Vapor Barrier at slab on grade: Provide vapor barrier under full slab on grade building floor, as specified in 03 30 00 Cast in Place Concrete

2.4 WEATHERIZATION AIR BARRIER

- A. Provide non-bituminous self-adhering sheet air barrier weatherization system as specified in Section 07 27 15 "Non-Bituminous Self-Adhering Air Barrier" over exterior wall sheathing, beneath insulation board and finish siding.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor barrier under full slab on grade building floor. Use only materials which are resistant to decay, as follows:
 1. Plastic sheet not less than 15 mils thick; ASTM E 1745 Class B.
 2. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E-96): 0.025 gr./ft²/hr, or lower.
 3. Completely tape and seal all seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Require Installer to examine substrates and conditions under which insulation work is to be performed. A satisfactory substrate is one that complies with requirements of the section in which substrate and related work is specified. Obtain Installer's written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of work in this section. Do not proceed with installation of insulation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removal of projections which might puncture vapor retarders.
- C. Close off openings in cavities to receive poured-in-place insulation, sufficiently to prevent

escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless steel screen (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before work proceeds.
- B. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area insulated. Cut & fit tightly around obstructions, & fill voids with insulation. Remove projections which interfere with placement.
- C. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use type of adhesive recommended by manufacturer of insulation.
- B. Protect insulation on vertical surfaces (from damage during back-filling) by application of protection board. Set in adhesive in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer of insulation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION:

- A. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between closed-cell (non-breathing) insulation units by applying mastic or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with mastic or sealant. Tape joints between paper faced blanket/batt insulation units.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER:

- A. General: Extend vapor barrier to all extremities of interior slab on grade. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates.
- B. Seal joints in vapor barrier by lapping not less than 8". Fasten vapor retarders to foundation at all edges, at perimeter of wall.
- C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor barrier with adhesives or tape per manufacturer's printed directions. Seal butt joints and piping penetrations with tape of type recommended by manufacturer. Firmly attach vapor barrier to substrates as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating vapor barrier with cloth or aluminized tape of type recommended by barrier manufacturer to create an air-tight seal between penetrating objects and vapor barrier.
- E. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by concrete slab pour. Cover with tape or another layer of vapor barrier.

3.6 PROTECTION:

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor barriers from harmful weather exposures and from possible physical abuses, where possible by non-delayed installation of concealing work or, where that is not possible, by temporary covering or enclosure.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 27 15 – NON-BITUMINOUS SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Self-adhering, vapor-retarding, non-bituminous sheet air barriers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for wall / roof sheathings and wall / roof sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, , and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 NONBITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Vapor-Retarding Nonbituminous Sheet: Minimum 10-mil- (0.25-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 5 mils (0.13 mm) of air-barrier film and a 5-mil- (0.13-mm-) thick, acrylic adhesive with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits.
 - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: 3M Air and Vapor Barrier
 - a. Acceptable equals include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) W.R. Meadows
 - 2) GAF
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 40 lbf (180 N); ASTM E 154/E 154M.
 - c. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 150 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.]
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

- B. Prepare, treat, and seal inside and outside corners and vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- D. Apply and firmly adhere air-barrier sheets over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water.
 - 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- E. Apply continuous air-barrier sheets over accessory strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. CMU: Install air-barrier sheet horizontally against the CMU beginning at base of wall. Align top edge of air-barrier sheet immediately below protruding masonry ties or joint reinforcement or ties, and firmly adhere in place.
 - 1. Overlap horizontally adjacent sheets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) and roll seams.
 - 2. Apply overlapping sheets with bottom edge slit to fit around masonry reinforcing or ties. Roll firmly into place.
 - 3. Seal around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
 - 4. Continue the sheet into all openings in the wall, such as doors and windows, and terminate at points to maintain an airtight barrier that is not visible from interior.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
- H. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- I. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- J. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier sheet continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- K. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.
- L. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

- M. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- N. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- P. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- Q. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed.
 - 7. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 12. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.

- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 27 15

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels installed at 2.5:12 pitch as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 72 53 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck, beams and purlins during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
 - B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Field quality-control reports.
 - D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
 2. Roof panel type, thickness and anchorage system shall be as required to accommodate 2.5:12 pitch as indicated in the Drawings.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. CENTRIA Architectural Systems
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Architectural Metal Systems

- d. Berridge
 - e. Metal Panel Systems
 - f. DMI
 - g. Pac-Clad Petersen
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
- a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
- a. Material: 0.028-inch- (0.71-mm-) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer for required loading / performance. 90 degree field-seamed lock
5. Panel Coverage: 18 inches (457 mm) with flat panel between seams.
6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches (51 mm).
7. Roof includes 5/8" exterior plywood over 6" rigid insulation over 2x6 nominal T&G roof deck boards. Metal Roofing Panel clips to be installed accordingly.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Install 36 inches minimum from edge of roof eave at gutter line.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace
 - b. Owens Corning
 - c. MFM
 - d. Ultra HT by DynaClad
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels. Refer to Section 07 60 00 "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for gutters, downspouts and related flashing.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated [below] [on Drawings], wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm).[Extend underlayment into gutter trough.] Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm) . Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches (305 mm).
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches (460 mm).

- B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 60 00 " Flashing and Sheet Metal."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 - 4. Watertight Installation:

- a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

SECTION 07 60 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Metal counter flashing
 - 2. Metal wall flashing.
 - 3. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.
 - 5. All gutters, downspouts, eaves, rakes, fascia, and trim conditions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data, Flashing, Sheet Metal, and Accessories: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.01 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS:

- A. Provide for thermal expansion of running sheet metal work, by overlaps of expansion joints in fabricated work. Where required for water-tight construction, provide hooked flanges filled with polyisobutylene mastic for 1" embedment of flanges. Space joints at intervals of not more than 50 ft. for steel, 24 ft. for copper or stainless steel, or 30 ft. for zinc alloy or aluminum. Conceal expansion provisions where possible. Reference ASTM A 653.
- B. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, complying with ASTM A 167, 2D annealed finish, soft, except where harder temper required for forming or performance; minimum 0.0156-inch thick (26 gage) except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14, AA-C22A41 clear anodized finish; 0.032-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard extrusions of sizes and profiles indicated, 6063-T52, ASTM B221, AA-C22A41 clear anodized finish; 0.080-inch minimum thickness for primary legs of extrusions.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Solder: For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.
- B. Solder: For use with stainless steel, provide 60 - 40 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with acid-chloride type flux, except use rosin flux over tinned surfaces.
- C. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- D. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- E. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; non-hardening, non-skinning, non-drying, non-migrating sealant.

- F. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part non-corrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.
- H. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
- I. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.
- J. Polyethylene Underlayment: Minimum 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154.
- K. Reglets: Metal or plastic units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, non-corrosive.
- L. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- M. Cast-Iron Drainage Boots: Grey iron castings of size and pattern indicated, ASTM A 48, bituminous shop-coated. Rainwater (Downspout) leaders shall be cast iron and extend 3 Feet above grade; shall be Neenah Series R-4926—29 series or equal.
- N. Samples and Conductor-Head Guards: 20-gage bronze or nonmagnetic stainless steel mesh or fabricated units, with selvaged edges and non-corrosive fasteners. Select materials for compatibility with scuppers and downspouts.
- O. Elastic Flashing Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene or other soft closed-cell material recommended by elastic flashing manufacturer as filler under flashing loops to ensure movement with minimum stress on flashing sheet.
- P. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.03 FABRICATED UNITS:

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion. Space joints not more than 50 ft. for steel, 24 feet for copper or stainless steel, or 30 ft. for zinc alloy or aluminum. Conceal expansion provisions, where possible. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.
- E. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.
- F. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded

- aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.
- G. Shop Finish, Rain Drainage: Provide manufacturer's baked-on acrylic shop finish on sheet metal rain drainage units (gutters, downspouts, and similar exposed units); 1.0-mil dry film thickness. (color shall be custom as selected by architect from unlimited range of colors).
 - H. Scuppers, Gutters, and Downspouts: Gutters shall be standard 5 inch, 0.032" thickness, K-Style aluminum gutters unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Downspouts shall be 4" by 5", unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Color selected by Architect. Gutters shall be supported by brackets, fastened directly to fascia or roof deck at 3'-0" spacing.
 - I. Downspout Leaders: All downspouts terminating at grade shall have cast iron leaders, 30 inches high above grade, connected to 4" schedule 80 PVC pipe storm piping run under sidewalks and terminated at face of curbs, as manufactured by:
 - a. Barry Pattern and Foundry
 - b. McKinley Iron Works
 - c. Neenah Foundry
 - J. Sealants: Provided by installer. See Division 7, Section "Sealants", for additional information.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
 - I. Performance: Water-tight, weatherproof performance of flashing and sheet metal work are required.
- B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- E. Install elastic flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Where required, provide for movement at joints by forming loops or bellows in width of flashing. Locate cover or filler strips at joints to facilitate complete drainage of water from flashing. Seam adjacent flashing sheets with adhesive, seal and anchor edges in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Nail flanges of expansion joint units to curb nailers, at maximum spacing of 6 inches o.c. Fabricate seams at joints between units with minimum 3-inch overlap, to form a continuous, waterproof system.
- G. Install "beehive"-type strainer-guard at conductor heads, removable for cleaning downspouts.
- H. Seal all laps in through wall flashings with mastic, and turn up ends to provide water dam to direct water to exterior of wall.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

3.03 TESTS:

- A. Upon request of the Architect, demonstrate by hose or standing water that all flashing and sheet metal systems are completely watertight.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 07 72 53 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 41 13.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels" for typical standing seam metal roofing to receive snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for snow guards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.
 - 2. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

- B. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. S-5! Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.
 - b. Alpine Snowguards, ASG4025 series
 - c. TRA Snow and Sun Guards
 - 2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail with color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roofing.
 - 3. Refer to Drawings for required locations and lengths.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.
- B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 - 1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing, or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.

2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

END OF SECTION 07 72 53

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

- A. In general, seal all openings, & other locations which normally require sealant, seal against infiltration from air, water & most insects, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Construction and expansion joints, joints between dissimilar materials. Joints around windows, door frames, louvers and other penetrations and openings in the exterior wall. Interior walls as detailed or specified.
 - 3. Specification is based on Tremco Manufacturing Company. Acceptable manufactures are referred to in these Specifications.
- B. Extent of each form and type of joint sealer required is listed below.
- C. The work shall include joint sealers, provided for the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces & non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - Joints between different materials.
 - Perimeter joints between different materials and frames of doors and windows.
 - Other joints as indicated or required.
 - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - Control, expansion & isolation joints in cast-in-place conc slabs for floors & paving.
 - Other joints as indicated or required.
 - 3. Interior joints in vertical and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior walls & partitions.
 - Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - 4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES:

- A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Samples for Initial Selection Purposes: Manufacturer's standard bead samples consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view. Colors to be mixed as required to match adjacent materials; submit samples on section of material to be matched.
- B. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealer required. Install joint sealer samples in 1/2 inch wide joints formed between two 6 inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage a Sealant Installer, recognized as such, who has successfully completed within the last 5 years, prior to this installation, at least 3 joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this Project.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealers to be installed per manufacturer's written recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Associate Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Exterior Joints:
 - 1. Joints between metal frame and precast concrete, poured-in-place concrete, or masonry: Sealant #1, #2, #3, #5 and #6.
 - 2. Expansion and control joints: Sealant #1 and #2.
 - 3. Exterior sills, jambs, window head frames, door frames, louvers & similar openings, and where metal, wood or other materials abut or join masonry, concrete or each other, shall have sealant applied around their perimeters: Sealant #1, #2, #3, #5 and #6.
 - 4. Horizontal joints in sidewalks, terraces, decks, concrete floors, driveways and parking garages: Sealant #1 and #4.
 - 5. Other exterior joints as indicated or shown: Sealant #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6 and #7.
- D. Interior Joints:
 - 1. Expansion and control joints: Sealant #1, #2, and #4.
 - 2. Other interior joints as indicated or shown: Sealant #1, #2, #3, #4, #7 and #8.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Sealant #1 shall be a three-part polyepoxide urethane sealant meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-0227E, Class A, Type II, and/or ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use MT, M, A, and O, such as Tremco Dymeric, as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Or equals by Pecora, Sika or ASI.
- B. Use continuous strip of Sealant #1, Tremco Dymeric at vertical joint of aluminum panels and sat cap up to angle at parapet at horizontal coping surface. Use bond breaker tape at back surface

of joint so sealant does not stick to aluminum at this location. Sealant is to fully adhere to aluminum at sides of joint, continuous from bottom to top.

- C. Sealant #2 shall be a one-part moisture curing modified polyurethane sealant meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-0023OC, Class A, Type II, and/or ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A and O, such as Tremco Dymonic, as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Cleveland, OH, or Sonneborn NPI.
- D. Sealant #3 shall be a one-part solvent cure acrylic sealant meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230, such as Tremco Mono, as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Cleveland, OH, Acryl R, or Unicrylic 60T.
- E. Sealant #4 shall be a three-part chemically curing polyurethane meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-00227E, Class A, Typel, (self-leveling), and/or ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T, M, A and O, such as THC-900, as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Cleveland, OH, Sonneborn, or NR-200.
- F. Sealant #5 shall be a one-part low modulus moisture curing silicone meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A, TT-S-001543A, Class A, and/or ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A and O, and capable of withstanding movement of 100% in expansion and 50% in compression in service, such as Spectrem 1, as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Cleveland, OH, or Dow 790.
- G. Sealant #6 shall be a one-part neutral cure medium modulus moisture curing silicone meeting Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A, and/or ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A and O, and capable of withstanding movement of 50% in extension and compression in service, such as Spectrem 2, as manufactured by Tremco, Inc., Cleveland, OH, Dow 795 or GE Silpruf.
- H. Sealant #7 shall be a high grade butyl sealant such as Tremco Butyl Sealant as manufactured by Tremco Inc., Or equals by Pecora, Sika or ASI.
- I. Sealant #8 shall be a one-part acrylic latex sealant such as Tremco Acrylic Latex Caulk manufactured by Tremco Inc., Cleveland, OH, PTI or Pecora. Use at all sealed non-rated walls at perimeter and penetrations.

2.3 JOINT FILLERS FOR CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. General: Provide joint fillers of thickness and widths indicated.
- B. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Preformed strips of composition below, complying with ASTM D 1751:
 - 1. Asphalt saturated fiberboard.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of flexible, non-staining, non-gassing plastic foam of material indicated below; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance. Verify acceptability of closed-cell foam with sealants selected.
 - 1. Either open-cell polyurethane foam for cold-applied Sealants #5 and #6 only, or closed-cell polyethylene foam as acceptable to application in writing by sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -26 deg F (-15 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
 - a. Close-cell as manufactured by Hercules, United Plastics Corp or Custom Advanced

Connections.

- b. Open-cell as manufactured by Denver Foam, United Plastics Corp or Custom Advanced Connections.
3. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide non-staining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide non-staining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, loose mortar, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt; and frost.
 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. The joint interface must be free of foam release agents or chemical retardants which may interfere with sealant adhesion and performance.
 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile; and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
 5. Clean ferrous metals of all rust, mill scale and coatings by wire brush, grinding, or sandblasting. Remove oil, grease and/or temporary protective coatings with high performance cleaners, as approved by sealant mfr, such as Tremco #200 Cleaner.
 6. Joint dimensions for sealant should be reviewed and installed in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. In no case should the sealant application be less than

1/4 inch wide, and 1/4 inch deep, except in specific metal-to-metal curtain wall applications, and then as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS:

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply. Workmanship shall be of the highest quality in accordance with best practice and in strict compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturers of the material being used.
 - 1. Sealants shall not be applied to masonry joints where a water repellent or masonry preservative has been applied prior to caulking. Waterproofing treatments should be applied after caulking, when called for.
 - 2. Do not caulk joints until they are in compliance with requirements of the approved manufacturer of the materials, the details as shown on the drawings, and the specific requirements of other sections of the specification.
 - 3. Do not adulterate or thin compounds. Deliver to job in manufacturer's labeled containers, unopened.
 - 4. All exterior joints shall be backed with joint backing material to eliminate back bond. Where width of exterior joint is 1/2" or less, prepare joint so depth of caulking bead is approximately equal to its width. Where width of exterior joint exceeds 1/2", prepare joint so depth of bead is approximately equal to 1/2 its width.
 - 5. Backing of interior joints where depth of joint exceeds 3/4". In such cases, fill with joint backing material to approximately 3/4" from surface.
 - 6. Sealant compounds shall generally be applied by means of a hand gun per manufacturer's written instructions. Exercise extreme care to prevent smearing of adjacent surfaces. Use sufficient pressure to fill all voids and joints solidly. Where required by manufacturer's instructions, heat sealant to recommended temperature before application.
 - 7. Seal joints before final coat of paint is applied to adjacent surfaces.
 - 8. Saddles on thresholds of all types of exterior doors shall be set in a full bed of exterior sealant compound, minimum 3/8" thick. Clean-off excess compound after installing.
 - 9. Remove excess sealant compound and sealant and leave surfaces neat, smooth and clean, without smears on surrounding work. Tool joints where recommended by manufacturer or required by Architect.
 - 10. Major authorities recommend a 40-degree F minimum application temperature for joint sealant installations because of the possibility of moisture and/or frost contamination on sealing surfaces. However, it is recognized that applications must be made at lower temperature. When this is necessary, steps must be taken to assure clean, dry, frost-free surfaces, and must be approved by the General Contractor and manufacturer.
 - 11. After joints have been completely filled, they shall be neatly tooled to eliminate air pockets or voids, and to provide a smooth, neat appearing finish in intimate contact with interfaces. After tooling, surface of sealant shall be free of ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets and embedded impurities, uniform in width.
 - 12. Immediately clean adjacent materials which have been soiled; leave work in a neat, clean condition.

- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Solvent-Release-Curing Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 804 for use of solvent-release-curing sealants.
- D. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- E. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- F. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants & joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
 - 3. Install compressible seals serving as sealant backings to comply with requirements indicated above for joint fillers.
- G. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- H. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide flush joint configuration per Figure 6B in ASTM C 962, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
 - 3. Provide Recessed joint configuration per Figure 6C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- I. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, and to comply with sealant manufacturer's directions for installation methods, materials, and tools which produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in conformance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Installation of Preformed Hollow Neoprene Gaskets: Install gaskets, with minimum number of end joints, in joint recesses with edges free of spalls and sides straight and parallel, both within tolerances specified by gasket manufacturer. Apply manufacturer's recommended adhesive to joint substrates immediately prior to installing gaskets. For straight sections provide gaskets in continuous lengths; where changes in direction occur, adhesively splice gasket together to provide watertight joint. Recess gasket below adjoining joint surfaces by 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CLEANING:

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out & remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately & installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of standard steel doors and frames is indicated and scheduled on drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Custom hollow-metal work is specified in this Section.
- C. Related Work:
 - 1. Div 4 - Mortar and Grout
 - 2. Div 4 - Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3. Div 8 - Wood Doors
 - 4. Div 8 - Finish Hardware
 - 5. Div 8 - Glass and Glazing
 - 6. Div 6= Carpentry
- D. Coordinate with other trades.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames" (SDI-100) and as herein specified.
 - a. Comply also with ANSI A250.8, and ANSI A250.4, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated or required, provide fire-rated door and frame assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows", and have been tested, listed, and labeled in accordance with ASTM E 152 "Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies" by a nationally recognized independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Temperature Rise Rating: At fire walls, provide doors which have Temperature Rise Rating of 450 deg. F (232 deg. C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 1. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.
 - 2. Indicate coordinate of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver hollow metal work in cartons or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional sealed plastic wrapping for factory-finished doors.
- B. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4" high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4" spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Doors and Frames, (General):
Amweld/Div. American Welding & Mfg. Co., St Niles OH
Ceco Corp., Fort Wayne IN
Curries Mfg., Inc., Pittsburg PA
Republic. Little Rock AR
Steelcraft/Div. American Standard Co., Cincinnati OH
MPI
 - 2. Thermal Rated Steel Door and Frame Assemblies:
Ceco Corp.
Curries Mfg., Inc.
Steelcraft

2.02 MATERIALS:

- A. General:
 - 1. All exterior doors and frames galvanized.
 - 2. All exterior doors and frames insulated.
- B. Cold Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008, Commercial Steel, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
 - 1. Application: Interior, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Metallic Coated Steel Sheets: ASTM A653, Commercial Steel, Type B, with an A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
 - 1. Application: Exterior openings.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Tremac 47461 (cold-applied asphalt base coating). Contractor shall provide on all interior surfaces of interior hollow metal frames used in masonry walls. Shop or field apply.
- E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18 ga. galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Mfgr's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

- G. Shop Applied Paint:
 - 1. Primer: For steel surfaces, rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.
- H. Field Applied Paint: Finish shall be manufacturer's recommendation, as suitable for application. Refer to painting Section in Division 9.

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with SDI-100 requirements as follows:
 - 1. Interior Doors: SDI-100, Level 3, extra heavy-duty, Model 2, min 16-gage faces.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: SDI-100, Level 3, extra heavy-duty, Model 2, min 16-gage faces.
- B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.
- C. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from cold-rolled steel.
- D. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels.
- E. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- F. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies:
 - 1. At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors which have been fabricated as thermal insulating door and frame assemblies and tested in accordance with ASTM C 236.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U factor of 0.24 Btu/(hr x sq ft x deg. F) or better.
- G. Finish Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed finish hardware in accordance with final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
 - 1. For overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied finish hardware may be done at project site.
 - 3. Locate finish hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware", published by Door and Hardware Institute.
- H. Shop Painting:
 - 1. Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.

2. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.
3. Apply shop coat of prime paint within time limits recommended by pretreatment manufacturer of even consistency to provide a smooth coat and a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
4. Apply finish coat to doors indicated as prefinished by electrostatically spraying and baking, to produce a paint thickness of 1.25 mils.

I. Field Paint Doors and Frames: Refer to Division 9 for additional information.

2.04 STANDARD STEEL DOORS:

- A. Provide metal doors of types and styles indicated on drawings or schedules.

2.05 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES:

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 16-gage cold-rolled furniture steel.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered and welded corners.
 2. Form exterior frames of hot-dip galvanized steel.
- B. Door Silencers: Except on weather stripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-swing frames.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide 26-gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
- B. Inspection: Prior to installation of metal doors and frames, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- C. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions For Steel Frames", unless otherwise indicated.
1. Except for frames located at masonry walls at drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.
 3. In wood/metal frame construction, locate 4 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.
 4. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Std. No. 80.
- D. Door Installation:
1. Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in SDI-100.
 2. Place fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.02 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

- B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from pre-finished doors.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces for staining.
2. shop priming flush wood doors scheduled for painting.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 09 90 00 "Painting" for field finishing doors.
3. Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for stained doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings.

- 1.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

- C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.

2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
 - c. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
3. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.
4. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.

- b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Masonite
2. Jeld-wen
3. Trudoor

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1. Provide WI Certified Compliance Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

C. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

D. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware as follows:

- a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- a. Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Faces: MDO or Any closed-grain hardwood of mill option.
 - a. Apply MDO to standard-thickness, closed-grain, hardwood face veneers or directly to high-density hardboard crossbands.
3. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
4. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
5. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
 3. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber[, rabbeted,] meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 09 90 00 "Painting".

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.
- E. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.
- F. Opaque Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA OP-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for window walls.
3. Storefront framing for punched openings.
4. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" for glass within aluminum frame systems.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 2. Anchorage.
 3. Expansion provisions.
 4. Glazing.
 5. Flashing and drainage.
 - F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:
 1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
 2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
 3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
 - B. Qualification Data: For Installer and laboratory mockup testing agency and field testing agency.
 - C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - D. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
 - E. Source quality-control reports.
 - F. Field quality-control reports.
 - G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of storefront systems.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and/or Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite] or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
- D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

- E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m)] at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 - 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 - 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 25 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- H. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
 - 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.
 - 2. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- I. Structural-Sealant Joints:
 - 1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tubelite
 - 2. YKK AP Fenestration Systems
 - 3. Kawneer
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
 - 4. Finish: Color anodic finish – Dark Bronze.
 - 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch (3.2-mm) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

- a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
 1. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- C. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- D. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 3. Quantities:
 - a. For doors up to 87 inches (2210 mm) high, provide three hinges per leaf.
 - b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches (2210 and up to 3048 mm)] high, provide four hinges per leaf.
- E. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame.
- F. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- G. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- H. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- I. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE" to be furnished by Owner.
 - J. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - K. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
 - L. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
 - M. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - N. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
 - O. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - P. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
 - Q. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
 - R. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
 - S. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- 2.6 GLAZING
- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
 - B. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.
 1. Color: Black

- C. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or accent frit "anti-bird-strike" glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glass Glazing".
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- D. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: Dark bronze.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 90 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glass Glazing."

F. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 90 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

- c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
- C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
 1. Test a minimum of four areas on each building facade.
 2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
- D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide [six] <Insert number> months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
2. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
4. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
 - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
 - c. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
5. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
6. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.

- b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
 - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
5. Key Schedule:
- a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
- C. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - 2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
3. Electrified Door Hardware

- a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Accessibility Requirements:
 - a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings
 1. Keying Conference
 - a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.
 2. Pre-installation Conference
 - a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 - d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 - f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
 3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
 - a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Mortise: 3 years
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) 3 years
 - 3) Closers
 - a) 30 years
 - 4) Automatic Operators
 - a) 2 years
 - b. Electrical Warranty
 - 1) Exit Devices
 - a) 1 year

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
 - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fabrication
 - 1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
 - 2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
 - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.
- C. Cable and Connectors:
 - 1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - 2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.

3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. Best FBB series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Select
- b. Best

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin EPT-10
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Securitron CEPT-10
 - b. Precision EPT-12C

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage L9000 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Accurate 9000/9100 series
 - b. Best 45H series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
 - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
 - c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
 - d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
 - e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
 - a. Lever Design: 06.

2.07 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin 99/33A series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Detex Advantex series
 - b. Precision APEX 2000 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.

6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
 - a. SI
 - 1) Provide dogging indicators for visible indication of dogging status.
 - b. XP
 - 1) Rim Exit Devices: provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90° latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.
 - c. QM
 - 1) Rim Exit Devices: provide devices with damper-controlled re-latching to reduce operational noise. Where lever trim is specified, provide damper controlled lever return.
 - d. HH
 - 1) Provide wind and impact rated hurricane exit devices and mullions certified to comply with Florida Building Code (FBC) TAS 201, 202, 203.
 - e. HW
 - 1) Provide wind rated hurricane exit devices and mullions certified to comply with ANSI-ASTM E330.
 - f. CX
 - 1) Provide delayed egress devices, where scheduled, that are UL 294 listed, meet National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and International Building Code (IBC) governing delayed egress, and/or other local and national fire codes acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as required.
 - a) Provide non-handed and field sizable device with 3/4 (19mm) throw deadlocking latch bolt. Device incorporates an internal RX switch that detects attempt to exit from applying less than 15lbs to the push pad, which causes this switch to start an irreversible alarm cycle. Key switch in device is capable of arming, disarming, or resetting the device; and indicator lamp determines status of the device
 - b) Provide devices capable of standard 15 second release delay and indefinite release delay as required by code, when tied into fire alarm system will release immediately when an alarm condition exists.
 - c) Provide devices with all control inputs – door position input, external inhibit input, fire alarm input; auxiliary locking; nuisance alarm and internal horn; and, remote signaling output self-contained in the device assembly.
 - g. CVC

- 1) Provide cable-actuated concealed vertical latch system in two-point for non-rated or fire rated wood doors up to a 90 minute rating and less bottom latch (LBL) configuration for non-rated or fire rated wood doors up to 20 minute rating. Vertical rods not permitted.
 - a) Cable: Stainless steel with abrasive resistant coating. Conduit and core wire ends snap into latch and center slides without use of tools.
 - b) Wood Door Prep: Maximum 1 inch x 1.1875 inch x 3.875 inches top latch pocket and 1 inch x 1.1875 inch x 5 inches bottom latch pocket which does not require the use of a metal wrap or edge for non-rated or fire rated wood doors up to a 45 minute rating.
 - c) Latchbolts and Blocking Cams: Manufactured from sintered metal low carbon copper- infiltrated steel, with molybdenum disulfide low friction coating.
 - d) Top Latchbolt: Minimum 0.38 inch (10 mm) and greater than 90-degree engagement with strike to prevent door and frame separation under high static load.
 - e) Bottom Latchbolt: Minimum of 0.44-inch (11 mm) engagement with strike.
 - f) Product Cycle Life: 1,000,000 cycles.
 - g) Latch Operation: Top and bottom latch operate independently of each other. Top latch fully engages top strike even when bottom latch is compromised. Separate trigger mechanisms not permitted.
 - h) Latch release does not require separate trigger mechanism.
 - i) Cable and latching system characteristics:
 - i. Installed independently of exit device installation, and capable of functioning on door prior to device and trim installation.
 - ii. Connected to exit device at single point in steel and aluminum doors, and two points for top and bottom latches in wood doors.
 - iii. Bottom latch height adjusted, from single point for steel and aluminum doors and two points for wood doors, after system is installed and connected to exit device, while door is hanging
 - iv. Bottom latch position altered up and down minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in steel and aluminum doors without additional adjustment. Bottom latch deadlocks in every adjustment position in wood doors.
 - v. Top and bottom latches in steel and aluminum doors and top latch in wood doors may be removed while door is hanging.

2.08 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage Everest
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.

- a. Patented Open: cylinder with interchangeable core with open keyway.
3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.09 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. New factory registered system:
 - a. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) 3 construction control keys
 - b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
2. Permanent Keying:
 - a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - b. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
 - e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - 2) Master Keys: 6.
 - 3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
 - 4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Telkee
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. No Substitute
 - b. HPC
 - c. Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
 - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
 - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. LCN 4040XP series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Corbin-Russwin DC8000 series
 - b. Sargent 281 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.

9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.12 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. LCN Senior Swing
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Besam Swingmaster MP
 - b. Stanley Access Technologies M-Force

B. Requirements:

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units that are electro-mechanical design complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
 - a. Opening: Powered by DC motor working through reduction gears.
 - b. Closing: Spring force.
 - c. Manual, hydraulic, or chain drive closers: Not permitted.
 - d. Operation: Motor is off when door is in closing mode. Door can be manually operated with power on or off without damage to operator. Provide variable adjustments, including opening and closing speed adjustment.
 - e. Cover: Aluminum.
2. Provide units with manual off/auto/hold-open switch, push and go function to activate power operator, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, hold-open delay adjustable from 1 to 32 seconds, and logic terminal to interface with accessories, mats, and sensors.
3. Provide drop plates, brackets, and adapters for arms as required to suit details.
4. Provide motion sensors and/or actuator switches, and receivers for operation as specified. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
5. Provide key switches, with LED's, recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator as required for function as described in operation description of hardware sets. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
6. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

2.13 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.14 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson
 - b. Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.15 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.16 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Reese
 - b. Legacy

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.17 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

- C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Lock Cylinders:
 - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 - 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

- K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- L. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- M. Overhead Stops/holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- N. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- O. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- P. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- Q. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- R. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- S. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:

Hardware Group No. 01A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9947-L-DT-06	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	CD-LX-9947-L-NL-06	626	VON
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-059 - CAM & BLOCKING RING AS REQUIRED.	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	626	SCH
3	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9540	ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-818	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-852	630	LCN
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER

NOTE: DOOR SHALL INCLUDE POWER ACTUATED OPENER ON ONE DOOR WITH REMOTE PEDESTAL-MOUNTED ACTUATOR BUTTON ON THE EXTERIOR – WALL-MOUNTED ACTUATOR AT THE INTERIOR SIDE OF DOOR. SEE DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS OF DOOR OPENER PEDESTAL AND WALL-LOCATED DOOR OPENER BUTTON. COORDINATE POWER REQUIREMENTS WITH ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

LX SWITCH IN PANIC DEVICES ARE TO BE USED FOR DISABLING THE AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ACTUATORS WHEN THE DEVICES ARE NOT DOGGED DOWN.

PERMITER AND MEETING STILE SEALS BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Hardware Group No. 02

NOTE: PUBLIC RESTROOM LOCKSETS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH OCCUPANCY NOTIFICATION FEATURE. LOCKSET SHALL INCLUDE “OCCUPIED” NOTIFICATION VISIBLE FROM THE EXTERIOR / OUTSIDE FACE OF THE DOOR.

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	MORTISE PRIVACY LOCK W/ "OCCUPIED INDICATOR	L9456T 06A 09-544 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	355AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F80 VLA	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 05

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 06

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	ND53PD	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 07

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	9450B	BRN	NGP

Hardware Group No. 08 at exterior fence gate

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

ALL REQUIRED HARDWARE BY EXTERIOR GATE MANUFACTURER:

- 1) HINGES TO BE ANCHORED TO 4" DIAMETER STEEL GATE POSTS ALLOW 180 DEGREE SWING OF STEEL-FRAMED GATE.
- 2) PROVIDE WITH PULL HARDWARE WITH LOCKABLE LATCH WITH HASP ON EXTERIOR SIDE OF GATES – NO PULL / PUSH PLATE REQUIRED ON INTERIOR SIDE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH

1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	9450B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S	630	GLY

DOOR HARDWARE SET INDEX

Door#	HwSet#
100	01A
101	XX
102A	05
102B	04
103	06
104	03
105	02
106	02
107	09
108	07
110	XX
111	XX
112	OH GRILLE
113	08

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 – GLASS GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Manufacture, handle, deliver and install 1 inch insulated exterior glazing systems.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 41 13 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for 1” insulated glass associated with exterior aluminum framed systems.
- B. Section 08 81 13 “Decorative Glass Glazing” for Ceramic Frit “Anti-Bird-Strike” 1 inch insulated exterior decorative glazing with custom graphic.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
- C. Deterioration of Tempered Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning tempered glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced tempered glass standard.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement, wind loads, and impact loads without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material identified.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (305-mm-) square Samples for each type of insulated glass units and of 12-inch- (305-mm-) long Samples for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - 1. Each color of tinted float glass.
 - 2. Coated vision glass.
 - 3. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations identified on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for compatibility and adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials including insulating units.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each of the following types of glazing products:
 - 1. Tempered glass.
 - 2. Clear float glass
 - 3. Glazing sealants.
 - 4. Glazing gaskets.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that required for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers). Glass fabricator to have a minimum of ten (10) years experience and meet ANSI/ISO/ ASQC (American Society for Quality Control) 9002-1994.
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass, Tinted Glass: Obtain glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Single-source fabrication responsibility: All glass fabricated for each product type shall be processed and supplied by a single fabricator.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

- E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- F. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
 - 1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. SIGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units, and "Recommended Practices for Vertical and Basic Field Glazing of Organically Sealed Insulating Glass."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Contract Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units ,

including labor that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Contract Completion. Warranty covers deterioration due to normal conditions of use, deterioration of film, ceramic frits and coatings and not to handling, installing and cleaning practices contrary to the glass manufacturer's published instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tempered Glazing within interior storm windows:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified as follows:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass (Formally PPG Glass)
 - b. Pilkington – NSG Group
 - c. GGI (General Glass International)

2.2 SAFETY GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Specially Tempered Monolithic Glass: Category II safety glazing product in the form of a specially tempered thickness.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type identified, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications identified and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Color of Exposed Glazing Sealants: black.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements identified for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Single-Component Silicone Glazing Sealants:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation.
 - 2) GE Silicones.
 - 3) Tremco.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application identified; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application identified, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings identified for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass that is broken or with edge damage, chipped, cracked or damaged in any way or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Contract Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

- E. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 81 13 - DECORATIVE GLASS GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Custom-designed 1" insulated Ceramic-Frit glass with "anti-bird-strike" graphics.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for decorative glass panels in aluminum-framed storefront openings.
- 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glass Glazing" for 1 inch insulated glazing within aluminum-framed entrances and storefront openings.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Glass Thickness: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For decorative glass. Show fabrication and installation details. Include the following:

1. Size and location of penetrations.
2. Glazing method.
3. Mounting method.
4. Attachments to other work.
5. Full-size details of edge-finished profiles.
6. Generate shop drawings using graphics prepared by the Architect as indicated in the Drawings. The Architect shall provide CAD files to the decorative glass fabricator to match graphics shown in the Drawings.

C. Glass Samples: For the following products, 12 inches (300 mm) square:

1. Each type of decorative glass.
2. Each edge treatment on type of decorative glass.

D. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative of the glazed system.

E. Decorative Glazing Schedule: List decorative glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1. Decorative glazing shall match performance criteria shown for standard 1" insulated glazing in Section 08 80 00 "Glass Glazing".

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of decorative glass.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of decorative glass to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under NGA's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect decorative glass and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Retain packaging and sequencing numbers for decorative-glass units.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install decorative glass until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings and construction contiguous with decorative glass by field measurements before fabrication.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Walker Glass (Similar to Avi Protek #213)
 2. Guardian Glass (Similar to Bird 1st Etch Pattern #13 – horizontal lines)
 3. Viracon (Similar to Print #2070 horizontal lines in ceramic frit)
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain each type of decorative glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer, for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Decorative glass installed adjacent to walking surfaces shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Differential deflection of adjacent unsupported edges shall not exceed glass thickness when subjected to 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied horizontally to one panel at any point up to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent walking surface.
 - 2. Base design on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers[, GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual,"] and "GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with requirements indicated. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with requirements indicated. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Strengthened Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ceramic-Coated Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

2.5 GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Glazing Sealants, Tapes, and Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 DECORATIVE-GLASS FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate decorative glass and provide other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with product manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced glazing standard.
- B. Edge Finishing: Finish edges smooth and polished, without chips, scratches, or warps.
- C. Lite Treatment: Ceramic Frit custom pattern as indicated on Drawings with smooth, uniform edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine decorative-glass framing members, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 3. Effective sealing between joints of decorative-glass framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate orientation of outer surfaces[as indicated on Drawings]. Label or mark units as needed so that surface orientation is readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Set decorative-glass units in each series true in line with uniform orientation, pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

- B. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that each outer surface faces the direction indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set decorative glass in locations indicated on Drawings and as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glass Glazing" and Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".

3.4 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, gaskets, sealants, tapes, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is more than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances, and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 DECORATIVE GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Decorative Glass with “Anti-Bird-Strike” graphics: Coated glass with decorative ceramic frit applied and heat-fused to glass surface.
 - 1. Glass Type: Tinted float glass.
 - 2. Tint Color: Gray.
 - 3. Glass Thickness: ¼ inch (6 mm) inner and outer glass lites (1” insulated glass unit).
 - 4. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range with pattern as indicated in the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 81 13

SECTION 09 25 00 - GYPSUM WALLBOARD AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of each type of gypsum drywall construction required is indicated on Drawings.
- B. This Section includes the following types of gypsum board construction and related items:
 - 1. Gypsum board screw-attached to framing and furring members.
 - 2. Gypsum board screw attached to resilient furring channels

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA 505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board construction not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product data from manufacturers for each type of product specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of gypsum board and related joint treatment materials from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for application and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Minimum Room Temperatures: For non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously thereafter until drying is complete.
- C. Ventilate building spaces to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer/Supplier: Subject to requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Gypsum Boards and Related Products:
 - Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD:

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end joints.
 - 1. Thickness: Provide gypsum board in 5/8 inch thicknesses to comply with ASTM C 840 for application system and support spacing indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Moisture resistant, in restrooms and wet areas.
 - 2. Type: Firecode "C" where walls are rated.
 - 3. Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products where Type X gypsum wallboard is indicated:
 - 1. "Gyprock Fireguard 'C' Gypsum Board"; Domtar Gypsum Co.
 - 2. "Fire-Shield G"; Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - 3. Hi-Impact Gypsum Board to comply with ASTM C 36 & ASTM C 840. Manufacturer to produce greater resistance to surface indentation & through-penetration than standard gypsum panels, with core type & thickness and long edges tapered.
 - 4. "SHEETROCK Brand FIRECODE 'C' Gypsum Panels"; United States Gypsum Co.
- D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630, and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES:

- A. Corner-bead & Edge Trim for Interior Installation: Comply with ASTM C 840 & following:
 - 1. Corner-bead formed from zinc alloy, with flanges knurled and perforated or of fine-mesh expanded metal, USG #800.
 - 2. Steel Edge trim formed from galv steel, types per Fig. 1, ASTM C 840 as follows:
 - a. Use USG #80I-A and as follows:
 - 1. "LC" Bead, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. "LK" Bead with square nose for use with kerfed jambs.
 - 3. One-Piece Control Joint: Formed with perforated face flanges connected by vee-shaped slot, 1/4 inch wide by approximately 7/16 inch deep and covered with removable tape, USG #093, where required and accepted by Architect.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide materials complying with ASTM C 475, ASTM C 840, and recommendations of manufacturer of both gypsum board and joint treatment materials for the application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use pressure sensitive or staple-attached open-weave glass fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.
- C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-prepackaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated for use as taping and topping compounds, use formulation for each which develops greatest bond strength and crack resistance and is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 - 2. For pre-filling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board

behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.

- D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-prepackaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
 - 1. Ready-Mix Formulation: Factory-premixed product.
 - 2. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and flanges of corner beads and edge trim.
 - 3. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall construction which comply with referenced standards and the recommendations of the manufacturer of the gypsum board.
- B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound of type recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.
- C. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum boards to steel framing.
- D. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C 1002.
- E. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gummable sealant complying with requirements Section 07900 "Joint Sealers."
- F. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-wool fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM S665 for Type 1 (blankets without membrane facing).
 - 1. Thermofiber Corp: "Sound Attenuation Fire Blankets."
 - 2. Owen-Corning Corp: "Sound Attenuation Fire Batt Insulation MW."
 - 3. Johns-Manville Corp: "Unfaced Batts."
 - 4. Certainteed Corp: "Unfaced Acoustatherm Batts."
 - 5. Provide sound attenuation blankets at interior restroom walls.
- G. Resilient Channels: provide standard 2-1/2" wide by 1/2" deep resilient channels for mounting gypsum wall board to underside of roof trusses above office and sales counter areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates to which drywall construction attaches or abuts, preset hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of drywall construction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. General: All materials, unless otherwise indicated, shall be installed in accordance with U.S. Corporation printed handbooks and systems library instructions.
- B. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension system with installation of overhead structural systems to ensure that inserts and other structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive ceiling anchors in a manner that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceiling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING, GENERAL:

- A. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, and similar construction to comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS:

- A. Install plates at floors, ceilings and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other construction. Provide for deflection of partitions where anchored to roof trusses.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install framing and furring member so that fastening surface do not vary more than 1/8 inch from plane of faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- E. Install studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by referenced steel framing installation standard.
 - 1. For single layer construction: 16 inches on center.
 - 2. Double studs at all doors, window jambs.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219 and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install plates (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
 - 2. Provide angled bracing to jamb studs each side.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated, or if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings; and install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.5 APPLICATION AND FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL:

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standard: Install and finish gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets where indicated, prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
- C. Locate exposed end-butt joints as far from center of walls and ceilings as possible, and stagger not less than 24 inches in alternate courses of board.
- D. Install ceiling boards across framing in the manner which minimizes the number of end-butt joints, and which avoids end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger end joints at least 24 inches..
- E. Install wall/partition boards in manner which minimizes the number of end-butt joints or avoids them entirely where possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
- F. Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch open space between boards. Do not force into place.
- G. Locate either edge or end joints over supports, except in horizontal applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and mill-cut

- or field-cut ends against mill-cut or field-cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.
- H. Attach gypsum board to supplementary framing and blocking provided for additional support at openings and cutouts.
 - I. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid core wood doors, hollow metal doors and doors over 32 inches wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip just before inserting board into frame. Fully grout frames in masonry walls.
 - J. Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated, with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
 - K. Cover both faces of stud partition framing with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls which are braced internally.
 - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. area, and may be limited to not less than 75 percent of full coverage.
 - 2. Fit gypsum board around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, cut gypsum board to fit profile of coffers and allow 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide joint for sealant.
 - L. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments and at acoustic joints. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch space and trim edge with "U" bead edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.
 - M. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 METHODS OF GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION:

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard as follows:
 - 1. On ceilings apply gypsum board prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible. Attach gypsum board only to resilient channels where channels are used at underside of roof trusses. Do not attach directly to roof trusses.
 - 2. On partitions/walls apply gypsum board vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.
 - 3. On partitions/walls 8'-1" or less in height apply gypsum board horizontally (perpendicular to framing); use maximum length sheets possible to minimize end joints.
 - 4. On Z-furring members apply gypsum board vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- B. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum boards to supports as follows:
 - 1. Fasten with screws.
 - 2. Fasten to framing with adhesive and supplementary screws.
 - 3. Fasten to wood supports with adhesive and supplementary nails or screws.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES:

- A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install corner beads at external corners.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound.

3.8 FINISHING OF DRYWALL:

- A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner

bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration.

- B. Prefill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, if any, using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where trim accessories are indicated.
- D. Finish interior gypsum wallboard by applying the following joint compounds in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between coats and after last coat:
 - 1. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mix drying-type all-purpose or taping compound.
 - 2. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mix drying-type all-purpose or topping compound.
 - 3. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mix drying-type all-purpose or topping compound.
 - 4. Provide Level 3 finish on all gypsum wallboard locations exposed to view and scheduled for painting.

3.9 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, which ensures gypsum drywall construction being without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 25 00

SECTION 09 31 13 – CERAMIC TILE AND WALLBASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Floor tile and cove base in restrooms.
 - 2. Trim and Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
- B. Load-Bearing Performance: For ceramic tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide installations rated for the following load-bearing performance level based on testing assemblies according to ASTM C 627 & representative of those indicated for this Project:
 - 1. Heavy: Passes cycles 1 through 12, min.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit following per Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop drawings indicating tile patterns, locations, and widths of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
 - 1. Locate precisely each joint and crack in tile substrates by measuring, record measurements on shop drawings, and coordinate them with tile joint locations, in consultation with Architect.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of each item listed below, prepared on samples of size and construction indicated, products involve color and texture variations, in sets showing full range of variations expected.
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
- E. Master grade certificates for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of tile and tile setting and grouting products with requirements indicated.
- G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with

project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings".

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent material damage & contamination by water, freezing, foreign matter & other causes.
- C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If despite these precautions coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following unless noted otherwise on Drawings:

1. Tile Products:

Floor Tile: Basis of Design: Daltile Colorbody Porcelain; Ambassador Series 12" x 24" field tiles with matching cove base at restrooms- "AM33 Voyager Black"- Unpolished; running bond (brick) pattern. Provide S-36C9T Cove Base 6" by 12" in same color and finish with SC-36C9T Cove Base Corners for full perimeter of tile flooring.

equals by:

MSI

Marazzi.

2. Tile-Setting and -Grouting Materials:

Dal-Tile Corporation.

Laticrete International, Inc.

Mapei Corporation.

Summitville Tiles, Inc.

3. Mortars:

Laticrete International.

H.B. Fuller Co.

Summitville Tiles, Inc.

Bostic Construction Products, Inc.

Mapei Corp.

4. Manufacturers of Organic Adhesives, Type 1:

Laticrete International.

H.B. Fuller Co.

Summitville Tiles, Inc.

Bostic construction Products, Inc.

Mapei Corp.

Latex Modified.

5. Portland Cement Grouts:

Laticrete International.

H.B. Fuller Co.

Summitville Tiles, Inc.

Bostic construction Products, Inc.

Mapei Corp.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.

1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.

- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match Architect's sample.
 - 2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- B. Ceramic Tile: Provide tile complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Composition: Porcelain.
 - 2. Matte Finish
 - 3. Grout Color per tile color: to be selected by architect from grout manufacturer's full sleeve sample box
 - 4. Nominal Facial Dimensions: as stated above.
 - 5. Water Absorption: ASTM # C 373, less than 0.5%.
 - 6. Breaking Strength: ASTM # C648, greater than 500 lbs.
 - 7. Scratch Hardness: ASTM #MOH's. 8.
 - 8. Chemical Resistance: ASTM #650, Resistant
 - 9. Abrasion Resistance: ISO #10545-7, Heavy Commercial Use
 - 10. Complies with ADA recommendations for accessible routes, not for use on ramps. Meets ANSI A 127.1 Standards.
 - 11. Coefficient of Friction: ASTM #1028, Wet: greater or equal to 0.60, Dry: greater or equal to 0.80

2.4 WATERPROOFING FOR THINSET TILE FLOORING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Latex Rubber Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard factory prepackaged, job-mixed, proprietary two-part formulation consisting of liquid latex rubber 7 powder for trowel application 7 glass fiber fabric reinforcing.
- B. Synthetic Polymer Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard proprietary product consisting of factory-prepackaged, job-mixed two-component synthetic polymer formulation for trowel application and glass fiber fabric reinforcing.
- C. Urethane Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard proprietary product

consisting of one-part liquid-applied urethane in a consistency suitable for trowel application and intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Polyethylene Sheet Waterproofing:
"Nobleseal TS"; Noble Co.(distributed by H.B. Fuller Co.)
 2. Latex Rubber Waterproofing:
"Laticrete 301/335 Waterproof Membrane"; Laticrete International Inc.
 3. Synthetic Polymer Waterproofing:
"Planicrete W"; Mapei Corp.
 4. Urethane Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive:
"Hydroment Ultra-Set"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- E. TCA Methods: Provide TCA method F122 for floors in Rooms 103, 105, 106; TCA Method W243 for walls in Rooms 105 and 106; turn membrane up 8" above floor only.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials per ANSI A108.1 & spec'd below;
1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15), or polyethylene sheeting STM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized welded wire fabric, 2 inches by 2 inches - W.O.3 by W.O.3 (16 ASW ga or 0.0625 inch diam); per ASTM A 185 & ASTM A 82 except for min wire size.
 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Provide diamond mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847 for requirements indicated below:
 - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Fabricate lath from uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Configuration over studs and furring: Flat.
 - c. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq.yd.
 4. Latex additive (water emulsion) described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, of type specifically recommended by latex additive manufacturer for use with job-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
 5. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4, composition as follows:
1. Prepackaged dry mortar mix composed of portland cement, graded aggregate, & the following dry polymer additive in form of re-emulsifiable powder to which only water is added at job site.
 - a. Dry Polymer Additive: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Latex additive (water emulsion) of type described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, combined at job site with prepackaged dry mortar mix supplied or specified by latex additive manufacturer.

- a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.
 - D. Ceramic Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.
 - E. Water-Cleanable, Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.
- 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS
- A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: unsanded, ANSI A118.6, color as indicated, composition as follows:
 - 1. Prepackaged dry grout mix composed of portland cement, graded aggregate, and the following dry polymer additive in the form of a reemulsifiable powder to which only water is added at job site.
 - a. Dry Polymer Additive: Polyvinyl acetate or ethylene vinyl acetate.
 - 2. Latex additive (water emulsion) serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, added at job site with dry grout mixture, with type of latex and dry grout mix as follows:
 - a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Dry Grout Mixture: Commercial portland cement specified or supplied by latex additive manufacturer.
 - B. Grout for Pre-grouted Tile Sheets: Same silicone rubber used in factory pre-grouted sheets.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," including ASTM C 920 as referenced by Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant:
 - "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - "SCS 1702"; General Electric Co.
 - "863 #345 White"; Pecora Corp.
 - "Proglaze White"; Tremco Corp.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, is compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined, tasteless, odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 deg F (49 deg C) to 140 deg F (60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.
 - B. Metal Separator strip: Installed in this work. Provide wood transition strip at wood floor in Living room 101; metal transition at Corridor 117.
 - C. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by mfg of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
 - D. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; is compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as a temporary protective coating for tile.
 - E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- 2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT
- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 3. Verify that joints and cracks in the tile substrates are coordinated with the tile joint locations; adjust in consultation with Architect.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to

manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

- B. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating them with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces:
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with dry-set or latex-portland cement mortars that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with applicable TCA installation methods.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in running bond (brick) pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.
- F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting

materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw cut joints after installation of tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

- H. Grout tile to comply with the requirements for ceramic tile grouts unsanded, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts, comply with ANSI A118.6.

3.4 WATERPROOFING FOR THINSET TILE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install waterproofing in compliance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions to produce a waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 1. 6" x 6" Tile: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
 2. 12" x 12" Tile: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
 3. Other: as determined by Architect.
- C. Back Battering: For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back battering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
 1. Tile floors in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
 2. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches (203 by 203 mm) or larger.
 3. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- D. Ceramic Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Wall Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Install metal lath and scratch coat to walls to comply with ANSI A108.1A, Section 4.1.
- C. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with 1/16 inch (1.6 mm). Back Battering.

- D. For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
 - 1. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, un-bonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.
 - 1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
 - 2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 31 13

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
 - 2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Tiles: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: [6-inch- (150-mm-)] <Insert dimension> long Sample of each type.
 - 3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of [6-inch- (150-mm-)] <Insert dimension> long Samples of each type and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system[and anchor and fastener type], from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
 1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Directly Attached Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class [A] according to ASTM E 1264.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: [50] or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. USG (Basis of Design: "F" Fissured" Series Basic Acoustical Panels)
 2. Armstrong

3. Certainteed

- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Color: White
- D. Edge/Joint Detail: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- E. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- F. Modular Size: [24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Same as selected tile manufacturer.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, fully concealed, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web, Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty system.
 - 2. Access: Upward with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
 - a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm)- diameter wire.

- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Same as selected tile manufacturer
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Finish: Painted white.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before adhesively bonding tiles to wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M[, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to [long] [short] axis of space.
 3. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.
1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.
 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tiles and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES
- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of [1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)] <Insert dimensions>, non-cumulative.

- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of [1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)] <Insert dimensions>, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 - 2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- C. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

SECTION 09 65 00 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of resilient flooring, base and accessories is shown on drawings & schedules. The work of this contract includes providing these items, and final waxing of resilient flooring.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. General: Materials must be free of asbestos.
- B. Manufacturer: Provide each type of resilient flooring & accessories as produced by single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants,& leveling compounds.
- C. Fire Test Performance: Provide resilient flooring which complies with the following fire test performance criteria as determined by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Not less than the following rating per ASTM E 648.
 - a. Class 1, not less than 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater if required per code.
 - 2. Flame Spread: Not more than 75 per ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed: Not more than 450 per ASTM E 84.
 - 4. Smoke Density: Not more than 450 per ASTM E 662.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Engage Installer who has had more than 10 years of successful experience installing similar applications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit mfgr's technical data for each type of resilient flooring & accessory.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection Purposes: Submit manufacturer's standard color charts in form of actual sections of resilient flooring, including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of resilient flooring required.
- C. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit the following samples of each type, color, and pattern of resilient flooring required, showing full-range of color and pattern variations.
 - 1. Full size tile samples.
 - 2. 2-1/2 long samples of resilient flooring accessories.
 - 3. Other materials as requested.
- D. Certification for Fire Test Performance: Submit certification from an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that resilient flooring complies with fire test performance requirements.

- E. Certification for asbestos-free materials_from manufacturers of products.
- F. Certification of moisture content in substrate.
- G. Provide plans showing extent of any color borders, accent patterns, icons, or other resilient features.
- H. Maintenance Instructions: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessory required.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65 deg. F (18 deg. C) in spaces to receive resilient flooring for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store resilient flooring materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55 deg. F (13 deg. C) in areas where work is completed.
- B. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until the latter have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by resilient flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and results of moisture test which are in concurrence.
- C. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer of Vinyl Tile:
 - Armstrong
 - Tarkett
 - Johnsonite
 - Roppe
 - Or approved equal

2.02 RESILIENT PRODUCTS COLORS AND PATTERNS:

- A. Basis of Design- Luxury Vinyl Tile, pattern and orientation as shown in Drawings:
 - Armstrong Flooring 24" x 24" x 1/8" "Migrations" Vinyl Tile
 - 1. Color: To be selected from standard colors within manufacturer's selected series.

2.03 TILE FLOORING:

- A. Luxury Vinyl Tile: ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type B Embossed surface:

2.04 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. Resilient Edge Strips: 1/8" thick, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bull-nose edge, color to match flooring, or as selected by Architect from standard colors available; not less than 1" wide.
- B. Adhesives (Cements): Waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions.
- C. Leveling & Patching Compounds: Latex types as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Leveling and patching compounds shall not be installed in thickness greater than 1/2".
- E. Resilient/Carpet Transition: 1/8" high aluminum, by Schluter, National Guard or Zero.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Require Installer to inspect sub-floor surfaces to determine that they are satisfactory. A satisfactory sub-floor surface is defined as one that is smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, coatings preventing adhesive bond, and other defects impairing performance or appearance. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
- B. Perform bond and moisture tests on concrete sub-floors to determine if surfaces are sufficiently cured and dry as well as to ascertain presence of curing compounds.
- C. Do not allow resilient flooring work to proceed until sub-floor surfaces are satisfactory.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare sub-floor surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Use leveling and patching compounds as recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks, holes and depressions in sub-floors.
 - 2. Remove coatings from sub-floor surfaces that would prevent adhesive bond, including curing compounds incompatible with resilient flooring adhesives, paint, oils, waxes and sealers.
- B. Broom clean, then vacuum surfaces to be covered, and inspect sub-floor.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install resilient flooring using method indicated in strict compliance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Extend resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into

closets and similar openings. Extend base over toe space of cabinets and shelving.

- B. Scribe, cut, and fit resilient flooring to permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, outlets and permanent columns, walls and partitions.
- C. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on sub-floor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
- D. Install resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items occurring within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.
- E. Tightly cement resilient flooring to sub-base without open cracks, voids, raising, puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections. Hand roll resilient flooring at perimeter of each covered area to assure adhesion.
- F. Metal transition strip (use between carpet and VCT).

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TILE FLOORS:

- A. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of room area of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles are not acceptable.
- C. Adhere tile flooring to substrates using full spread of adhesive applied in compliance with flooring manufacturer's directions.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

- A. Place resilient edge_strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed.
- B. Apply butt type metal edge strips where shown on drawings, and before installation of resilient flooring. Secure units to substrate with countersunk stainless steel anchors, complying with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Apply resilient accessories to stairs as indicated and in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.06 CLEANING WAXING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Perform following operations immediately upon completion of resilient flooring:

1. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 2. Do not wash floor until time period recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer has elapsed to allow resilient flooring to become well-sealed in adhesive.
 3. Damp-mop floor being careful to remove black marks and excessive soil.
 4. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using appropriate cleaner recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers.
- B. Protect flooring against damage during construction period to comply with resilient flooring manufacturer's directions.
1. Protect resilient flooring against damage from rolling loads for initial period following installation by covering with plywood or hardboard. Use dollies to move stationary equipment or furnishings across floors.
 2. Cover resilient flooring with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for final completion.
- C. Clean and wax resilient flooring not more than 30 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of final completion in each area of project. Clean and wax resilient flooring by method recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.
- 3.07 EXTRA STOCK:
- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying label. Provide maintenance materials as follows, 5% of each color.
- 3.08 RESILIENT FLOORING COLOR SELECTIONS:
- A. See Drawings for color selections and layout pattern for floor tiles in Kitchen area.

END OF SECTION 09 65 00

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
 - 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.5 IINFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis of Design: Mohawk Group: Mindful Tile (BT446)
- B. Approved Equals:
 - 1. Interface Commercial Carpet Tile
 - 2. Shaw Floors
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Fiber Content: **EnviroStrand PET**.
- E. Dye Method: Solution Dyed.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Tufted.
- G. Density: 7098
- H. Stitches: 10.2 / inch
- I. Tufted Pile Weight: 14.00 oz per sq yd.
- J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: EcoFlex Matrix.
- K. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
- L. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: **Manufacturer's standard treatment**
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: **Manufacturer's standard treatment**
 - 3. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): **<Insert NRC>** according to ASTM C 423.
 - 4. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 5. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after **[40] [60] <Insert number>** AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 6. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with **mill** finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Painted Subfloors: Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Access Flooring Systems: Verify the following:
 - 2. Access floor substrate is compatible with carpet tile and adhesive if any.
 - 3. Underlayment surface is flat, smooth, evenly planed, tightly jointed, and free of irregularities, gaps greater than [1/8 inch (3 mm)] <Insert dimension>, protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install "Brick" pattern parallel to walls, borders and as indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 90 00 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
 - 1. Paint all non-galvanized structural steel items including typical exposed steel anchor plates and devices at glued-laminated beams and purlins .
 - 2. Paint all new walls interior and exterior, metal swing doors and frames.
 - 3. Paint all new wood framing where exposed, all new wood sheathing where exposed and specified for painted finish on the Drawings.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors or painting.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- C. Do not paint pre-finished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels, above-ceiling pre-finished items and metal surfaces.
- D. Pavement striping and painting are specified under separate section for Pavement Striping and Painting and not part of this scope of work.
- E. Do not paint typical vertical exterior pre-treated wood siding or associated running and standing trimwork.
- F. Do not paint the glued-laminated beams and purlins. Finishing of these components is covered within Section 06 18 00 “Glued-Laminated Construction”.
- G. Do not paint underside of exposed wood roof decking. Finishing of wood roof decking is covered in Section 06 15 16 “Wood Roof Decking”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified, including block fillers and primers:
 - 1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - a. Provide cross reference information showing submitted paint products are equivalent to specified paint products in sheen, percentage of solids, and chemical content.
 - 2. Paint Colors: Provide draw-down cards with specified sheen and submitted color, showing submitted manufacturer's color is equal to specified color for each color listed below. Refer to Drawings for basis of design colors.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material

proposed for use.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
- D. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information: Product name or title of material, product description (generic classification or binder type), manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture, contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents, thinning instructions, application instructions, color name and number, and VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C) and only when acceptable to local codes and regulations.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.7 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. This work shall be scheduled and coordinated with other trades and shall not proceed until other work and/or job conditions are as required to achieve satisfactory results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with req's, provide one of products in paint schedules.
- B. Manufacturers: Provide products from the premium product line of one of the following:
 - Pittsburgh Paints: paint products are based on this manufacturer's product system
 - ICI-Dulux: colors are based on this manufacturer's color system
 - Benjamin Moore
 - Glidden
 - Sherwin Williams

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Provide a list of such products prior to starting work. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable, nor will manufacturer's lesser quality products.
- C. No other paints shall be brought to the job. No dryers shall be added at the job. Related materials, such as linseed oil, shellac and turpentine, shall be only those of the highest quality approved for use by the manufacturer of the paint.

2.3 EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR PAINT PRODUCTS:

- A. Exterior and interior Ferrous metal, structural lintels, etc:
 - a. All Exterior steel shall be shop primed or galvanized.
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 90-712 Pitt Tech Primer.
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 90-374 Pitt Tech Gloss DTM Enamel
- B. Exterior and interior galvanized metal:
Clean with Great Lakes No-Rinse Cleaner.
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 90-712 Pitt Tech Primer.
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 90-374 Pitt Tech Gloss DTM Enamel
- C. Exterior and interior hollow metal doors and frames: Water Base
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 90-712 Pitt Tech Primer.
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 90-374 Pitt Tech Semi Gloss DTM Enamel
- D. Exterior and interior wood, Fiber Cement Siding and Trim if not pre-finished:
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 72-1 Sun Proof Latex Primer
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 76-45 Sun Proof Exterior Satin.
- E. Interior Gypsum Drywall: Eggshell Latex Enamel
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Primer
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Eggshell Finish.
- F. Interior Gypsum Drywall: Epoxy
1 coat Pittsburgh Paints 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Primer
2 coats Pittsburgh Paints 16-551 Pitt Glaze Water Borne Acrylic Epoxy.

2.4 PAINT COLORS:

- 1. Refer to Drawings for paint colors and associated sheens.
- 2. Paint moisture-resistant gypsum wallboard on Restroom walls and ceilings with Epoxy paint as specified in Section 2.3.F, above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure

compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. Correct minor defects. Remove mildew.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified. Notify Architect in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish coat material and previously painted surfaces.
 - 1. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, soil salts, and other contaminants. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations. Remove loose rust, loose scale and loose paint by chipping, scraping, sanding and wire brushing from existing surfaces as well as contaminants as mentioned above.
 - a. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
 - c. Remove or protect hardware. Fill holes and minor dents with filler, feather edges, sand smooth, and prime extending primer beyond treated areas. Prime base metal surfaces.
 - 4. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to mfg's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: All work shall be done by skilled painters. Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Note extensive painting required above existing auditorium ceiling.
 - 1. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 4. Paint back sides of access panels & removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

5. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
6. All work shall be done by skilled painters with all coats flowed on, or brushed out, to a uniform film. Completed work shall be free of runs, sags, block angles, raised grain, and all other evidence of poor or careless workmanship.
7. Allow sufficient time before recoating to insure proper drying of the preceding coat.
8. Thoroughly stir coatings and keep a uniform consistency during application.
9. No work shall be done on damp surfaces unless printed instruction on label so recommended for the particular coating being used.
10. Do no exterior painting during or immediately following rainy or frosty weather, or when the temperature is below 50 degrees F, or likely to drop to freezing. Avoid application of treatments while surfaces are exposed to hot sun, or when temperature is above 90 degrees F, or likely to be, during the drying period.
11. Paint all exposed surfaces of every member, including top and bottom edges of doors, and similar surfaces sometimes mounted as concealed. If parts are inaccessible after installation, paint before installation.
12. Covering shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt, or undercoats show through final coat, the work shall be covered by additional coats until dry film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
19. Upon completion of job, remove all paint spots, touch-up and restore all damaged finishes, and remove and dispose of accumulated trash and debris.
14. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
15. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
16. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
17. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
18. General requirements for mechanical, electrical and plumbing items:
 - a. Paint shop primed equipment.
 - b. Prime and paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and support except where items are pre-finished.
 - c. Paint exposed conduit and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas.
 - d. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
 - e. Replace electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, & fittings removed prior to finishing.
- B. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- C. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean all paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces. Do not use solvents which will damage other finishes. Replace items damaged by paint which cannot be successfully removed, in opinion of Associate Architect.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all items vehicles and all property, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as required by owner.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Provide and Remove temporary protective wrappings to protect all items from paint after completing painting operations.
- C. Furnish drop cloths, shields, and protection methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.
- D. Remove empty paint containers from the site.

3.6 PAVEMENT STRIPING AND PAINTING

- A. Pavement striping shall be 12-inches wide, heavy one-coat, machine applied, white paint, establishing lines in accordance with the layout as shown on the site plans.
- B. Wheelchair accessible symbol: provide stencil or pre cut striping for wheelchair universal accessible symbol as identified on the drawings.
- C. Stripe access lane between edge lines with diagonal stripes spaced 2'- 6" on center.
- D. Apply paint in one spray coat covering solidly or by an approved highway-type paint machine, at the maximum rate of 350-linear feet per gallon.
- E. Lines shall be accurately laid-out and shall be straight and even lengths in each section.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 09 93 00 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes **on the following substrates:**
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 90 00 "Painting" for transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
 - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, **8 inches (200 mm) square**.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, **from the same product run**, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least **100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m)**.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required. Provide stain and finish upon wood trim applied over typical interior and exterior girder trusses as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than **45 deg F (7 deg C)**.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C)**.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams
 - 2. Dutchboy
 - 3. Thompson's WaterSeal
 - 4. Valspar
 - 5. Benjamin Moore
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products** listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Stain Colors: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Exterior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
 - b. For varnish-coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.
3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.

E. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Exterior wood ceiling finish boards applied at exposed underside of roof framing receive transparent sealant only. The wood trim attached to sides and bottoms of framing members of the exterior and interior pre-fabricated girder trusses shall include semi-transparent stain and transparent sealant.
1. Water-Based Semitransparent Stain System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, water based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Stain, exterior, water based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, water based, semitransparent.
 - d. Apply stain typically to wood trim applied to sides of the typical pre-fabricated girder truss members. Apply stain and sealant to members prior to installing imitation steel fastener plates to face of applied trim.
 2. Clear, Two-Component Polyurethane Varnish System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Varnish, aliphatic polyurethane, two component, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Varnish, aliphatic polyurethane, two component (Satin gloss).
 - c. Apply sealant only (no stain) to wood deck boards applied to underside of roof framing, covering all sides of typical boards, prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 09 93 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall provide and install new as follows:
1. Toilet tissue dispensers- provide one new at each restroom.
 2. Grab bars- provide one new vertical and two new horizontal grab bars at each ADA compliant restroom.
 3. Soap dispensers- provide one new at each restroom.
 4. Mop and Broom Holder- provide one new at mop sink in Mechanical Room at location directed by architect.
 5. Mirror: provide one new at each restroom.
 6. Electric Hand Dryers- provide one new at each restroom.
 7. Horizontal Diaper Changing Station- provide one at each ADA compliant restroom.
 8. Semi-recessed waste container with removable trash receptacle

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data for each toilet accessory item specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, method of mounting, specified options, and finishes.
- C. Samples: Full-size samples of each toilet accessory item for verification of design, operation, and finish requirements. Acceptable samples will be returned and may be used in the work.
- D. Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations (by room) for each toilet accessory item to be provided for project.
- E. Setting Drawings: Where cutouts are required in other work, provide templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and for installation of anchorage devices.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Special Project Warranty: Provide manufacturer's written 5-year warranty against silver spoilage of mirrors, agreeing to replace any mirrors that develop visible defects within

warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet accessories by one of the following:
American Specialties, Inc.
*Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
Bradley Corporation.
* Specification is based on Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22-gage (.034-inch) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: Leaded and unleaded, flat products, ASTM B 19; rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges, ASTM B 16, Castings, ASTM B-30.
- C. Sheet Steel: Cold-rolled, commercial quality ASTM A 366, 20-gage (.040-inch) minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 527, G60.
- E. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.
- F. Baked Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss white, baked acrylic enamel coating.
- G. Mirror Glass: Nominal 6.0 mm (0.23 inch) thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-plated copper coating, and protective organic coating.
- H. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit or of galvanized steel where concealed.
- J. Keys: Unless otherwise indicated, provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing, re-supply, etc. Provide minimum of six (6) keys to Owner's representative and obtain receipt.

2.03 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted toilet paper dispenser: Shall be constructed of stainless steel, welded construction. All exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Units shall hold one (1) 10" diameter roll. Install on wall as indicated.
1. Bobrick B-2890 or equal

2.04 GRAB BARS

- A. Stainless Steel Type: Provide new vertical and horizontal grab bars with wall thickness not less than .05 inches and as follows:
1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard flanges and anchorages.
2. Clearance: 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.

3. Gripping Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard nonslip texture.
4. Heavy-Duty Size: Outside diameter of 1-1/2 inches. Length 18 inches.

B. The specification is based on Bobrick. Provide new vertical and horizontal grab bars at each restroom toilet: Vertical grab bar 18" long; rear wall toilet grab bar 36" long, sidewall toilet grab bar 42" long

2.05 SOAP DISPENSERS

A. Liquid Soap Dispenser, Provide one at men's restroom. Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted type 304 stainless steel with satin finish. Corrosion resistant valve shall dispense viscous to thin free flowing lather. Valve shall be operable with one hand and with less than 5 pounds of force to comply with ADA accessibility guidelines. Container body and back plate shall be epoxy sealed to prevent warping and leakage. Soap dispenser shall have concealed, vandal resistant mounting, locked, hinged stainless steel lid for top filling shall require special key to open. Capacity shall be 40 fluid ounce.

2.06 MIRROR UNITS

A. Standard Stainless Steel Framed Mirror Units, one per lavatory: Mirror shall have a one piece, type 304 stainless steel angle frame, 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch with continuous integral stiffener on all sides and beveled front to hold frame tightly against mirror; corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth; all exposed surfaces shall have satin finish with vertical grain. Float/plate glass mirror shall be guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. All edges shall be protected by plastic filler strips and the back shall be protected by full size, shock absorbing water resistant nonabrasive 1/8 inch thick polyethylene padding. Galvanized steel back shall have integral hanging brackets for mounting on concealed rectangular wall hangers. Mirror shall be secured to hangers with concealed phillips head locking screws located in bottom of frame.
Bobrick B-290 2436 basis of design

2.07 HORIZONTAL DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

- A. General:
1. Height: 36" wide, 20" high, 4" deep closed, 15"+ 4" deep opened.
442 sq in. changing surface with safety straps and bag hooks.
 1. Surface mounted, 18 ga #304 stainless steel exterior finish.
 2. Child protection strap.
 3. Sanitary bed liner dispenser, holds 25 chemical free liners.
 4. High-impact polyethylene, no sharp corners.
 5. Molded-in safety and usage instructions.
 6. Manufacturers;
Koala Kare Products, KB110-SSWM (basis of specifications),
Equals by: Rubbermaid, World Dryer, Bradley, Medibaby
 7. Warranty: Provide 5-year limited warranty.

2.08 SEMI-RECESSED WASTE RECEPTACLE

A. Classic Series by Bobrick, Unit #B-3644, satin-finish stainless steel with seamless beveled flange. Removable 12 gallon receptacle locks into cabinet. Rough wall opening: 16 inches wide, 29 1/4 inches high, 4 inch min. depth. Mount with receptacle opening at 42" AFF.

2.09 WALL-MOUNTED SHELF

A. Commercial Restroom Shelf by Bobrick, Unit #B-295x16, 18-gauge satin-finish B type 304 stainless steel. 5" W x 16"L. 3/4" return edge with front edge hemmed for safety. 16-gauge brackets welded to underside of shelf. Anchor to wall with vandal-resistant screws per

manufacturer recommendations. Mount as indicated on Drawings.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Mop and Broom Holder: 18-gage Type 304 stainless steel "hat" channel with spring-loaded rubber cam-type mop/broom holders. Provide unit 36 inches long and complete with 4 holders. Provide one (1) centered over mop sink at Mechanical Room.
- B. Electric Hand Dryers: Provide as shown on the drawings at each restroom. Furnish from ONLY ONE of the following manufacturers. Provide Cast Iron Cover White Porcelain Enamel Finish:
- World Dryer Model A Hand Dryer- basis of design; or equal by:
 - American Specialties
 - American Dryer
 - Bradley Model
 - Bobrick
 - Exceleator
 - McKinney

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General: Only a maximum 1-1/2-inch diameter, unobtrusive stamped logo of manufacturer, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of toilet or bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or back surface, provide additional identification by means of either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate, indicating manufacturer's name and product model number. 1 per janitor's closet.
- B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.
- C. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.
- D. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamperproof glass installation and prevent accumulation of moisture, as follows:
1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 22 gage (.034 inch) and full mirror size, with non-absorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
 2. Bobrick B-165 24" x 36" or equal.
- E. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system of mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theft-proof installation, as follows:
1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring special tool to remove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install toilet accessory units in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners

appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer of unit. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 40 00 – BUILDING SIGNAGE AND LETTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.02 EXTENT OF WORK:

- A. Provide the fabrication, delivery and installation of all signage herein specified and as shown on the Drawings:
 - a. Non illuminated plastic wall mounted room signs for restrooms and exits.
 - b. Individual stud mounted aluminum letters for exterior wall finishes as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Signage shall be produced by manufacturers specializing in provided building room and stud mounted letter signage.
 - a. For interior signage: must comply with all signage requirements of the ICC A117.1-2009 ADA.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Interior room signage:
 - a. Submit samples of specified materials for Architect's approval.
 - b. Submit color selection samples or chart for selection of sign color and lettering by architect.
 - c. Submit written compliance with item 1.02 B above.
 - d. Submit layout showing all sign copy for Architect's approval.
 - i. Provide image of each sign, indexed to its location.
 - e. All text lettering shall be raised uppercase, sans serif; size shall be based on the uppercase letter "I", which shall be between 5/8" and 2" high.
 - f. All signs shall include braille below the corresponding text. Braille shall be Grade 2 with a domed or rounded shape.
 - g. Room signs shall be produced as an integral molded unit. Applied lettering or engraved braille is not acceptable.
 - h. Type 2 signs shall have a 1" high slot that can accept a paper or thin cardboard nameplate.
- B. Exterior individual stud mounted letters:
 - a. Submit shop drawings of typical individual letter for 12 inch letters.
 - i. 12 inch letters shall be all caps non-serif 1/4" thick cut flat aluminum dark anodized individually mounted letters. See Elevations for spelling and locations.
 - b. Submit sample letter showing typeface mounting and finish
 - c. Submit shop drawing of installation template and method for mounting letters on stone faced monument sign wall.
 - d. Install letters per manufacturer's requirements and directions Letters shall be plumb and level with letters offset from substrate exterior finishes in a consistent manner,

PART 2 – MATERIALS AND EXECUTION:

2.03 ROOM SIGNS:

- A. Room signs shall be produced by an experienced shop as an integral unit and meet all ADA requirements for Braille lettering, contrasting color roman lettering and numbering, and symbols. Applied lettering or engraved braille is not acceptable. Install signs with permanent double-faced tape and silicone sealant. Mount on walls next to lock jamb of doors at 5'-0" above finish floor to centerline of sign.

1. Provide 6" x 9" x ½" Room Name and Number Signs outside each restroom as shown on the drawings. Final selections by Architect.
2. Provide Room 6" x 9" x ½" "Exit" signs on interior side of each existing and new egress door as shown on drawings.

Architect shall select style and design of room signs, and notify contractor. Contractor will provide room signs, including all submittal requirements and coordination for correct procurement and installation of room signs. Signs shall be wall mounted on the latch side of doors; 3" from edge of frame to edge of sign and 60" from finished floor to center of sign. In case of conflicting conditions, Final mounting locations to be selected by Architect.

2.04 MONUMENT SIGN:

- A. Install ODNR provided Park's Sign and Nature Center Sign on screen fence as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Mount per manufacturer's requirements and directions. Signs shall be plumb and level.

END OF SECTION 10 40 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Babcock Davis
 - b. Potter Roemer
 - c. Activar
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
 - 1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
- E. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame.
- G. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat]
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 2 (tinted, heat absorbing, and light reducing).

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Product Data: Include material descriptions, UL compliance data, and product performance sheets for fire-protection specialties.

a. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Portable Fire Extinguishers: Provide hook mount fire extinguishers.

1. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in enameled-steel container: UL-rated 2A-10-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity.

a. 304 #4 stainless steel.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.

B. Mount fire extinguisher in wall-mounted rack in Mechanical Room. See Drawings for location.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 22 05 01 – GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Carefully read the Project Manual and drawings for all parts of work so as to become familiar with the entire project.
- B. Should any changes in the specifications and drawings be necessary to conform to the demands of any established local labor practices, or errors and omissions noted, notify A/E.

1.2 REGULATION AGENCIES

- A. Comply with State of Ohio Building Code, National Electrical Code, NFPA, all other State, County and Local Laws or Ordinances, local Fire Codes and laws.
- B. Arrange for all tests on any or all parts of the work required by authorities that have jurisdiction and pay all charges for same.
- C. In no case shall the standard of work be inferior to the standard called for in the Code, but where the class of work called for by these specifications is superior to the Code requirements, the specifications shall govern the work and the work must conform to these requirements.
- D. No extra compensation will be allowed for changes necessary for Code compliance regardless of the method of installation shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- E. Certificates of inspection shall be delivered, without charge, to the Architect/Engineer before final payment showing that all work and materials under this Contract fully meet the requirements and approval of the City, County, and State Inspection Departments.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for permitting and inspection. All required permits other than plan approval shall be provided as a part of the complete package.
- B. Completed electrical installations shall comply with applicable local, State of Ohio, and Federal laws, codes, and ordinances, including the following:
 - 1. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
 - a. NECA “Standard of Installation”
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. NFPA 70 2020 National Electrical Code.
 - 3. Ohio Department of Industrial Compliance:
 - a. Ohio Building Code with latest Amendments
 - 4. Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- a. Materials requiring UL examination service shall bear UL labels or be UL listed.
- b. Work under jurisdiction of Local Fire Marshal shall comply with requirements set forth by the Fire Marshal’s Office and the NFPA.
- c. Nothing contained in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and they are hereby made a part of these specifications. Comply with drawing and specification requirements which are in excess of minimum code requirements.
- d. All motors used in Electrical Systems must comply with the requirements of the State of Ohio “Model code for Energy Conservation.”

1.4 COMPLETION DATE

- A. Coordinate, expedite and plan sequence of work for all phases of construction. The Contractor shall coordinate their work to keep up with the progress of the Lead Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 for the requirements on submittals. See individual specification sections for submittal requirements.
- B. Shop drawings required for all custom built and/or special equipment.
- C. Standard catalog equipment.
- D. Working drawings.
- E. Manufacturers catalog cuts shall be securely fastened in folders with proper identification on the front cover.
- F. Furnish sets of approved shop drawings to all trades whose work pertain to this work and/or is affected thereby.
- G. Furnish and install material and equipment exactly as specified or If manufacturers are listed, no other manufacturers except those listed within the sections of this Division.

H. MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- 1. Prepare three (3) complete operating and maintenance manuals in hardback binders describing operation of the systems and recommended maintenance schedule. The manual shall contain plans reduced in scale to fit an 11 x 17 sheet showing the location of all equipment and with a short description of the function and maintenance requirements of each piece of equipment. Turn all equipment warranties over to Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Manual shall include:
 - a. Identifications, name, mark, number, etc., as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Step-by-step procedures for start-up and shutdown of each system and piece of equipment.
 - c. Normal equipment operating characteristics.

- d. Performance data, curves, ratings.
 - e. Wiring diagrams.
 - f. Manufacturer's descriptive literature.
 - g. Manufacturer's maintenance and service manuals.
 - h. Spare parts and replacement parts list for each piece of equipment.
 - i. Final approved shop drawings.
3. Submit BOTH hard copy manuals and digital copy of operating and maintenance manuals for approval, and submission to owner.

I. RECORD DRAWINGS

- 1. Assemble and submit to the Architect/Engineer one (1) complete "as-built" drawing set, one hard copy of mark-ups and one AutoCAD file (compatible with version 2000) for use in preparation of record drawings.

1.6 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. It is strongly encouraged and recommended to visit the site, become familiar with conditions affecting this work.
- B. Exercise extra care when working in areas where existing services may exist. Pay for any costs for repair of damage to such services.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Pay all costs for transportation of materials, equipment to job site.
- B. Store materials, equipment, etc., in dry location until building is ready to receive them. Protect all openings, etc., from dirt and moisture.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranty periods for standard electrical components.
- B. Product guarantees greater than one (1) year shall be passed along to the Owner for full benefit of the manufacturer's warranty.
- C. All work shall be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance of the work. Guarantee that apparatus will develop capacities and characteristics required. Repair or replace at no additional cost to the Owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects.
- D. Submit equipment manufacturer's written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- E. The guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.9 WORK STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The bases for design standards are the 2017 Ohio Plumbing Code.
- B. The contractor shall organize his work so that these alterations and additions shall cause a minimum of interference and disturbance to the Owner. Arrangements shall be made with the Owner before interrupting service in any area; a minimum of two weeks' notice shall be given before the interruption of any utilities. A written detailed method of interruption procedure indicating elapsed time required and time of interruption shall be prepared and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval prior to any interruption. Two weeks' notice is required by the Owner for all Utilities interruptions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation with other building components and trades to avoid conflicts prior to installation of equipment, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials used shall be new, free from defects, clean and shall be protected from dirt and damages before and after installation.
- B. See all other Sections relating to work, either affected or affected by.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. The Architectural drawings with field observations and field measurements shall be used for all building dimensions, structural materials, etc. and for all pertinent details. Should discrepancies exist or where any question arises in regard to the meaning of the drawings, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted, and his interpretation shall be followed.
- B. Devices and equipment shown on the plans is diagrammatic and must be modified with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer as required to meet the conditions on the job. It is desired that the indicated positions be followed as closely as possible.

3.2 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Maintain systems in proper working order and be responsible for all damage to other work caused by his work or through the neglect of his workmen.

3.3 SCHEDULE AND COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Advise other trades as to location of equipment, conduit, panels, and as to schedule of work, delivery of equipment, and when services of other Contractors will be required
- B. Coordinate each piece of equipment with all other trades prior to ordering equipment and again prior to installation. No extra compensation will be approved if coordination is not performed.

3.4 CLEANING UP

- A. At all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove all his rubbish from and about the building including all tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave all areas "broom clean."
- B. Provide daily housekeeping to provide a clean and safe work area for all personnel. Housekeeping that is not satisfactory will necessitate in charges for the cost of the work involved to clean up debris. If determination of responsibility for debris is not possible, the cost of clean-up will be shared equally.

3.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Coordinate all inspections required by all authorities having jurisdiction and obtain certificates of such inspections and submit same to the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. All work shall be cleaned prior to issuance of Contract Completion.
- B. Restore damaged materials and leave the Work in acceptable condition.
- C. Remove all site tools, equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish continuously at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 22 05 01

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 3. Josam
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Pre-sealed Systems
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve type, water stop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber water stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors as new slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 8: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with mechanical sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 8: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping NPS 6 and smaller: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.

- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Bronze angle valves.
 2. Bronze ball valves.
 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 4. Bronze gate valves.
 5. Bronze globe valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Hand lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves
- B. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. American Valve, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-8
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: PTFE, TFE, or Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Hand-wheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Powell Valves.
- h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum

2.6 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.

- d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Copper Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends or threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two-piece, full port, bronze
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze, nonmetallic disc.
 - 5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.
 - 6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze, nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 10.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural framing. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- I. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on insulated piping. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - b. NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils
 2. Retain first paragraph below if a Division 09 painting Section is in Project Manual. Revise reference if Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" applies instead.

Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
- G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
- H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 - 2. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Equipment labels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass or Aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware. Fasteners.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: Black.
 3. Background Color: White.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water, Sanitary, and Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color and Letter Color per Owner's requirements

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water and hot-water return piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies, trap piping, and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 2. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 3. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 sections for fire-stopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Underground piping.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric Pipe Insulation, 1 inch thick

B. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric Pipe Insulation, 1 inch thick

- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Flexible connectors.
- B. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Domestic water piping

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22,

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 4. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 5. Unaflex, Inc.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- B. Install domestic water piping with pitch of 1/8" per foot to drain points.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install unions in copper tubing and PVC piping at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- G. PE Piping Joints: Thermal fusion or mechanical compression fittings per manufacturer's instructions

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves discharge side of each pump and circulator. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- D. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground domestic cold and hot water piping in the heated area of the buildings shall be the following

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Below ground domestic cold water piping connecting building piping to site piping
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, type K
- D. Insulation shall be provided for all domestic water piping.
- E. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water hammer arresters.
10. Air vents.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Body: Bronze.
 - 6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 7. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 3. Standard: ASSE 1012.
- 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 5. Body: Bronze.
- 6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principal Backflow Preventers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
4. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1022.
 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1024.

4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.
- E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Lancer Corporation.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1032.
 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- F. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 4. Standard: ASSE 1048 and FMG approved or UL listed.
 5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 6. Body: Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 .
 7. End Connections: Flanged.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
4. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
5. Body: Brass or bronze,
6. Size: Same as connected piping.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
9. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
8. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig. minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
8. Outlet: See drawings for type, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate/cover Finish: See drawings.
10. Operating Keys Two with each wall hydrant.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig. minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

- B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
 - 3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
 - 4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
 - 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Piping" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 3. Reduced-pressure-principal backflow preventers.
 - 4. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 - 6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 - 7. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 - 8. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 9. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 10. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principal backflow preventer, double-check backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

- C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, Schedule 40
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common

drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and floors, where piping is exposed to view.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

- a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 and NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8 inch rod.
- E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 and NPS 4: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.7 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, Schedule 40; and PVC socket fittings
- B. Aboveground vent piping 4" NPS and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Type DWV copper pipe with solder joints and fittings
 4. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, Schedule 40; and PVC socket fittings
- C. Below-ground soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, Schedule 40; and PVC socket fittings

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains
 - 3. Floor drain trap protection devices
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - 2. MIFAB, Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Exposed Metal Cleanouts
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 3. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Closure: Raised brass plug.
- C. Cast Iron Floor Cleanouts
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 3. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule
 - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron
 - 5. Closure: Threaded brass plug
 - 6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, polished bronze, or stainless steel.
 - 7. Top Loading Classification: Medium duty.
 - 8. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 - 9. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 - 10. Size: Same as connected branch.

D. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3
3. Body Material: Dura-coated, cast iron
4. Features: Combination, invertible membrane clamp and adjustable collar with seepage slots
5. Outlet: Bottom
6. Sediment Bucket: Required
7. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished nickel bronze
8. Top Shape: Round.
9. Dimensions of Top or Strainer:
10. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty

2.3 STACK FLASHING FITTINGS

- A. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
1. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

- B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

2.5 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP PROTECTION DEVICE

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Pro Set Systems
 - 2. J.R. Smith Mfgr. Co.
 - 3. Mifab
- B. Description: Factory fabricated product designed specifically for floor drain use, which creates a physical barrier to restrict evaporation from floor drain p-trap, and to prevent escape of odor or sewer gas into the building.
 - 1. Tested and certified to meet requirements of ASSE 1072 Standard

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install floor-drain trap-seal protection using one of the following
1. Trap primer connected to fitting on floor drain
 2. Trap seal protection device
- G. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
- B. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - c. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - e. State Industries.
 - 2. Standard: UL 174.
 - 3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
 - g. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation unless otherwise indicated. Limited to 12 kW total.
 - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - d. State Industries.
 - e. Taco, Inc.

2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
- H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- J. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 6 inches above the floor.

- K. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

- 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- K. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 41 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Faucets.
 - 2. Lavatories.
 - 3. Water closets.
 - 4. Flushometer valves
 - 5. Laundry Sink
 - 6. Drinking Fountains with Bottle Filler
 - 7. Mop Sink
 - 8. Three Compartment Scullery Sink
 - 9. Hand Sink
 - 10. Ice Cream Dipper Well
 - 11. Supply fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and faucets to include in emergency, operation, and operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. See Plumbing fixture schedule on drawings for basis of design plumbing fixture products
 - 1. Alternate Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products that may be used in the project, include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Water Closets, urinals
 - 1) American Standard
 - 2) Crane Plumbing
 - 3) Kohler
 - b. Water closet and urinal carriers
 - 1) Zurn
 - 2) Josam
 - 3) J.R. Smith
 - c. Water closet seat
 - 1) American Standard
 - 2) Church
 - 3) Bemis
 - d. Flushometer valves
 - 1) Sloan
 - 2) Zurn
 - 3) Kohler
 - 4) American Standard
 - e. Lavatory sinks
 - 1) American Standard
 - 2) Kohler
 - 3) Eljer
 - f. Lavatory Faucets
 - 1) Sloan
 - 2) American Standard
 - 3) Moen
 - g. Lavatory strainer and P-trap
 - 1) Zurn
 - 2) Pasco
 - 3) McGuire
 - h. Mop Sink
 - 1) Fiat
 - 2) Sterns & Williams
 - 3) Mustee
 - i. Drinking Fountains with Bottle Filler
 - 1) Murdock
 - 2) Elkay
 - 3) Oasis

- j. Three Compartment Scullery Sink
 - 1) Elkay
 - 2) Just
 - 3) Advance Tabco

- k. Hand Sink
 - 1) Elkay
 - 2) Just
 - 3) Advance Tabco

- l. Ice Cream Dipper Well
 - 1) Nemco
 - 2) Regency
 - 3) Beverage Air

2.2 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

- C. Supply Fittings:
 - 1. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 - 2. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - a. Operation: Wheel handle
 - b. Risers:
 - c. Size: NPS 3/8 for lavatories and kitchen sinks
 - d. Material: Braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.

- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 **INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install wall-mounted lavatories with factory fabricated carrier fitting.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Install flushometer valves on water closets.
- F. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- G. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.
- I. Install chrome plated brass escutcheons on waste and supply piping at walls
- J. Adjust faucets with temperature limit stops for a maximum leaving temperature of 110 deg F.
- K. Do not permit use of installed plumbing fixtures by construction without prior written consent of the owner.

3.3 **CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 **ADJUSTING**

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 41 00

SECTION 23 05 01 – GENERAL HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Carefully read the Project Manual and drawings for all parts of work so as to become familiar with the entire project.
- B. Should any changes in the specifications and drawings be necessary to conform to the demands of any established local labor practices, or errors and omissions noted, notify A/E.

1.2 REGULATION AGENCIES

- A. Comply with State of Ohio Building Code, National Electrical Code, NFPA, all other State, County and Local Laws or Ordinances, local Fire Codes and laws.
- B. Arrange for all tests on any or all parts of the work required by authorities that have jurisdiction and pay all charges for same.
- C. In no case shall the standard of work be inferior to the standard called for in the Code, but where the class of work called for by these specifications is superior to the Code requirements, the specifications shall govern the work and the work must conform to these requirements.
- D. No extra compensation will be allowed for changes necessary for Code compliance regardless of the method of installation shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- E. Certificates of inspection shall be delivered, without charge, to the Architect/Engineer before final payment showing that all work and materials under this Contract fully meet the requirements and approval of the City, County, and State Inspection Departments.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for permitting and inspection. All required permits other than plan approval shall be provided as a part of the complete package.
- B. Completed electrical installations shall comply with applicable local, State of Ohio, and Federal laws, codes, and ordinances, including the following:
 - 1. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
 - a. NECA “Standard of Installation”
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. NFPA 70 2020 National Electrical Code.
 - 3. Ohio Department of Industrial Compliance:
 - a. Ohio Building Code with latest Amendments
 - 4. Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- a. Materials requiring UL examination service shall bear UL labels or be UL listed.
- b. Work under jurisdiction of Local Fire Marshal shall comply with requirements set forth by the Fire Marshal's Office and the NFPA.
- c. Nothing contained in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and they are hereby made a part of these specifications. Comply with drawing and specification requirements which are in excess of minimum code requirements.
- d. All motors used in Electrical Systems must comply with the requirements of the State of Ohio "Model code for Energy Conservation."

1.4 COMPLETION DATE

- A. Coordinate, expedite and plan sequence of work for all phases of construction. The Contractor shall coordinate their work to keep up with the progress of the Lead Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 for the requirements on submittals. See individual specification sections for submittal requirements.
- B. Shop drawings required for all custom built and/or special equipment.
- C. Standard catalog equipment.
- D. Working drawings.
- E. Manufacturers catalog cuts shall be securely fastened in folders with proper identification on the front cover.
- F. Furnish sets of approved shop drawings to all trades whose work pertain to this work and/or is affected thereby.
- G. Furnish and install material and equipment exactly as specified or If manufacturers are listed, no other manufacturers except those listed within the sections of this Division.

H. MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1. Prepare three (3) complete operating and maintenance manuals in hardback binders describing operation of the systems and recommended maintenance schedule. The manual shall contain plans reduced in scale to fit an 11 x 17 sheet showing the location of all equipment and with a short description of the function and maintenance requirements of each piece of equipment. Turn all equipment warranties over to Architect/Engineer.
2. Manual shall include:
 - a. Identifications, name, mark, number, etc., as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Step-by-step procedures for start-up and shutdown of each system and piece of equipment.
 - c. Normal equipment operating characteristics.

- d. Performance data, curves, ratings.
 - e. Wiring diagrams.
 - f. Manufacturer's descriptive literature.
 - g. Manufacturer's maintenance and service manuals.
 - h. Spare parts and replacement parts list for each piece of equipment.
 - i. Final approved shop drawings.
3. Submit BOTH hard copy manuals and digital copy of operating and maintenance manuals for approval, and submission to owner.

I. RECORD DRAWINGS

- 1. Assemble and submit to the Architect/Engineer one (1) complete "as-built" drawing set, one hard copy of mark-ups and one AutoCAD file (compatible with version 2000) for use in preparation of record drawings.

1.6 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. It is strongly encouraged and recommended to visit the site, become familiar with conditions affecting this work.
- B. Exercise extra care when working in areas where existing services may exist. Pay for any costs for repair of damage to such services.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Pay all costs for transportation of materials, equipment to job site.
- B. Store materials, equipment, etc., in dry location until building is ready to receive them. Protect all openings, etc., from dirt and moisture.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranty periods for standard electrical components.
- B. Product guarantees greater than one (1) year shall be passed along to the Owner for full benefit of the manufacturer's warranty.
- C. All work shall be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance of the work. Guarantee that apparatus will develop capacities and characteristics required. Repair or replace at no additional cost to the Owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects.
- D. Submit equipment manufacturer's written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- E. The guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.9 WORK STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The bases for design standards are the 2017 Ohio Mechanical Code.
- B. The contractor shall organize his work so that these alterations and additions shall cause a minimum of interference and disturbance to the Owner. Arrangements shall be made with the Owner before interrupting service in any area; a minimum of two weeks notice shall be given before the interruption of any utilities. A written detailed method of interruption procedure indicating elapsed time required and time of interruption shall be prepared and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval prior to any interruption. Two weeks notice is required by the Owner for all Utilities interruptions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation with other building components and trades to avoid conflicts prior to installation of equipment, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials used shall be new, free from defects, clean and shall be protected from dirt and damages before and after installation.
- B. See all other Sections relating to work, either affected or affected by.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. The Architectural drawings with field observations and field measurements shall be used for all building dimensions, structural materials, etc. and for all pertinent details. Should discrepancies exist or where any question arises in regard to the meaning of the drawings, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted, and his interpretation shall be followed.
- B. Devices and equipment shown on the plans is diagrammatic and must be modified with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer as required to meet the conditions on the job. It is desired that the indicated positions be followed as closely as possible.

3.2 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Maintain systems in proper working order and be responsible for all damage to other work caused by his work or through the neglect of his workmen.

3.3 SCHEDULE AND COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Advise other trades as to location of equipment, conduit, panels, and as to schedule of work, delivery of equipment, and when services of other Contractors will be required
- B. Coordinate each piece of equipment with all other trades prior to ordering equipment and again prior to installation. No extra compensation will be approved if coordination is not performed.

3.4 CLEANING UP

- A. At all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove all his rubbish from and about the building including all tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave all areas "broom clean."
- B. Provide daily housekeeping to provide a clean and safe work area for all personnel. Housekeeping that is not satisfactory will necessitate in charges for the cost of the work involved to clean up debris. If determination of responsibility for debris is not possible, the cost of clean-up will be shared equally.

3.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Coordinate all inspections required by all authorities having jurisdiction and obtain certificates of such inspections and submit same to the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. All work shall be cleaned prior to issuance of Contract Completion.
- B. Restore damaged materials and leave the Work in acceptable condition.
- C. Remove all site tools, equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish continuously at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 23 05 01

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: White.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB reports.
- D. Sample report forms.
- E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer

- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- P. Coordinate with the Commissioning agent with the specific tests they will require during the balancing of the system. The commissioning agent shall be on site and be an observer during the commissioning of the system.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

- a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
- 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
- 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.7 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Engineer's name and address.
 - 6. Contractor's name and address.
 - 7. Report date.
 - 8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 10. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - i. Return airflow in cfm.
 - j. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft..
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Heat output in Btu/h.
 - b. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.

- g. Amperage for each phase.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.9 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least **10** percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.
- 3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, tempered air above ceiling

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

- e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
- c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
- d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

- 2. Width: 3 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
- c. Compac Corporation; 120.
- d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

- 2. Width: 2 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

D. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

- 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
- 2) GEMCO; CD.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

- 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
- 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
- 2) GEMCO; R-150.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

E. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

- 1. Supply air ducts located in concealed spaces, mechanical rooms and storage rooms.
- 2. Outside air

B. Items Not Insulated:

- 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
- 2. Flexible connectors.
- 3. Vibration-control devices.
- 4. Exhaust duct
- 5. Return air duct.
- 6. Exposed round supply air ducts located in public spaces. (IE Lobby, Camp Store and Exhibit Space)

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. All, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

- 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction piping, indoors and outdoors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Insulation and Jacket Schedules in the Installation section of this specification to define where insulation materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.

- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc
 - b. Armacell LLC
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company
 - d. K-Flex USA
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in insulation jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Field fabricate fitting covers if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- H. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers
 - 2. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 3. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex.
 - b. Color: Final color as selected by Architect.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Insulation applications will be considered defective Work if inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION AND JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - 1) Where insulation is exposed in finished space, provide aluminum jacket, 0.020 inch thickness
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Indoor Refrigerant Suction:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric: 1 inch thick
 - 1) Where insulation is exposed in finished space, provide aluminum jacket, 0.020 inch thickness
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION AND JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - 1) Provide aluminum jacket 0.020 inch thickness

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Condensate-drain piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.
- C. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - a. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Non pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Filter dryers.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 8. Manual operator.
- E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.
- G. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- H. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

- J. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
 - 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 - 4. End Connections: Socket.
 - 5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

- K. Mufflers:
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

- L. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
 - 1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

- M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

- C. ASHRAE 34, R-22: Monochlorodifluoromethane.
- D. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- E. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- F. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- C. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- D. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- K. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 2. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 3. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- P. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lint less cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 3. Draw a clean, lint less cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 4. Draw a clean, lint less cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lint less cloth through the tube or pipe.
 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.

3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
- 3. Sheet metal materials.
- 4. Sealants and gaskets.
- 5. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Outdoor-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum

Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Discharge of Fans :
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg .
- C. Return Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Intake of Fans
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg .
- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel
- E. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Mitered Type RE 4 with turning vanes
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals,"
 - a. 90-degree tap.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Flange connectors.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Flexible ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.

- d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
- 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.3 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Connect to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Broan-NuTone LLC.
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Penn Barry.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 3. Manufacturer's standard wall cap or roof cap, and transition fittings.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using elastomeric mounts.
- C. Suspend units from structure.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Louver face diffusers.
 - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
 - 4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.
 - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Grilles and Registers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.

B. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 3. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of indoor and outdoor units with existing structure, equipment, and systems. Install equipment to maintain manufacturer's recommended clearance for maintenance and airflow.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1) Filters: Two for each air-handling unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
 - 2. Lennox Industries Inc.
 - 3. Tempstar Heating & Cooling Products; a division of International Comfort Products, LLC.
 - 4. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
 - 5. York International Corp.; a division of Johnson Controls
- E. Manufacturer of furnace must match the manufacturer of the condensing unit and evaporator coil. (See section 235400 - FURNACES)

2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

- A. Horizontal & Vertical Evaporator-Fan Components:
- B. Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - 1. Cabinet: Manufacturer's standard construction.
 - 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.

3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements in ASHRAE 90.1.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed, with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - d. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

C. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Corrosion-resistant construction
2. Factory or field mounted condensate drain pump and reservoir
3. High water level safety switch to shutdown system to prevent condensate overflow from drain pan

D. Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, filters shall be removable from one side.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A
 - b. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid sub-cooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Operation: Operation down to 0 deg F

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified on drawings and as described below.

- B. Wired Controller – Wall Mount: Programmable, with low voltage with subbase, to control compressor and evaporator fan.
 - 1. 7-day control of system stop and start.
 - 2. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 3. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; with flared fittings at both ends.
- E. Refrigerant Piping insulation: See HVAC Piping Insulation specification section.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install compressor-condenser components on 4" concrete housekeeping pad. Anchor unit to bracket pad or curb with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Install and connect refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit. Fill system with refrigerant to achieve manufacturer's recommended operating pressure.
- E. Install condensate drain piping and terminate as shown on the plans. Install insulation as specified on condensate piping inside the building.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
- D. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 39 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.
 - 2. Corrosion resistant unit heaters with electric resistance heating coils

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL HEATERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
 - 2. Indeeco.
 - 3. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
- B. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Cabinet:
 - 1. Front Panel: Extruded-aluminum bar grille with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.
- E. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
 - 1. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- F. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.
- G. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.2 CORROSION RESISTANT UNIT HEATERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Chromalox

2. Indeeco.
 3. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
- B. Description: Totally enclosed, watertight casing constructed of corrosion resistant materials, with fan, heating element, and control enclosure, UL listed
- C. Fan/heating element Enclosure construction: Stainless steel
- D. Control Enclosure Rating: Nema 4x, non-metallic construction
1. 24 V control transformer
 2. Integral thermostat
 3. Automatic reset thermal cutout
 4. Power light indicator
 5. 3-position switch, off-heat-fan
- E. Disconnect switch with enclosure interlock
- F. Chrome plated finned tubular heating element

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 23 82 39

SECTION 26 01 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Carefully read the Project Manual and drawings for all parts of work so as to become familiar with the entire project.
- B. Should any changes in the specifications and drawings be necessary to conform to the demands of any established local labor practices, or errors and omissions noted, notify A/E.

1.2 REGULATION AGENCIES

- A. Comply with State of Ohio Building Code, National Electrical Code, NFPA, all other State, County and Local Laws or Ordinances, local Fire Codes and laws.
- B. Arrange for all tests on any or all parts of the work required by authorities that have jurisdiction and pay all charges for same.
- C. In no case shall the standard of work be inferior to the standard called for in the Code, but where the class of work called for by these specifications is superior to the Code requirements, the specifications shall govern the work and the work must conform to these requirements.
- D. No extra compensation will be allowed for changes necessary for Code compliance regardless of the method of installation shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- E. Certificates of inspection shall be delivered, without charge, to the Architect/Engineer before final payment showing that all work and materials under this Contract fully meet the requirements and approval of the City, County, and State Inspection Departments.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for permitting and inspection. All required electrical permits other than plan approval shall be provided as a part of the complete package.
- B. Completed electrical installations shall comply with applicable local, State of Ohio, and Federal laws, codes, and ordinances, including the following:
 - 1. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
 - a. NECA “Standard of Installation”
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. NFPA 70 2017 National Electrical Code.
 - 3. Ohio Department of Industrial Compliance:
 - a. Ohio Building Code with latest Amendments

4. Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - a. Materials requiring UL examination service shall bear UL labels or be UL listed.
 - b. Work under jurisdiction of Local Fire Marshal shall comply with requirements set forth by the Fire Marshal’s Office and the NFPA.
 - c. Nothing contained in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and they are hereby made a part of these specifications. Comply with drawing and specification requirements which are in excess of minimum code requirements.
 - d. All motors used in Electrical Systems must comply with the requirements of the State of Ohio “Model code for Energy Conservation.”

1.4 COMPLETION DATE

- A. Coordinate, expedite and plan sequence of work for all phases of construction. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate their work to keep up with the progress of the Lead Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 for the requirements on submittals. See individual specification sections for submittal requirements.
- B. Shop drawings required for all custom built and/or special equipment.
- C. Standard catalog equipment.
- D. Working drawings.
- E. Manufacturers catalog cuts shall be securely fastened in folders with proper identification on the front cover.
- F. Furnish sets of approved shop drawings to all trades whose work pertain to this work and/or is affected thereby.
- G. Furnish and install material and equipment exactly as specified or If manufacturers are listed, no other manufacturers except those listed within the sections of this Division.

H. MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1. Prepare three (3) complete operating and maintenance manuals in hardback binders describing operation of the systems and recommended maintenance schedule. The manual shall contain plans reduced in scale to fit an 11 x 17 sheet showing the location of all equipment and with a short description of the function and maintenance requirements of each piece of equipment. Turn all equipment warranties over to Architect/Engineer.
2. Manual shall include:
 - a. Identifications, name, mark, number, etc., as indicated on drawings.

- b. Step-by-step procedures for start-up and shutdown of each system and piece of equipment.
 - c. Normal equipment operating characteristics.

 - d. Performance data, curves, ratings.
 - e. Wiring diagrams.
 - f. Manufacturer's descriptive literature.
 - g. Manufacturer's maintenance and service manuals.
 - h. Spare parts and replacement parts list for each piece of equipment.
 - i. Final approved shop drawings.
3. Submit BOTH hard copy manuals and digital copy of operating and maintenance manuals for approval, and submission to owner.

I. RECORD DRAWINGS

- 1. Assemble and submit to the Architect/Engineer one (1) complete "as-built" drawing set, one hard copy of mark-ups and one AutoCAD file (compatible with version 2000) for use in preparation of record drawings.

1.6 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. It is strongly encouraged and recommended to visit the site, become familiar with conditions affecting this work.
- B. Exercise extra care when working in areas where existing services may exist. Pay for any costs for repair of damage to such services.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Pay all costs for transportation of materials, equipment to job site.
- B. Store materials, equipment, etc., in dry location until building is ready to receive them. Protect all openings, etc., from dirt and moisture.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranty periods for standard electrical components.
- B. Product guarantees greater than one (1) year shall be passed along to the Owner for full benefit of the manufacturer's warranty.
- C. All work shall be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance of the work. Guarantee that apparatus will develop capacities and characteristics required. Repair or replace at no additional cost to the Owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects.

- D. Submit equipment manufacturer's written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- E. The guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.9 WORK STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The bases for design standards are the 2017 National Electrical Code.
- B. The electrical contractor shall organize his work so that these alterations and additions shall cause a minimum of interference and disturbance to the Owner. Arrangements shall be made with the Owner before interrupting service in any area; a minimum of two weeks notice shall be given before the interruption of any utilities. A written detailed method of interruption procedure indicating elapsed time required and time of interruption shall be prepared and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval prior to any interruption. Two weeks notice is required by the Owner for all Utilities interruptions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation with other building components and trades to avoid conflicts prior to installation of equipment, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials used shall be new, free from defects, clean and shall be protected from dirt and damages before and after installation.
- B. See all other Sections relating to work, either affected or affected by.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. The Architectural drawings with field observations and field measurements shall be used for all building dimensions, structural materials, etc. and for all pertinent details. Should discrepancies exist or where any question arises in regard to the meaning of the drawings, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted, and his interpretation shall be followed.

- B. Devices and equipment shown on the plans is diagrammatic and must be modified with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer as required to meet the conditions on the job. It is desired that the indicated positions be followed as closely as possible.

3.2 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Maintain systems in proper working order and be responsible for all damage to other work caused by his work or through the neglect of his workmen.

3.3 SCHEDULE AND COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Advise other trades as to location of equipment, conduit, panels, and as to schedule of work, delivery of equipment, and when services of other Contractors will be required
- B. Coordinate each piece of equipment with all other trades prior to ordering equipment and again prior to installation. No extra compensation will be approved if coordination is not performed.

3.4 CLEANING UP

- A. At all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove all his rubbish from and about the building including all tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave all areas "broom clean."
- B. Provide daily housekeeping to provide a clean and safe work area for all personnel. Housekeeping that is not satisfactory will necessitate in charges for the cost of the work involved to clean up debris. If determination of responsibility for debris is not possible, the cost of clean-up will be shared equally.

3.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Coordinate all inspections required by all authorities having jurisdiction and obtain certificates of such inspections and submit same to the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. All work shall be cleaned prior to issuance of Contract Completion.
- B. Restore damaged materials and leave the Work in acceptable condition.
- C. Remove all site tools, equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish continuously at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 01 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.
- B. Furnish and install necessary wire and cable for lighting systems and control systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Encore Wire.
 - 2. Southwire Company.
 - 3. General Cables.

4. Okonite Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper stranded conductor. 98 percent conductivity shall be used unless use is restricted by Government Agencies. Aluminum wiring shall not be used. Use of aluminum plated bus and aluminum wound transformers are prohibited.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN, XHHW complying with NEMA WC.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 3. Hubbell/Anderson.
 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in conduit.
- B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to National Electrical Code.
- F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- I. A dedicated neutral conductor shall be installed for each branch circuit.
- J. Use of MC Cable is prohibited. All circuits and wiring shall be in conduit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Grounding system shall be in compliance with all requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, 5/8" by 10'-0".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

Install insulated equipment grounding conductors for items required by NFPA 70. A wire equipment ground shall be installed within the branch circuit conduit and shall be grounded to the cabinet of the panelboard to an uninsulated ground bus. The neutral bar of the panel shall not be used for equipment grounds.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Grounding conductors shall be installed in rigid PVC or rigid galvanized conduit. No metal parts such as locknuts shall surround the ground conductor. If metal is used, protective conduits for ground conductors shall be bonded at both ends to reduce impedance in the ground path under fault current flow. All conduit connections shall be threaded and then welded.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, connect to the service grounding electrode conductor. Each ground rod shall be bonded to the main electrical service grounding system.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: Less than 3 ohms.

2. Power Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: Less than 3 ohms.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - 1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Program or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings for Seismic Restraints: For restraints and their attachments to structure not defined on Drawings, identify hardware, and indicate analysis, forces, strengths, materials, and dimensions, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Professional engineer qualification requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the OBC/IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly, and provide finish suitable for the environment in which installed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.
- C. Materials for Straps and Hangers: Heavy-duty malleable iron or steel. For installation in locations above grade that are subject to moisture penetration, corrosion-resisting steel shall be installed. Perforated straps shall not be installed.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.
- E. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- F. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- G. Independent Support Systems: Required for all installations, except that light weight incandescent light fixtures on, or recessed into, suspended ceilings may have adjustable bar strap supports carried on the ceiling suspension system.
 1. Surface outlet boxes to which fixtures are attached and pull boxes shall be fastened to the structure independent of the conduit system supports.

2. Conduits above suspended ceiling shall be attached to the structure and shall not be supported by a ceiling suspension system.
 3. Recessed lighting fixtures in ceilings of suspended lay-in type shall be installed so that the long dimension of the fixture is supported on the main support member of the ceiling system. Supply and install a minimum of two galvanized steel safety hanger wires or safety chains, attached from the fixture housing to the structure independent of the ceiling system. Wire or chain shall withstand a 3-foot, 50-pound drop test. In addition, the Luminaire Support Requirements of the NEC shall be strictly followed.
- H. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- I. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Powers Fasteners.
 2. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 3. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 4. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 5. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Program or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.
- C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - b. Loos & Co., Inc.
 - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod, of design recognized by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Program or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, unless requirements in this Section or applicable Code are stricter.
- B. Prior to all ceiling and/or fire alarm work, verify in presence of authorized Owner personnel that there are no existing issues with the systems.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

- C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.
- D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by Code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross expansion and seismic-control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to electrical equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for seismic restraints and bracing of raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, floor boxes and cabinets indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Electri-Flex Co.
5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression fittings shall be used. Set screw type fittings shall not be used outdoors or indoors.

F. FMC: Aluminum.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC Underground.
- D. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.
- F. All underground cables of any classification shall be installed in raceway systems. All applications shall be sized in accordance with the projected electrical load growth in the vicinity but not less than 1.5”.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish (exposed items): For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting. Field paint. Verify with Architect color of each exposed raceway, enclosure, etc. prior to bidding and installation.
- B. Finish (non-exposed items): For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors:
 1. Exposed: Rigid Metal Conduit.

2. Concealed: Rigid Metal Conduit.
 3. Underground, Single Run: Schedule 40 PVC Underground or Rigid Metal Conduit unless otherwise noted. Schedule 80 PVC under driveways, parking lots, etc. or Rigid Metal Conduit unless otherwise noted.
 4. Underground, Grouped: Schedule 40 PVC Underground or Rigid Metal Conduit unless otherwise noted. Schedule 80 PVC under driveways, parking lots, etc. or Rigid Metal Conduit unless otherwise noted.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise noted.
 7. Steel conduit shall not be used outside unless in concrete. Use aluminum conduit outside and wet locations above grade. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.
- B. Indoors:
1. Concealed: EMT.
 2. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for power circuits. Minimum conduit size for control wiring shall be 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. RIGID GALVANIZED THREADED UL LABELED CONDUIT shall be specified for use in exterior walls, outdoors for indoors exposed (surface) applications from floor level to 8-feet above floor, seal penetrations, and all the areas having potential to corrode or eat away by chemical-action (corrosive atmosphere) and hazardous locations.
1. Threaded couplings shall be used with rigid conduit and I.M.C.
 2. I.M.C. may be used in place of rigid galvanized where permitted by The NEC.
- E. UL LABELED, GALVANIZED STEEL EMT may be used in interior partitions, above ceilings, and for surface application higher than 8-feet above floor, except in corrosive and hazardous locations, where fiberglass conduit is required to be used.
1. Insulating bushings and insulated throat fittings shall be used throughout EMT installations.
 2. Compression fittings shall be used. Setscrew type fittings shall not be used.
 3. Fittings shall be provided with either insulated throats or fiber bushings.
- F. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT shall be used outdoors, above grade, in damp locations and may be used in other locations in place of rigid steel conduit where corrosion is not a problem.
- G. Paint all exposed conduit – verify with Architect exact paint color for all exposed areas. It is critical that the Event Hall exposed conduits be painted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Use of MC Cable is prohibited unless approved by the Owner and A/E. All circuits and wiring shall be in conduit unless otherwise noted. Bids shall not include MC Cable unless otherwise noted.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Provide compression type fittings for conduits. Do not provide set screw type fittings.
- E. Support raceways as specified in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- F. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- K. Terminations:
 - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-INCH minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water-stop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber water-stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems. (Basis of Design)
 - b. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - c. CALPICO, Inc.
 - d. Metraflex Company (The).
 - e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - f. Proco Products, Inc.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-PSI 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-INCH annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 INCHES above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **STEEL** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-INCH annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-INCH annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water-stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. All individual switches, disconnects, starters, power and lighting panels, cabinets and pull boxes for auxiliary systems such as fire alarm system and emergency exit lights, etc., shall be identified on the front cover or trim with its name and/or designation number or letter as shown on the Drawings and with the voltage available within the panel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Identification shall be in the form of laminated plastic nameplates, black face, with the letters engraved into the white background, minimum 1/4" high. No "Dymo" or similar tape type labels will be allowed.
- B. Fire alarm system and emergency equipment nameplates shall be red face with minimum 1/4" high letters engraved into a white background.
- C. The following are examples of the nameplate layout and wording:

Panel N1
240/120 volt, 1 phase, 3-wire
Fed From: "UNIT SUBSTATION"

Pump P-1
5HP, 208 volt, 3 phase
Fed From: "PANEL M"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic nameplates shall be attached to face of electrical device by screws or rivets. Locate plate so wording reads horizontally and plate does not obstruct other identification plates, latches or operators.
- B. Fire Alarm/Emergency boxes and enclosures shall be painted red and have appropriate system identification nameplate.

- C. Install nameplate at power receptacles where the nominal voltage between any pair of contacts is greater than 150 volts.
- D. Per NEC section 210.5(C), a phase color-code nameplate shall be mounted on the inside trim of the branch-circuit panelboards, adjacent to the manufacturer's nameplate. Refer to Specification section 26 05 19, "Wire and Cable" for proper color code for voltage utilized.
- E. Where circuit breakers or fuses are applied in compliance with the series combination ratings marked on the equipment by the manufacturer, the equipment enclosure(s) shall be legibly marked in the field to indicate the equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The marking shall be readily visible and state: "Caution - Series Rated System."
- F. Provide typewritten panel schedules for all new panelboards. Include area/room numbers for all circuits. Use final room numbers to match room signage.
- G. All junction, outlet, and switch boxes shall have black permanent marker identification on the interior listing the circuit(s) contained within each box.
- H. Provide an adhesive label on the lower center of each receptacle faceplate indicating the respective branch circuit. Utilize Brother P-Touch labeler or equal to create clear label with black text, 12 point, of a legible, sans serif font.
- I. Provide typewritten panel directories for all new panelboards. Panel schedules on drawings include abbreviated descriptions that should be elaborated on final panel directories. Include area/room numbers for all circuits. Use final room numbers to match room signage.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes distribution panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power wiring.
 - 3. Field quality-control test reports.
 - 4. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Cutler-Hammer
 - c. Siemens

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker unless noted otherwise on plans.

2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Lugs shall be rated CU/AL. Lugs shall be torqued properly per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- C. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.
- D. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

- B. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section 26 05 53 "Electrical Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with weatherproof engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Match existing nameplates at the site.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply and feeder circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

BID 12/13/2023

DNR-230014.03 ODNR – FY23-24 New Camp Store_Buck Creek
Metro CD Engineering, LLC. #22056

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install wiring devices and plates as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Specialty switches and outlets required for auxiliary systems shall be specified under those Sections or as shown on the Drawings.
- C. All devices shall be ganged together where shown grouped on the Drawings.
- D. All normal power devices shall be the same color.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment shall be UL listed and labeled and in accordance with applicable NEMA and ANSI Standards.
- B. All wiring devices and plates shall be furnished by one of the Manufacturers listed. No mixing of Manufacturer's products shall be permitted unless otherwise noted herein or on the Drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. For Review:
 - 1. Product data sheets for wiring devices and plates
- B. To be included in Record and Information Manuals:
 - 1. One (1) copy of each approved submittal

1.04 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wiring Devices (except dimmers) and Plates
 - 1. Cooper
 - 2. Pass and Seymour
 - 3. Hubbell
 - 4. Leviton
- B. Dimmers and Plates
 - 1. Lutron
 - 2. Leviton
 - 3. Wattstopper

- C. Cover Assemblies
 - 1. TayMac Corporation
 - 2. Intermatic Inc.
 - 3. Carlon Electrical Products
- D. Occupancy Sensors
 - 1. Sensorswitch
 - 2. Leviton
 - 3. WattStopper
 - 4. Greengate
 - 5. Lutron
- E. Photocell
 - 1. Intermatic
 - 2. Tork
 - 3. Leviton

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWITCHES

- A. Switches shall conform to NEMA Heavy Duty Standards and shall be Specification Grade, general use AC quiet type, 20 Ampere, 120-277 volt, back and side wired with white handles, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Pilot light switches shall be Specification Grade, general use AC quiet type, 20 Ampere, 120-277 volt, back and side wired with clear handle.
- C. Momentary contact switches shall be SPDT 2 circuit, 3 position, center "off," 20 Ampere, 120-277 volt, side wired with white handles.

2.02 DIMMERS

- A. LED Dimmers
 - 1. Local manual dimmers shall be solid state, thin profile, push-button type with percent up on arrow up button, percent down on arrow down button, power failure memory, Color shall be white. There shall be no visible screws or fins from the front. Wattage rating shall be 600watt, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

- A. All convenience and power receptacles shall conform to NEMA Heavy Duty Standards and shall be Heavy-Duty Commercial grade, grounding type.

- B. Convenience duplex receptacles shall be 20 Ampere, 125 volt, back and side wired, 3 wire grounding, UL listed as complying with the requirements of NEC Article 250.146, NEMA 5-20R configuration.
- C. Ground-fault circuit-interrupting (GFCI) duplex receptacles shall be 20 Ampere, 125 volt "feed-through" type, NEMA 5-20R configuration.
- D. Tamper resistant duplex receptacles shall be 20 Ampere, 125 volt, 3 wire grounding, UL listed in accordance with NEC 406.11 and 210.52, NEMA 5-20R configuration.
- E. Weatherproof Duplex Receptacles shall be 20 Ampere, 125 volt or 250 volt, UL listed as weather resistant type per NEC 406.
- F. All receptacles shall be white.
- G. Refer to the Drawings for specification of specialty receptacles.

2.04 PLATES

- A. Plates for flush devices in interior partitions shall be stainless steel. Verify with A/E prior to bid and order.
- B. Plates for flush devices on concrete block walls shall match others but be "Jumbo" plates.
- C. Plates for devices in surface fittings shall be cadmium plated steel surface covers. Covers shall fit without overlap and have round corners. Verify with A/E prior to bid and order.
- D. Plates for specialty receptacles required for auxiliary systems shall be satin stainless steel, furnished and specified with the device. Verify with A/E prior to bid and order.
- E. Plates for future system outlets shall be blank plates matching device plates in quality and finish. Verify with A/E prior to bid and order.

2.05 COVER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Wiring devices in wet locations shall have hinged, gasketed cast aluminum coverplates of a color matching adjacent wall finish. Verify with A/E prior to bid and order.
- B. Wiring devices subject to wet locations while in use shall be provided with NEMA 3R cover assemblies UL listed for wet locations while in use. Cover assemblies shall use a vertically-lifting "canopy" to protect the wiring device(s). Cover assemblies shall be standard size, one (1) or two (2) gang as required with gaskets between the hinged cover and mounting plate/base to assure proper seal.

2.06 BENCH TOP PEDESTAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Pedestal receptacles shall have cast aluminum housing with conduit nipple and locknut, stainless steel face plate, and fit flush to top of bench, with NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacles or specialty receptacles as noted on the Drawings.
 - 1. Single Face Duplex - Kewaunee W-0581-02
 - 2. Double Face Duplex - Kewaunee W-0581-03
 - 3. Single Face Quad - Kewaunee W-0581-07
 - 4. Double Face Quad - Kewaunee W-0581-08
 - 5. Single Face Duplex Ground Fault - Kewaunee W-0656-02
 - 6. Single Face Quad Ground Fault - Kewaunee W-0657-07
 - 7. Double Face Quad Ground Fault - Kewaunee W-0657-08

2.07 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Ceiling mounted low voltage dual technology occupancy sensors shall contain both PIR and ultrasonic technologies, adjustable 15 second to 15 minute time delay, integrated adjustable light level sensor, adjustable sensitivities, LED indicator for both technologies, isolated relay, 24 VDC operable, 277 volt power pack, 1200 square feet - wide angle coverage. Provide minimum one (1) power pack for every room.
- B. Power packs shall be 277 volt primary with self-contained transformer and 20 Ampere relay contacts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Provide outlets as noted on the Drawings and herein described.
- B. Provide GFCI type outlets in all bathrooms, anywhere within 6 feet of sinks, for vending machines, for electric water coolers, lavatories, mop basins, and in all exterior locations.
- C. Provide weatherproof "in use" covers on GFCI outlets exterior to the building.
- D. Provide 30 mA GFCI type outlets for heat trace type or ice melting gutter heating tape.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with the Manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation," and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with other work, including painting, electrical box and wiring work, as necessary.

- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes, which are clean, free from excess building materials, dirt and debris.
- D. All devices shall be connected to conductors using the side wiring terminal screw connections. Back wiring of any kind is prohibited. Devices with voltages higher than 120 volt shall have two (2) layers of electrical tape applied over the exposed side terminals. Provide electrically continuous, tight grounding connections for wiring devices, as required by NEC Article 250.
- E. Delay installation of wiring devices and wall plates until after painting work is completed. Wiring devices may be installed prior to painting where protective plastic covers are used. All wiring devices and covers shall be clean and free of paint upon completion of work.
- F. Upon installation of wall plates and receptacles, advise other Contractors regarding proper and cautious use of convenience outlets. At time of Contract Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty plugs.
- G. Install matching device plates on all devices. Devices shown grouped on the Drawings shall be ganged together with one plate.
- H. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors shall not be installed within 3 feet of an HVAC diffuser. Provide lens shields as required to prevent nuisance operation of occupancy sensors. Locate or aim sensors so they sense all areas of the room, but not out the doorway.
- I. Install engraved flush switch plates at all locations indicating function of switches for special applications and at every location where more than two switches are ganged together. Engraved switch plates shall have 1/8 inch black filled letters.
- J. Provide permanently installed barriers between switches ganged in outlet boxes where the voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts.
- K. Run neutral conductor to all dimmers.
- L. Receptacle plates shall be labeled with permanent marker on the back with panelboard and circuit number.
- M. All unused outlet boxes shall have blank coverplates installed.
- N. Wiring from ground-fault circuit-interrupters shall not occupy the same raceways with wiring from non-ground-fault interrupting type devices.
- O. Occupancy sensors to be initially set at 75% maximum sensitivity and 5 minute time delay. Locate all occupancy sensor power packs and slave packs above lay-in ceiling at room entry location.
- P. Tamper resistant duplex receptacles shall have their coverplates attached with tamper proof screws.
- Q. **Wiring devices shall be installed with grounding pin on top** – verify with Owner prior to installation.

3.03 OCCUPANCY SENSOR OPERATION VERIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall verify proper operation of every occupancy sensor in building at completion of project. Provide appropriate masking on sensor where line-of-site extends out of room and causes nuisance operation when room is vacant.

3.04 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish spare occupancy sensors in a quantity of 5% of total (of each type) used in building (minimum of two (2) of each type).
- B. Division 26 Contractor shall include in his/her bid an allowance for furnishing and installing five (5) additional occupancy sensors of each type (with average length of conduit and wire) at completion of the project as directed by the A/E. If all are not used, remaining value shall be credited to the Owner or turned over to the Owner as additional spares per Owner's discretion.
- C. Two screwdrivers for any specialty fasteners used.

3.05 TESTING

- A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity, short circuits, and proper polarity connections.
- B. Verify that occupancy sensors are turning off lighting when spaces are unoccupied. Each sensor shall be tested for proper operation with HVAC system operational.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 16 — ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Non-fusible switches.
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Square D/Group Schneider.
 - 2. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 3. Siemens.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type: refer to drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and labeling verification.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

BID 12/13/2023

DNR-230014.03 ODNR – FY23-24 New Camp Store_Buck Creek
Metro CD Engineering, LLC. #22056

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.
5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories. Product Certificates: For each type of driver for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- F. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 - 1. Air-Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
 - 2. Heat-Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
 - 3. Combination Heat-Removal and Air-Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air-supply units.
 - 4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
 - 5. Static Fixture: Air-supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR LED RETROFIT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
 - 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
 - 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
 - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 5. See Evaluations for discussion on harmonic considerations.
 - 6. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 7. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 8. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
 - 9. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.6 or less.
 - 10. BF: 0.88 or higher.
 - 11. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with drivers. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate (2) two fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1600 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture driver.
 2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
 3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Illuminated Signs:
1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Die-cast aluminum housing, matte black body with brushed aluminum face, universal surface mount.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 25 W maximum, nominal length of 48 INCHES, 2475 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 25,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 GAGE (2.68 MM).
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-INCH (5-MM) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.8 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
- B. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 31 11 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Protection of existing trees.
 - 2. Removal of tree stumps and other vegetation.
 - 3. Topsoil stripping.
 - 4. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 5. Removing above-grade improvements.
 - 6. Removing below-grade improvements.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic. Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements. Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
 - 1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
 - 2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.
- C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

1.3 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a guarantee against defective products and workmanship in accordance with the requirements of the General Specifications.

1.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for this work will include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to perform the work under this specification as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings and shall be included in the price of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

- A. General. Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and disposing of stumps and roots. Confirm that trees to be removed are not Indiana Bat Habitat. Allowable tree clearing period is from October 30th through March 31st.
 - 1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 - 2. Confirm removal of trees greater than 4-inches in diameter with Owner prior to removal.
- B. Topsoil. Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4-inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2-inches in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
 - 1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
 - a. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
 - b. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing top-soil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
 - 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.
- C. Clearing and Grubbing. Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.
2. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6-inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

END OF SECTION 31 11 00

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes earthwork and related operations, including but not limited to dewatering; excavating all classes of material encountered; pumping, draining, and handling of water encountered in the excavations; handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of all excavated and unsuitable material; backfilling around structures and pipe; backfilling all trenches and pits; compacting; all sheeting, shoring, and bracing; preparation of subgrades; surfacing and grading; and any other similar, incidental, or appurtenant earthwork operation which may be necessary to properly complete the work.
- B. Provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment required for all earthwork and related operations necessary or convenient to the Contractor for furnishing a complete work as shown on the Drawings or specified in these Contract Specifications.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. The elevations shown on the Drawings as existing are taken from the best available data and are intended to give reasonable, accurate information about the existing elevations. They are not precise, and the Contractor should satisfy himself as to the exact quantities of excavation and fill required.
- B. Perform earthwork operations in a safe and proper manner taking appropriate precautions against all hazards.
- C. Maintain in good condition at all times all excavated and fill areas for structures, trenches, fills, topsoil areas, embankments, and channels until final acceptance by the Owner. Repair all damage caused by erosion or other construction operations using material of the same type as the damaged materials.
- D. Earthwork operations within the rights-of-way of the State Department of Transportation, the County Engineer's Department, and the respective Townships, Villages or Cities shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements and provisions of the permits issued by those agencies for the construction within their respective rights-of-way. Such requirements and provisions, where applicable, shall take precedence over and supersede the provisions of these Specifications.
- E. Control grading to prevent water running into excavations. Obstruction of surface drainage shall be avoided, and a means shall be provided whereby storm water can be uninterrupted in existing gutters, other surface drains,

or temporary drains. Material for backfill or for protection of excavation in public roads from surface drainage shall be neatly placed and kept shaped so as to cause the least possible interference with public travel. Free access must be provided to all fire hydrants, valves, meters, and private drives.

- F. No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include the removal and subsequent handling of all materials excavated or otherwise removed in performance of the contract work, regardless of the type, character, composition, or condition thereof.
- G. All earthwork operations shall comply with the requirements of OSHA Construction Standards, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring," and Subpart O, "Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations," and shall be conducted in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- H. It is understood and agreed that a thorough investigation by the Contractor has been made of the surface and subsurface conditions of the site and any special construction problems which might arise as a result of nearby watercourses and floodplains, particularly in areas where construction activities may encounter water-bearing sands and gravels or limestone solution channels. Provide all services, labor, equipment, and materials necessary or convenient for completing the work within the time specified in these Contract Documents.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for this work will include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to perform the work under this specification as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings and shall be included in the price of the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INITIAL SITE PREPARATION

- A. Preparatory to beginning construction operations, remove from the site all vegetative growth, trees, brush, stumps, roots, debris, and any other objectionable matter, including fences, buildings, and other structures shown on the Drawings in the construction areas which are designated for removal or which, if left in place, would interfere with the proper performance or completion of the contemplated work, would impair its subsequent use, or would form obstructions therein.
- B. Fill all holes or cavities which extend below the subgrade elevation of the proposed work with compacted layers of crushed rock or earth backfill

conforming to the requirements specified here for backfill. Do not incorporate organic material from clearing operations in excavation backfill or embankment material.

- C. Exercise special precautions for the protection and preservation of trees, cultivated shrubs, sod, fences, buildings, and other structures located in the construction area. Repair or replace any of the aforementioned items damaged by Contractor's operation or construction activities.
- D. Remove and dispose of any excess material resulting from clearing or site preparation operations. Dispose of such materials in an acceptable manner.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and devices with which to promptly remove and properly dispose of all water from any source entering the excavations or other parts of the work. Dewatering shall be accomplished by methods which will ensure a dry excavation and preservation of the final lines and grades of the bottoms of excavations. Methods of dewatering may include sump pumps, well points, deep wells, or other suitable methods which do not damage or weaken structures, foundations, or subgrades. Shallow excavations may be dewatered using open ditches, provided such ditches are kept open and free-draining at all times.
- B. If foundation soils are disturbed or loosened by the upward seepage of water or an uncontrolled flow of water, excavate and replace the affected areas with crushed rock.
- C. Dispose of the water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property. Conveyance of the water shall not interfere with traffic flow. Do not drain water into work built or under construction. The Contractor will be held responsible for the condition of any pipe or conduit which he may use for drainage purposes, and all such pipes or conduits shall be left clean and free of sediment.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. General
 - 1. Excavation shall include the removal of all material from an area necessary for the construction of a pipeline or structure. Excavations shall provide adequate working space and clearances for the work to be performed therein.
 - 2. Where quicksand, soft clay, spongy or swampy earth, or other materials unsuitable for subgrade or foundation purposes are encountered below the excavation limits, they shall be removed and disposed of to the level of suitable material. Areas so excavated shall be backfilled with concrete or with compacted layers of crushed rock.

3. Place barriers at each end of all excavation and at such places as may be necessary along excavations to warn all pedestrian and vehicular traffic of such excavations. Place lights along excavations from sunset each day to sunrise of the next day until the excavations are backfilled. Barricade all excavations in such a manner as to prevent persons from falling or walking into any excavation.

B. Rock Excavation

1. Rock encountered in the process of excavation for structures shall be uncovered and stripped of all loose materials over the entire limits of excavation.
2. Drilling and ripping operations shall be conducted with due regard for the safety of persons and property in the vicinity and in strict conformity with requirements of all ordinances, laws, and regulations. Conduct rock excavation near existing pipelines or other structures with the utmost care to avoid damage. Promptly repair injury or damage to other structures and properties to the satisfaction of the Owner, by the Contractor at the Contractor's own expense.

C. Trench Excavation

1. Trench excavation shall consist of the removal of materials necessary for the construction of pipelines.
2. Excavation for pipelines shall be made in open cut unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or as specified elsewhere. Trenches shall be cut true to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. The banks of trenches shall be cut in vertical, parallel planes equidistant from the pipe centerline. From an elevation 12-inches above the top of the pipe to the bottom of the trench, the horizontal distances between vertical planes for different sizes of pipe shall not exceed those shown on the Drawings. The bottom of the trench shall be cut carefully to the required grade of the pipe except where bedding materials or cradles are shown, in which case the excavation shall extend to the bottom of the bedding or cradles as shown on the Drawings. Minimum pipe cover shall be as shown on the Drawings.
3. Bell holes for bell and spigot pipe and/or mechanical joint pipe shall be excavated at proper intervals so the barrel of the pipe will rest for its entire length upon the bottom of the trench. Bell holes shall be large enough to permit proper installation of all joints in the pipe. Bell holes shall not be excavated more than 10 joints ahead of pipe laying. No part of any bell or coupling shall be in contact with the trench bottom, trench walls, or granular embedment when the pipe is jointed.

4. Excavation for manholes, outlets, collars, saddles, piers, and other pipeline structures shall conform to the additional requirements specified herein for structural excavation.
5. Pipe trenches shall not be excavated more than 400-feet in advance of pipe laying and all work shall be performed to cause the least possible inconvenience to the public. Adequate temporary bridges or crossings shall be constructed and maintained where required to permit uninterrupted vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
6. Wherever pipe trenches are excavated below the elevation shown on the Drawings, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall fill the void thus made to the proper grade with concrete or with compacted layers of crushed rock.
7. In all cases where materials are deposited along open trenches, they shall be placed so that no damage will result to the work and/or adjacent property in case of rain or other surface wash.

3.4 BACKFILLING

A. Materials for backfilling shall conform to the following requirements:

1. **Select Earth Backfill:** Fine, sound, loose earth containing optimum moisture content for compaction to 90% of maximum density, free from all wood, vegetable matter, debris, and other objectionable material, and having scattered clods, stones, or broken concrete less than 2-inches in maximum dimension except that the maximum particle size shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch when used with PVC, or other flexible thermoplastic pipe.
2. **Common Earth Backfill:** Sound, loose earth containing optimum moisture content for compaction to 90% of maximum density, free from all wood, vegetable matter, debris, and other objectionable material, and having scattered clods, stones, or broken concrete and pavement less than 6-inches in maximum dimension.
3. **Sand:** Natural or imported sand conforming to ASTM D 1073.
4. **Crushed Stone:** Crushed rock conforming to ODOT Section 703, Size 57 (1-inch to No. 4).

B. General

1. Earth backfill shall be compacted to not less than 90% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D-698 at a moisture content within 3-percentage points, unless otherwise specified herein. Crushed stone and sand shall be compacted to not less than 83% of the solid volume density as determined from the bulk specific

gravity by AASHTO T-84 and T-85 and the dry weight of the aggregate.

2. Material that is too dry for adequate compaction shall receive a prior admix of sufficient water to secure optimum moisture content. Material having excessive water content shall not be placed at any time.
3. Backfill material required to be compacted shall be placed in horizontal layers not to exceed 6-inches in thickness (before compaction) and compacted in place by ramming, tamping, or rolling, unless otherwise specified herein. Compaction shall be accomplished by power-driven tools and machinery wherever possible. Compaction and consolidation of sand and crushed stone backfill shall be accomplished using vibrating equipment in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Backfilling Trenches

1. The backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be started immediately after the construction of same. Select backfill or crushed stone as shown on the Drawings shall be placed in the trench under and on each side of the pipe in 6-inch layers for the full width of the trench and thoroughly and uniformly compacted by ramming and/or tamping to a minimum of 90% of the maximum density determined as specified herein. Select earth backfilling or crushed stone shall start above the pipe bedding. Sufficient select backfill or crushed stone shall be placed around the pipe and compacted to provide a cover of not less than 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Mechanical compactors or tampers shall not be used within 12-inches of pipe. Compaction in this area shall be accomplished by hand methods. Backfilling shall proceed simultaneously on both sides of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement.
2. Caution shall be used during backfill operations for PVC or other flexible thermoplastic pipe to prevent pipe deformation. PVC or other flexible thermoplastic pipe shall not be subjected to roller or wheel loads until a minimum of 36-inches of backfill has been placed over the top of the pipe. A hydrohammer shall NOT be used until a minimum depth of 48-inches of backfill has been placed over the top of the pipe.
3. In streets and alleys, across sidewalks and driveways, and at any other places subject to vehicular traffic or other superimposed loads, low strength mortar shall be placed from the level of 12-inches above the top of the pipe upward for the full depth of the trench.
4. All backfilling shall be done in such a manner that the pipe or structure over or against which it is being placed will not be disturbed or injured. Any pipe or structure injured, damaged, or

moved from its proper line or grade during backfilling operations shall be removed and repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer and then rebackfilled.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

- A. All materials removed by excavation which are suitable for the purpose shall be used to the extent possible for backfilling pipe trenches. All materials not used for such purposes shall be considered as waste materials and the disposal thereof shall be made in an acceptable manner at no cost to owner.
- B. Unsuitable materials, consisting of wood, vegetable matter, debris, soft or spongy clay, peat, and other objectionable material shall be removed from the work site at no cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for any and all permits and other requirements, such as sediment runoff control necessitated by the disposal of waste material.

3.6 FINAL GRADING

- A. After other earthwork operations have been completed, the site shall be graded to elevations existing before the construction. The finished surfaces shall be left in smooth and uniform planes such as are normally obtainable from the use of hand tools. If Contractor is able to obtain the required degree of evenness by means of mechanical equipment, the use of hand labor methods will not be required.
- B. Grade and dress all finished ground surfaces to present a surface varying not more than plus or minus 0.10-foot as regards local humps or depressions.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 32 10 00 - NEW AND REPLACEMENT PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes provisions for chip and seal paving and mineral aggregate subbase over prepared subgrade for trench width, full pavement width paving, and other areas as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Proof rolling of prepared subgrade is included in this section.
- C. Saw-cutting of edges of existing pavement is required to minimize subsidence of the pavement into the trench and to minimize the width of pavement replacement.

1.2 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations. Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50°F (10°C) and when temperature has not been below 35°F (1°C) for 12-hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40°F (4°C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is a minimum of 40°F (5°C).
- C. Grade Control. Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit material certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.
- B. Submit pavement marking plan indicating lane separations and defined parking spaces. Note dedicated handicapped spaces with international graphics symbol.

1.4 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a guarantee against defective products and workmanship in accordance with the requirements of the General Specifications.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for this work will include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to perform the work under this specification as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings and shall be included in the price of the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. The Standard Specifications of the State of Ohio Department of Transportation shall govern this project.

2.2 TYPES OF PAVEMENT

- A. Replace all existing pavement in streets, driveways, or parking areas which is removed, destroyed, or damaged by construction of sewage or water works as specified below, as shown on the Drawings. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all paved surfaces shall be replaced using the applicable pavement replacement as shown on the Drawings. Pavement shown or specified to be replaced for the full width of the street shall be as applicable and as shown on the Drawings. Materials, equipment, and construction methods used for paving work shall conform to the O.D.O.T. Specifications applicable to the particular type required for replacement, repair, or new pavements.
 1. Asphalt concrete pavement for campsite pads shall consist of 6-inches of crushed stone conforming to Item 304 "Aggregate Base", 4-inches of bituminous aggregate base conforming to Item 301 "Bituminous Aggregate Base" and one 1½-inch layer of asphalt concrete, intermediate course conforming to Item 441, Type 2 "Asphalt Concrete", and one 1½-inch layer of asphalt concrete, surface course, conforming to Item 441, Type 1 "Asphalt Concrete".
 2. Where sewerage or water lines and appurtenances are constructed in or across unpaved, chert, or crushed stone surfaced streets, roadways, driveways, or parking areas, repair or replace the surface removed or damaged with a minimum of 10-inches of crushed stone in accordance with Item 304, "Aggregate Base".
 3. Temporary paving shall consist of a single application of bituminous surface treatment. The bituminous surface treatment pavement shall conform to Item 441, "Asphalt Concrete".
 4. New pavement for campground roadways shall consist of geosynthetic fabric as shown on the Drawings, 8-inches of crushed stone conforming to Item 304 "Aggregate Base," and one course of 6-inches of bituminous aggregate base conforming to Item 301

“Bituminous Aggregate Base,” one coat of Prime Coat conforming to Item 408 “Prime Coat,” one 2-inch layer of asphalt concrete intermediate course conforming to Item 441, Type 2 “Asphalt Concrete”, and one 2-inch layer of asphalt concrete surface course conforming to Item 441, Type 1 “Asphalt Concrete.”

- B. In no case shall paving repair be commenced without prior approval of the Engineer of the type of pavement, the equipment to be used, and the method or procedure to be used.
- C. The pavement mixture shall not be spread until the designated surface has been previously cleaned and prepared, is intact, firm, properly cured, dry, and the tack coat has been applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General. Remove loose material from compacted subgrade surface immediately before applying subbase.
- B. Roll prepared subgrade surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Do not begin paving work until deficient subgrade areas have been corrected and are ready to receive subbase.
- D. Place aggregate subbase and compact in accordance with the applicable O.D.O.T. Specifications to provide a minimum of 6-inches or as shown on Drawings.
- E. Roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- F. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- G. Prime Coat. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile components.
- H. Tack Coat. Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement.
- I. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
- J. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 PLACING MIX

- A. General. Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- B. Paver Placing. Place in strips not less than 10-feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.
- C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.
- D. Joints. Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- E. Curbs. Construct curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust.
- F. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

3.3 ROLLING

- A. General. Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.

- F. Patching. Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.4 TRAFFIC AND LANE MARKINGS

- A. General. Provide traffic and lane markings in all areas where markings have been damaged due to trench width pavement. On full width pavement, provide markings in all areas where markings were present at beginning of project or where markings are designated to be provided on the Drawings.
- B. Cleaning. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Striping. Use chlorinated-rubber base traffic lane-marking paint, factory-mixed, quick-drying, and nonbleeding.
- D. Do not apply traffic and lane marking paint until layout and placement have been verified with Engineer.
- E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 12 to 15-mils dry thickness.

3.5 WHEEL STOPS

- A. General. Secure wheel stops to hot-mixed asphalt surface with not less than two 3/4-inch-diameter galvanized steel dowels embedded in precast concrete at 1/3 points. Size length of dowel to penetrate at least 1/2 hot-mixed asphalt depth.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General. Testing in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Owner's testing laboratory. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.
- B. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:
 - 1. Base Course Surface: 1/4-inch.
 - 2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16-inch.

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4-inch.
- C. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 32 10 00

SECTION 32 91 19 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Finish grade subsoil and proof roll.
- B. Place, level, and compact topsoil.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 32 93 15 – Vegetation.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for this work will include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to perform the work under this specification as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings and shall be included in the price of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Imported topsoil: Natural, fertile, agricultural soil typical of locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, from well drained site free of flooding, not in frozen or muddy condition, not less than 6% organic matter, and pH value of 5.9 to 7.0. Free from subsoil, slag, clay, stones, lumps, live plants, roots, sticks, crabgrass, coughgrass, noxious weeds and foreign matter.
- B. Existing topsoil: Natural, fertile agricultural soil capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, not in frozen or muddy condition, containing not less than 6% organic matter, and corrected to pH value of 5.9 to 7.0. Free from subsoil, slag, clay, stones, lumps, live plants, roots, sticks, crabgrass, coughgrass, noxious weeds, and foreign matter.
- C. Peatmoss: Horticultural grade Class A decomposed plant material, elastic and homogeneous. Free of decomposed colloidal residue, wood sulphur, and iron. Peatmoss: pH value of 5.9 to 7.0, 60% organic matter by weight, moisture content not exceeding 15% and water absorption capacity of not less than 300% by weight on oven dry basis.

- D. Sand: Hard, granular natural beach sand, washed, free of impurities, chemical or organic matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor to verify site conditions and note irregularities affecting work of this Section.
- B. Beginning work of this Section means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final work.
- B. Protect existing structures, fences, road, sidewalks, paving and curbs.

3.3 SUBSOIL PREPARATION

- A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches and stones in excess of 3-inches (76-mm) in size.
- B. Scarify subgrade to depth of 3-inches (75-mm) where top soil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Place topsoil in areas where seeding and planting are scheduled.
- B. Use existing topsoil. If additional topsoil is required, imported topsoil is to be used. Peatmoss and sand may be added as necessary to develop a suitable growing medium when suitable topsoil is not available.
- C. Spread topsoil to depth of 6-inches (150-mm) over area to be seeded. Place during dry weather, and on dry unfrozen subgrade.
- D. Cultivate topsoil to depth of 6-inches (150-mm) with mechanical tiller. Cultivate inaccessible areas by hand.
- E. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas. Maintain levels, profiles and contours of subgrade. Assure positive drainage away from structures.

- F. Remove stones, roots, grass, weeds, debris and foreign material while spreading topsoil.
- G. Manually spread topsoil around trees, plants, building and sidewalks to prevent damage.
- H. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- I. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

3.5 SITE TOLERANCES

- A. Top of Topsoil: Plus, or minus 1-inch (25-mm).

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. The following paragraph identifies compacted topsoil thickness.
 - 1. Seeded grass: 6-inches (150-mm).

END OF SECTION 32 91 19